

# The XePersian Package



Persian for L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X, using XeT<sub>E</sub>X engine

Vafa Khalighi

[tex.ctan@gmail.com](mailto:tex.ctan@gmail.com)

September 22, 2014

Version 15

## Contents

|          |   |          |        |  |   |
|----------|---|----------|--------|--|---|
| <b>1</b> | <b>Introduction</b>   | <b>3</b> |        |  |   |
| 1.1      | Important Notes . . . . .                                   | 3        | 2.4.4  | <code>preloadedpookfont</code> . .                     | 6 |
| 1.2      | XePersian Info On The Ter-<br>minal and In The Log File . . | 4        | 2.4.5  | <code>preloadedsayehfont</code> .                      | 6 |
| <b>2</b> | <b>Basics</b>   | <b>4</b> | 2.4.6  | <code>preloadedtextfont</code> . .                     | 6 |
| 2.1      | Loading The Package . . . . .                               | 4        | 2.4.7  | <code>extrafootnotefeatures</code><br>Option . . . . . | 6 |
| 2.2      | XePersian's Symbol . . . . .                                | 5        | 2.4.8  | <code>Kashida</code> Option . . . .                    | 7 |
| 2.3      | Commands for Version num-<br>ber, and Date of The Package . | 5        | 2.4.9  | <code>quickindex</code> Option . .                     | 7 |
| 2.4      | Options of The Package . . .                                | 6        | 2.4.10 | <code>quickindex-variant1</code><br>Option . . . . .   | 7 |
| 2.4.1    | <code>preloadeddigitfont</code> .                           | 6        | 2.4.11 | <code>quickindex-variant2</code><br>Option . . . . .   | 7 |
| 2.4.2    | <code>preloadediranifont</code> .                           | 6        | 2.4.12 | <code>localise</code> Option . . .                     | 7 |
| 2.4.3    | <code>preloadedlatintextfont</code> .                       | 6        |        |  |   |

|          |   |           |            |   |           |
|----------|---|-----------|------------|---|-----------|
| 2.4.13   | Localizations of the keys and key values of <code>graphicx</code> package . . . .   | 35        | 5.3        | Converting Your FarsiT <sub>E</sub> X Files To XePersian or Unicode | 45        |
| 2.4.14   | Localizations of font features and font feature options . . . . .   | 36        | <b>6</b>   | <b>Extra Packages And Classes</b>                                   | <b>46</b> |
| 2.5      | A Sample Input T <sub>E</sub> X File . .  | 38        | 6.1        | Magazine Typesetting . . . . .                                      | 46        |
| 2.6      | Font Commands . . . . .   | 39        | 6.1.1      | Introduction . . . . .  | 46        |
| 2.6.1    | Basic Font Commands   | 39        | 6.1.2      | Usage . . . . .   | 46        |
| 2.6.2    | Defining Extra Persian and Latin Fonts .  | 39        | 6.1.3      | Front Page . . . . .  | 46        |
| 2.6.3    | Choosing Persian Sans Font . . . . .  | 41        | 6.1.4      | Inside . . . . .  | 48        |
| 2.6.4    | Choosing Persian Mono Font . . . . .  | 41        | 6.1.5      | The <code>article</code> environment . . . . .                      | 48        |
| 2.6.5    | Choosing Persian Iranic Font . . . . .  | 41        | 6.1.6      | The <code>editorial</code> environment . . . . .                    | 49        |
| 2.6.6    | Choosing Persian Navar Font . . . . .   | 41        | 6.1.7      | The <code>shortarticle</code> environment . . . . .                 | 50        |
| 2.6.7    | Choosing Persian Pook Font . . . . .  | 41        | 6.1.8      | Commands between articles . . . . .                                 | 50        |
| 2.6.8    | Choosing Persian Sayeh Font . . . . .   | 41        | 6.1.9      | Customization . . . . .   | 50        |
| 2.6.9    | Choosing Latin Sans Font . . . . .  | 41        | 6.1.10     | Front Page . . . . .  | 51        |
| 2.6.10   | Choosing Latin Mono Font . . . . .  | 41        | 6.1.11     | Inside The Magazine .   | 52        |
| <b>3</b> | <b>Latin and Persian Environment</b>  | <b>41</b> | 6.1.12     | Class Options . . . . .   | 53        |
| 3.1      | <code>latinitems</code> and <code>parsiitems</code> environments . . . . .  | 42        | <b>6.2</b> | <b>Typesetting Multiple-choice Questions . . . . .</b>              | <b>53</b> |
| 3.2      | Short Latin and Persian Texts   | 42        | 6.2.1      | Introduction . . . . .  | 53        |
| 3.3      | Miscellaneous Commands . .  | 42        | 6.2.2      | Usage . . . . .   | 54        |
| 3.4      | New Commands . . . . .  | 43        | 6.2.3      | Loading The Package .   | 54        |
| 3.5      | Additional Counters . . . . .   | 43        | 6.2.4      | Creating Questions . .  | 54        |
| 3.6      | Things To Know About <code>\setdigitfont</code> , <code>\setmathsfdigitfont</code> , and <code>\setmathstdigitfont</code> . . . . | 43        | 6.2.5      | The <code>question</code> Environment . . . . .                     | 54        |
| <b>4</b> | <b>New Conditionals</b>   | <b>44</b> | 6.2.6      | Question Numbers . .  | 55        |
| 4.1      | Shell escape (or <code>writeln</code> ) conditional . . . . .   | 44        | 6.2.7      | The Form and the Mask   | 55        |
| <b>5</b> | <b>Bilingual Captions</b>   | <b>44</b> | 6.2.8      | Typesetting corrections   | 55        |
| 5.1      | Support For Various Packages  | 44        | 6.2.9      | Important Note . . . .  | 55        |
| 5.1.1    | Things You Should Know about Support For <code>enumerate</code> Package   | 44        | <b>6.3</b> | <b>Customising The Package . .</b>                                  | <b>56</b> |
| 5.2      | Index Generation . . . . .  | 45        | 6.3.1      | The <code>question</code> environment . . . . .                     | 56        |
|          |   |           | 6.3.2      | The Form and the Mask   | 56        |
|          |   |           | 6.3.3      | The correction . . . . .  | 56        |
|          |   |           | <b>7</b>   | <b>xepersian implementation</b>                                     | <b>57</b> |
|          |   |           | 7.1        | <code>algorithmic-xepersian.def</code> . . . .                      | 57        |
|          |   |           | 7.2        | <code>algorithm-xepersian.def</code> . . . .                        | 57        |
|          |   |           | 7.3        | <code>amsart-xepersian.def</code> . . . . .                         | 57        |
|          |   |           | 7.4        | <code>amsbook-xepersian.def</code> . . . . .                        | 58        |
|          |   |           | 7.5        | <code>article-xepersian.def</code> . . . . .                        | 59        |
|          |   |           | 7.6        | <code>artikel1-xepersian.def</code> . . . . .                       | 60        |
|          |   |           | 7.7        | <code>artikel2-xepersian.def</code> . . . . .                       | 60        |
|          |   |           | 7.8        | <code>artikel3-xepersian.def</code> . . . . .                       | 60        |
|          |   |           | 7.9        | <code>backref-xepersian.def</code> . . . . .                        | 60        |
|          |   |           | 7.10       | <code>bidituftesidenote-xepersian.def</code>                        | 61        |

|      |   |    |          |   |            |
|------|---|----|----------|---|------------|
| 7.11 | bidimoderncv-xepersian.def . . .                        | 62 | 7.34     | kashida-xepersian.def . . . . .                 | 94         |
| 7.12 | boek3-xepersian.def . . . . .                           | 62 | 7.35     | listings-xepersian.def . . . . .                | 95         |
| 7.13 | boek-xepersian.def . . . . .                            | 62 | 7.36     | loadingorder-xepersian.def . . .                | 95         |
| 7.14 | bookest-xepersian.def . . . . .                         | 63 | 7.37     | localise-xepersian.def . . . . .                | 96         |
| 7.15 | book-xepersian.def . . . . .                            | 63 | 7.38     | memoir-xepersian.def . . . . .                  | 98         |
| 7.16 | breqn-xepersian.def . . . . .                           | 63 | 7.39     | latex-localise-messages-xepersian.def . . . . . | 98         |
| 7.17 | latex-localise-commands-xepersian.def . . . . .         | 64 | 7.40     | minitoc-xepersian.def . . . . .                 | 98         |
| 7.18 | color-localise-xepersian.def . . .                      | 83 | 7.41     | latex-localise-misc-xepersian.def               | 98         |
| 7.19 | xepersian-localise-commands-xepersian.def . . . . .     | 83 | 7.42     | natbib-xepersian.def . . . . .                  | 106        |
| 7.20 | enumerate-xepersian.def . . . . .                       | 84 | 7.43     | packages-localise-xepersian.def                 | 110        |
| 7.21 | fontspec-xetex-xepersian.def . . .                      | 85 | 7.44     | parsidigits.map . . . . .                       | 113        |
| 7.22 | latex-localise-environments-xepersian.def . . . . .     | 86 | 7.45     | rapport1-xepersian.def . . . . .                | 114        |
| 7.23 | xepersian-localise-environments-xepersian.def . . . . . | 87 | 7.46     | rapport3-xepersian.def . . . . .                | 114        |
| 7.24 | extarticle-xepersian.def . . . . .                      | 87 | 7.47     | refrep-xepersian.def . . . . .                  | 114        |
| 7.25 | extbook-xepersian.def . . . . .                         | 87 | 7.48     | report-xepersian.def . . . . .                  | 115        |
| 7.26 | extrafootnotefeatures-xepersian.def . . . . .           | 87 | 7.49     | scrartcl-xepersian.def . . . . .                | 115        |
| 7.27 | extreport-xepersian.def . . . . .                       | 87 | 7.50     | scrbook-xepersian.def . . . . .                 | 115        |
| 7.28 | flowfram-xepersian.def . . . . .                        | 88 | 7.51     | scrreprt-xepersian.def . . . . .                | 116        |
| 7.29 | footnote-xepersian.def . . . . .                        | 88 | 7.52     | tkz-linknodes-xepersian.def . . .               | 117        |
| 7.30 | framed-xepersian.def . . . . .                          | 90 | 7.53     | tocloft-xepersian.def . . . . .                 | 117        |
| 7.31 | glossaries-xepersian.def . . . . .                      | 91 | 7.54     | xepersian.sty . . . . .                         | 117        |
| 7.32 | hyperref-xepersian.def . . . . .                        | 91 | 7.55     | xepersian-magazine.cls . . . . .                | 132        |
| 7.33 | imsproc-xepersian.def . . . . .                         | 92 | 7.56     | xepersian-mathsdigitspec.sty . .                | 150        |
|      |   |    | 7.57     | xepersian-multiplechoice.sty . .                | 154        |
|      |   |    | 7.58     | xepersian-persiancal.sty . . . .                | 157        |
|      |   |    | <b>8</b> | <b>Change History</b>                           | <b>195</b> |

# 1 Introduction

XePersian is a package for typesetting Persian/English documents with Xe<sub>La</sub>T<sub>E</sub>X. The package includes adaptations for use with many other commonly-used packages.

## 1.1 Important Notes

- ☞ The XePersian package only works with Xe<sub>T</sub>E<sub>X</sub> engine.
- ☞ Before reading this documentation, you should have read the documentation of the bidi package. The XePersian package automatically loads bidi package with `RTLdocument` option enabled and hence any commands that bidi package offers, is also available in XePersian package. Here, in this documentation, we will not repeat any of bidi package's commands.
- ☞ In previous versions ( $\leq 1.0.3$ ) of XePersian, a thesis class provided for typesetting thesis. As of version 1.0.4, we no longer provide this class because we are not familiar with specification of a thesis in Iran and even if we were,

the specifications are different from University to University. XePersian is a general package like L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X and should not provide any class for typesetting thesis. So if you really want to have a class file for typesetting thesis, then you should ask your University/department to write one for you.

## 1.2 XePersian Info On The Terminal and In The Log File

If you use XePersian package to write any input T<sub>E</sub>X document, and then run `xelatex` on your document, in addition to what `bidi` package writes to the terminal and to the log file, the XePersian package also writes some information about itself to the terminal and to the log file, too. The information is something like:

```
*****
*
* xepersian package (Persian for LaTeX, using XeTeX engine)
*
* Description: The package supports Persian
* typesetting, using fonts provided in the
* distribution.
*
* Copyright © 2008-2014 Vafa Khalighi
*
* v15, 2014/09/22
*
* License: LaTeX Project Public License, version
* 1.3c or higher (your choice)
*
* Location on CTAN: /macros/xetex/latex/xepersian
*
* Support: tex.ctan@gmail.com
*****
```

## 2 Basics

### 2.1 Loading The Package

You can load the package in the ordinary way;

`\usepackage [Options] {xepersian}`

Where options of the package are explained later in [subsection 2.4](#).

When loading the package, it is important to know that:

- ❶ `xepersian` should be the last package that you load, because otherwise you are certainly going to overwrite `bidi` and XePersian package's definitions and consequently, you will not get the expected output.

- ② In fact, in addition to `bidi`, `XePersian` also makes sure that some specific packages are loaded before `bidi` and `XePersian`; these are those packages that `bidi` and `XePersian` modifies them for bidirectional and Persian/English type-setting.

If you load `XePersian` before any of these packages, then you will get an error saying that you should load `XePersian` or `bidi` as your last package. When it says that you should load `bidi` package as your last package, it really means that you should load `XePersian` as your last package as `bidi` package is loaded automatically by `XePersian` package.

For instance, consider the following minimal example:

```
1 \documentclass{minimal}
2 \usepackage{xepersian}
3 \usepackage{enumerate}
4 \settextfont{XB Niloofar}
5 \begin{document}
6 این فقط یک آزمایش است
7 \end{document}
```

Where `enumerate` is loaded after `XePersian`. If you run `xelatex` on this document, you will get an error which looks like this:

```
! Package xepersian Error: Oops! you have loaded package enumerate
after xepersian package. Please load package enumerate before
xepersian package, and then try to run xelatex on your document
again.
```

```
See the xepersian package documentation for explanation.
Type H <return> for immediate help.
```

```
...
```

```
1.5 \begin{document}
```

```
?
```

## 2.2 XePersian's Symbol

As you may know lion symbolizes  $\text{\TeX}$  but lion does not symbolizes `XePersian`. **Simorgh**<sup>1</sup> (shown on the first page of this documentation) symbolizes `XePersian`.

<sup>1</sup>**Simorgh** is an Iranian benevolent, mythical flying creature which has been shown on the titlepage of this documentation. For more details see <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Simurgh>

## 2.3 Commands for Version number, and Date of The Package

`\xepersianversion   \xepersiandate`

☞ `\xepersianversion` gives the current version of the package.

☞ `\xepersiandate` gives the current date of the package.

```
1 \documentclass{article}
2 \usepackage{xepersian}
3 \settextfont{XB Niloofar}
4 \begin{document}
5 \begin{latin}
6 This is typeset by \textsf{\XePersian} package, \xepersianversion,
7 \xepersiandate.
8 \end{latin}
9 \end{document}
```

## 2.4 Options of The Package

There are few options:

### 2.4.1 `preloadeddigitfont`

This option will load the ‘Parisa’ font for the Persian digits in math mode (i.e. `\setdigitfont`).

### 2.4.2 `preloadediranicfont`

This option will load the ‘Parisa’ font as the iranic font (i.e. `\setiraniconfont`).

### 2.4.3 `preloadedlatintextfont`

This option will load the ‘Latin Modern’ font for the main Latin text (i.e. `\setlatintextfont`).

### 2.4.4 `preloadedpookfont`

This option will load the ‘Parisa’ font as the pook font (i.e. `\setpookfont`).

### 2.4.5 `preloadedsayehfont`

This option will load the ‘Parisa’ font as the sayeh font (i.e. `\setsayehfont`).

### 2.4.6 `preloadedtextfont`

This option will load the ‘Parisa’ font for the main Persian text (i.e. `\settextfont`).

### 2.4.7 `extrafootnotefeatures` Option

This is just the `extrafootnotefeatures` Option of `bidi` package. If you enable this option, you can typeset footnotes in paragraph form or in multi-columns (from two-columns to ten-columns). For more details, please read the manual of `bidi` package.

### 2.4.8 `Kashida` Option

If you pass `Kashida` option to the package, you will use `Kashida` for stretching words for better output quality and getting rid of underfull or overfull `\hbox` messages.

Note that you can not use `Kashida` option when you are using Nastaliq-like font (well, you still can use `Kashida` option when you use any Nastaliq-like font, but I can not guarantee high quality output!).

The following two commands are provided when you activate the `Kashida` option:

`\KashidaOn` `\KashidaOff`

☞ `\KashidaOn` enables `Kashida` and is active by default when `Kashida` option is activated.

☞ `\KashidaOff` disables `Kashida`.

### 2.4.9 `quickindex` Option

When you generally want to prepare index for your Persian documents, you need to first run `xelatex`, then `xindy`, and again `xelatex` on your document respectively, which is very time consuming. The `quickindex` option gives you the index with only and only one run of `xelatex`. To use this feature, you will need to run `xelatex --shell-escape` on your  $\TeX$  document; otherwise you get an error which indicates that shell escape (or `writel8`) is not enabled.

This option is now obsolete and equivalent to `quickindex-variant2` option.

### 2.4.10 `quickindex-variant1` Option

Same as `quickindex` Option but uses variant one (in which  $\bar{t}$  is grouped under `l`) for sorting Persian alphabets.

### 2.4.11 `quickindex-variant2` Option

Same as `quickindex` Option but uses variant two (in which  $\bar{t}$  is a separate letter) for sorting Persian alphabets.

### 2.4.12 localise Option

This option allows you to use most frequently-used L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X commands and environments in Persian, almost like what T<sub>E</sub>X-e-Parsi offers. This is still work in progress and we wish to add lots more Persian equivalents of L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X and T<sub>E</sub>X commands and environments. The Persian equivalents of L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X and T<sub>E</sub>X commands are shown in Table 1, The Persian equivalents of XePersian commands are shown in Table 2, Persian equivalents of L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X environments are shown in Table 3 and Persian equivalents of XePersian environments are shown in Table 4

Please note that the Persian equivalents of L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X and T<sub>E</sub>X commands and environments are only available after loading xepersian package. This means that you have to write all commands or environments that come before `\usepackage{xepersian}`, in its original form, i.e. `\documentclass`.

Not only you can use Persian equivalents of L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X and T<sub>E</sub>X commands and environments, but still original L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X and T<sub>E</sub>X commands and environments work too.

The T<sub>E</sub>X L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X and XePersian commands and environments and their Persian equivalents listed in Table 1, Table 2, Table 3 and Table 4 is not the whole story; If any command and environment in Table 1, Table 2, Table 3 and Table 4 have a starred version, their starred version also work. For example in Table 1, the Persian equivalent of `\chapter` is `\فصل`. I know that `\chapter` has a starred version, so this means `*\فصل` is also the Persian equivalent of `\chapter*`. Is that clear?

However there is more; you can localise any other commands/environments you want. You can use the following commands to localise your own commands/environments:

```
\eqcommand{<command-name in Persian>}{<original LATEX command-name>}
```

```
\eqenvironment{<environment-name in Persian>}{<original LATEX environment-name>}
```

Table 1: The Equivalent L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X and T<sub>E</sub>X Commands

| Command in T <sub>E</sub> X or L <sup>A</sup> T <sub>E</sub> X | Equivalent Persian Command            |
|--|---------------------------------------|
| <code>\@arstrut</code>   | <code>\شمع جدول</code>                |
| <code>\above</code>  | <code>\فوق</code>                     |
| <code>\abovedisplayshortskip</code>                            | <code>\فاصله کوتاه بالای نمایش</code> |
| <code>\abovedisplayskip</code>                                 | <code>\فاصله بالای نمایش</code>       |
| <code>\abstractname</code>                                     | <code>\عنوان چکیده</code>             |
| <code>\accent</code>   | <code>\اکسنت</code>                   |
| <code>\active</code>   | <code>\فعال</code>                    |
| <code>\addcontentsline</code>                                  | <code>\بیفزاسطر فهرست</code>          |
| <code>\addpenalty</code>                                       | <code>\اضافه بر جریمه</code>          |
| <code>\address</code>  | <code>\نشانی</code>                   |

*Continued on next page*



| Command in T <sub>E</sub> X or L <sup>A</sup> T <sub>E</sub> X | Equivalent Persian Command |
|--|----------------------------|
| <code>\addtocontents</code>                                    | \بیفزابه فهرست             |
| <code>\addtocounter</code>                                     | \اضافه برشمارنده           |
| <code>\addtolength</code>                                      | \اضافه بر بعد              |
| <code>\addvspace</code>  | \بیفزافضای و               |
| <code>\adjdemerits</code>                                      | \تنظیم بدنمایی             |
| <code>\advance</code>  | \بیفزابر                   |
| <code>\afterassignment</code>                                  | \بعد از انتساب             |
| <code>\aftergroup</code>                                       | \بعد از گروه               |
| <code>\aleph</code>  | \الف                       |
| <code>\aliasfontfeature</code>                                 | \خصیصه مستعار قلم          |
| <code>\aliasfontfeatureoption</code>                           | \انتخاب خصیصه مستعار قلم   |
| <code>\allowbreak</code>                                       | \شکستی                     |
| <code>\alloc@</code>   | \تخصی@                     |
| <code>\allocationnumber</code>                                 | \تخصیص یافته               |
| <code>\allowdisplaybreaks</code>                               | \شکست نمایش مجاز           |
| <code>\Alph</code>   | \حروف بزرگ                 |
| <code>\alph</code>   | \حروف کوچک                 |
| <code>\alsiname</code>   | \نام همچنین                |
| <code>\and</code>  | \و                         |
| <code>\angle</code>  | \زاویه                     |
| <code>\appendixname</code>                                     | \عنوان پیوست               |
| <code>\approx</code>   | \تقریب                     |
| <code>\arabic</code>   | \عربی                      |
| <code>\arg</code>  | \آرگ                       |
| <code>\arrayrulecolor</code>                                   | \رنگ خط جدول               |
| <code>\arraycolsep</code>                                      | \فاصله ستونهای آرایه       |
| <code>\arrayrulewidth</code>                                   | \ضخامت خط جدول             |
| <code>\arraystretch</code>                                     | \کشیدگی آرایه              |
| <code>\AtBeginDocument</code>                                  | \در آغاز نوشتار            |
| <code>\AtEndDocument</code>                                    | \در پایان نوشتار           |
| <code>\AtEndOfClass</code>                                     | \در انتهای طبقه            |
| <code>\AtEndOfPackage</code>                                   | \در انتهای سبک             |
| <code>\author</code>   | \نویسنده                   |
| <code>\backmatter</code>                                       | \مطلب پشت                  |
| <code>\backslash</code>  | \شکاف پشت                  |
| <code>\badness</code>  | \بدنمایی                   |
| <code>\bar</code>  | \میله                      |
| <code>\baselineskip</code>                                     | \فاصله کرسی                |
| <code>\baselinestretch</code>                                  | \کشش فاصله کرسی            |
| <code>\batchmode</code>  | \پردازش دسته ای            |

*Continued on next page*

| Command in T <sub>E</sub> X or L <sup>A</sup> T <sub>E</sub> X | Equivalent Persian Command            |
|--|---------------------------------------|
| <code>\begin</code>  | <code>\شروع</code>                    |
| <code>\beginL</code>   | <code>\شروع چپ</code>                 |
| <code>\beginR</code>   | <code>\شروع راست</code>               |
| <code>\begingroup</code>                                       | <code>\شروع گروه</code>               |
| <code>\belowdisplayshortskip</code>                            | <code>\فاصله کوتاه پایین نمایش</code> |
| <code>\belowdisplayskip</code>                                 | <code>\فاصله پایین نمایش</code>       |
| <code>\bf</code>   | <code>\سیاه</code>                    |
| <code>\bfdefault</code>  | <code>\پیش فرض سیاه</code>            |
| <code>\bfseries</code>   | <code>\شمایل سیاه</code>              |
| <code>\bgroup</code>   | <code>\شرگروه</code>                  |
| <code>\bibitem</code>  | <code>\مرجوع</code>                   |
| <code>\bibliography</code>                                     | <code>\کتاب نامه</code>               |
| <code>\bibliographystyle</code>                                | <code>\سبک کتاب نامه</code>           |
| <code>\bibname</code>  | <code>\عنوان کتاب نامه</code>         |
| <code>\bigskip</code>  | <code>\پرش بلند</code>                |
| <code>\bigskipamount</code>                                    | <code>\مقدار پرش بلند</code>          |
| <code>\botfigrule</code>                                       | <code>\خط پایین شناور</code>          |
| <code>\botmark</code>  | <code>\علامت پایین</code>             |
| <code>\bottompageskip</code>                                   | <code>\کادر تا پایین</code>           |
| <code>\bottomfraction</code>                                   | <code>\نسبت پایین</code>              |
| <code>\box</code>  | <code>\کادر</code>                    |
| <code>\boxmaxdepth</code>                                      | <code>\حد اکثر عمق کادر</code>        |
| <code>\break</code>  | <code>\بشکن</code>                    |
| <code>\bullet</code>   | <code>\گلوله</code>                   |
| <code>\@cclv</code>  | <code>\دوپن@پنج</code>                |
| <code>\@ccclvi</code>  | <code>\دوپن@شش</code>                 |
| <code>\caption</code>  | <code>\شرح</code>                     |
| <code>\catcode</code>  | <code>\کد درده</code>                 |
| <code>\cc</code>   | <code>\رونوشت</code>                  |
| <code>\ccname</code>   | <code>\نام رونوشت</code>              |
| <code>\cdot</code>   | <code>\نقطه وسط</code>                |
| <code>\cdots</code>  | <code>\نقاط وسط</code>                |
| <code>\centering</code>  | <code>\تنظیم از وسط</code>            |
| <code>\centerline</code>                                       | <code>\خط وسط</code>                  |
| <code>\ch@ck</code>  | <code>\چک@ن</code>                    |
| <code>\chapter</code>  | <code>\فصل</code>                     |
| <code>\chaptername</code>                                      | <code>\عنوان فصل</code>               |
| <code>\char</code>   | <code>\نویسه</code>                   |
| <code>\chardef</code>  | <code>\تعریف نویسه</code>             |
| <code>\CheckCommand</code>                                     | <code>\بررسی فرمان</code>             |

*Continued on next page*

| Command in T <sub>E</sub> X or L <sup>A</sup> T <sub>E</sub> X | Equivalent Persian Command         |
|--|------------------------------------|
| <code>\cite</code>   | <code>\مرجع</code>                 |
| <code>\ClassError</code>                                       | <code>\خطای طبقه</code>            |
| <code>\ClassInfo</code>  | <code>\اطلاع طبقه</code>           |
| <code>\ClassWarning</code>                                     | <code>\هشدار طبقه</code>           |
| <code>\ClassWarningNoLine</code>                               | <code>\هشدار طبقه بی سطر</code>    |
| <code>\cleaders</code>   | <code>\نشانگر مرکزی</code>         |
| <code>\cleardoublepage</code>                                  | <code>\دو صفحه پاک</code>          |
| <code>\clearpage</code>  | <code>\صفحه پاک</code>             |
| <code>\cline</code>  | <code>\خط ناپر</code>              |
| <code>\closein</code>  | <code>\ببند ورودی</code>           |
| <code>\closeout</code>   | <code>\ببند خروجی</code>           |
| <code>\closing</code>  | <code>\بستن</code>                 |
| <code>\clubpenalty</code>                                      | <code>\جریمه سربند</code>          |
| <code>\clubsuit</code>   | <code>\خاج</code>                  |
| <code>\colbotmark</code>                                       | <code>\علامت پایین ستون اول</code> |
| <code>\colfirstmark</code>                                     | <code>\علامت اول ستون اول</code>   |
| <code>\color</code>  | <code>\رنگ</code>                  |
| <code>\colorbox</code>   | <code>\کادر رنگ</code>             |
| <code>\coltopmark</code>                                       | <code>\علامت بالای ستون اول</code> |
| <code>\columncolor</code>                                      | <code>\رنگ ستون</code>             |
| <code>\columnsep</code>  | <code>\بین ستون</code>             |
| <code>\columnwidth</code>                                      | <code>\پهنای ستون</code>           |
| <code>\columnseprule</code>                                    | <code>\خط بین ستون</code>          |
| <code>\contentsline</code>                                     | <code>\سطر فهرست</code>            |
| <code>\contentsname</code>                                     | <code>\عنوان فهرست مطالب</code>    |
| <code>\copy</code>   | <code>\کپی</code>                  |
| <code>\copyright</code>  | <code>\حق تالیف</code>             |
| <code>\count</code>  | <code>\شمار</code>                 |
| <code>\count@</code>   | <code>\شمار@</code>                |
| <code>\countdef</code>   | <code>\تعریف شمار</code>           |
| <code>\cr</code>   | <code>\سخ</code>                   |
| <code>\crrc</code>   | <code>\سخ سخ</code>                |
| <code>\csname</code>   | <code>\نام فرمان</code>            |
| <code>\CurrentOption</code>                                    | <code>\گزینه جاری</code>           |
| <code>\dashbox</code>  | <code>\کادر بینابین</code>         |
| <code>\dashv</code>  | <code>\بینابین ع</code>            |
| <code>\@date</code>  | <code>\@تاریخ</code>               |
| <code>\date</code>   | <code>\تاریخ</code>                |
| <code>\day</code>  | <code>\روز</code>                  |
| <code>\dblbotfigrule</code>                                    | <code>\خط پایین شناور پهن</code>   |

*Continued on next page*

| Command in T <sub>E</sub> X or L <sup>A</sup> T <sub>E</sub> X | Equivalent Persian Command |
|--|----------------------------|
| <code>\dblbottomfraction</code>                                | \نسبت پهن پایین            |
| <code>\dblfigrule</code>                                       | \خط بالای شناور پهن        |
| <code>\dblfloatpagefraction</code>                             | \نسبت صفحه شناور پهن       |
| <code>\dblfloatsep</code>                                      | \فاصله بین شناور پهن       |
| <code>\dblftntlocatecode</code>                                | \کد مکان غیرهمانطور        |
| <code>\dbltextfloatsep</code>                                  | \فاصله متن و شناور پهن     |
| <code>\dbltopfraction</code>                                   | \نسبت پهن بالا             |
| <code>\DeclareFixedFont</code>                                 | \اعلان قلم ثابت            |
| <code>\DeclareGraphicsExtensions</code>                        | \اعلان پسوند گرافیک        |
| <code>\DeclareGraphicsRule</code>                              | \اعلان دستور گرافیک        |
| <code>\DeclareOldFontCommand</code>                            | \اعلان فرمان قلم قدیمی     |
| <code>\DeclareOption</code>                                    | \اعلان گزینه               |
| <code>\DeclareRobustCommand</code>                             | \اعلان فرمان قوی           |
| <code>\DeclareSymbolFont</code>                                | \اعلان قلم علائم           |
| <code>\deadcycles</code>                                       | \دور بسته                  |
| <code>\def</code>  | \تر                        |
| <code>\define@key</code>                                       | \تعریف @کلید               |
| <code>\definecolor</code>                                      | \تعریف رنگ                 |
| <code>\deg</code>  | \درجه                      |
| <code>\delcode</code>  | \کد جداساز                 |
| <code>\delimiter</code>  | \جداساز                    |
| <code>\delimiterfactor</code>                                  | \ضریب جداساز               |
| <code>\depth</code>  | \گودی                      |
| <code>\diamondsuit</code>                                      | \خشت                       |
| <code>\dim</code>  | \ابعاد                     |
| <code>\dimen</code>  | \بعد                       |
| <code>\dimen@</code>   | \بعد @                     |
| <code>\dimen@i</code>  | \بعد @یک                   |
| <code>\dimen@ii</code>   | \بعد @دو                   |
| <code>\dimendef</code>   | \تعریف بعد                 |
| <code>\discretionary</code>                                    | \تیره گذاری                |
| <code>\displaybreak</code>                                     | \شکست نمایش                |
| <code>\displayindent</code>                                    | \تورفتگی نمایش             |
| <code>\displaystyle</code>                                     | \سبک نمایش                 |
| <code>\displaywidth</code>                                     | \عرض نمایش                 |
| <code>\divide</code>   | \تقسیم                     |
| <code>\documentclass</code>                                    | \طبقه نوشتار               |
| <code>\do</code>   | \کن                        |
| <code>\dospecials</code>                                       | \تعویض کدها                |
| <code>\dot</code>  | \نقطه                      |

*Continued on next page*

| Command in T <sub>E</sub> X or L <sup>A</sup> T <sub>E</sub> X | Equivalent Persian Command |
|--|----------------------------|
| <code>\doteq</code>  | \نقطه مساوی                |
| <code>\dotfill</code>  | \پر نقطه ا                 |
| <code>\dots</code>   | \نقاط                      |
| <code>\doublebox</code>  | \کادر دولا                 |
| <code>\doublerulesepcolor</code>                               | \رنگ فاصله دو خط جدول      |
| <code>\doublerulesep</code>                                    | \فاصله بین دو خط           |
| <code>\downarrow</code>  | \فلش پایین                 |
| <code>\dp</code>   | \عمق                       |
| <code>\dump</code>   | \تخلیه                     |
| <code>\edef</code>   | \ترگ                       |
| <code>\egroup</code>   | \پا گروه                   |
| <code>\eject</code>  | \انتهای فاصله              |
| <code>\else</code>   | \گرنه                      |
| <code>\em</code>   | \تاکید                     |
| <code>\emergencystretch</code>                                 | \کشش لاجرم                 |
| <code>\emph</code>   | \موکد                      |
| <code>\@empty</code>   | \@پوچ                      |
| <code>\empty</code>  | \پوچ                       |
| <code>\emptyset</code>   | \مجموعه پوچ                |
| <code>\end</code>  | \پایان                     |
| <code>\endL</code>   | \پایان چپ                  |
| <code>\endR</code>   | \پایان راست                |
| <code>\endcsname</code>  | \پایان نام فرمان           |
| <code>\endfirsthead</code>                                     | \پایان اولین سر            |
| <code>\endfoot</code>  | \پایان پا                  |
| <code>\endgraf</code>  | \ته بند                    |
| <code>\endgroup</code>   | \پایان گروه                |
| <code>\endhead</code>  | \پایان سر                  |
| <code>\endinput</code>   | \پایان ورودی               |
| <code>\endlastfoot</code>                                      | \پایان آخرین پا            |
| <code>\enlargethispage</code>                                  | \گسترش این صفحه            |
| <code>\endline</code>  | \ته سطر                    |
| <code>\endlinechar</code>                                      | \نویسه ته سطر              |
| <code>\enspace</code>  | \ان دوری                   |
| <code>\enskip</code>   | \ان فاصله                  |
| <code>\eqcommand</code>  | \فرمان جانشین              |
| <code>\eqenvironment</code>                                    | \محیط جانشین               |
| <code>\eqref</code>  | \ارجاع فر                  |
| <code>\errhelp</code>  | \کمک خطا                   |
| <code>\errmessage</code>                                       | \پیام خطا                  |

*Continued on next page*

| Command in T <sub>E</sub> X or L <sup>A</sup> T <sub>E</sub> X | Equivalent Persian Command           |
|--|--------------------------------------|
| <code>\errorcontextlines</code>                                | <code>\سطرمتن خطا</code>             |
| <code>\errorstopmode</code>                                    | <code>\پردازش توقف خطا</code>        |
| <code>\escapechar</code>                                       | <code>\نویسه ویژه</code>             |
| <code>\euro</code>   | <code>\یورو</code>                   |
| <code>\evensidemargin</code>                                   | <code>\حاشیه زوج</code>              |
| <code>\everycr</code>  | <code>\هرسخ</code>                   |
| <code>\everydisplay</code>                                     | <code>\هرنمایش</code>                |
| <code>\everyhbox</code>  | <code>\هرکادرا</code>                |
| <code>\everyjob</code>   | <code>\هرکار</code>                  |
| <code>\everymath</code>  | <code>\هرریاضی</code>                |
| <code>\everypar</code>   | <code>\هربند</code>                  |
| <code>\everyvbox</code>  | <code>\هرکادرو</code>                |
| <code>\ExecuteOptions</code>                                   | <code>\اجرای گزینه ها</code>         |
| <code>\exhyphenpenalty</code>                                  | <code>\جریمه اضافی تیره بندی</code>  |
| <code>\expandafter</code>                                      | <code>\بگستر پس از</code>            |
| <code>\extracolsep</code>                                      | <code>\فاصله اضافی بین ستونها</code> |
| <code>\@firstofone</code>                                      | <code>\@اولی از یک</code>            |
| <code>\@firstoftwo</code>                                      | <code>\@اولی از دو</code>            |
| <code>\f@ur</code>   | <code>\چ@ار</code>                   |
| <code>\fam</code>  | <code>\خانواده</code>                |
| <code>\fancy page</code>                                       | <code>\صفحه تجملی</code>             |
| <code>\fbox</code>   | <code>\کادر با</code>                |
| <code>\fboxrule</code>   | <code>\ضخامت کادر با</code>          |
| <code>\fboxsep</code>  | <code>\حاشیه کادر با</code>          |
| <code>\fcolorbox</code>  | <code>\کادر با رنگ</code>            |
| <code>\fi</code>   | <code>\رگ</code>                     |
| <code>\figurename</code>                                       | <code>\عنوان شکل</code>              |
| <code>\filbreak</code>   | <code>\پر شکن</code>                 |
| <code>\fill</code>   | <code>\پر</code>                     |
| <code>\firstmark</code>  | <code>\علامت اول</code>              |
| <code>\flat</code>   | <code>\پهن</code>                    |
| <code>\floatpagefraction</code>                                | <code>\نسبت صفحه شناور</code>        |
| <code>\floatingpenalty</code>                                  | <code>\جریمه شناور</code>            |
| <code>\floatsep</code>   | <code>\فاصله بین شناور</code>        |
| <code>\flushbottom</code>                                      | <code>\تنظیم از پایین</code>         |
| <code>\fmtname</code>  | <code>\شکل بندی</code>               |
| <code>\fmtversion</code>                                       | <code>\رده شکل بندی</code>           |
| <code>\fnsymbol</code>   | <code>\نشانه</code>                  |
| <code>\font</code>   | <code>\قلم</code>                    |
| <code>\fontdimen</code>  | <code>\بعد قلم</code>                |

*Continued on next page*

| Command in T <sub>E</sub> X or L <sup>A</sup> T <sub>E</sub> X | Equivalent Persian Command        |
|--|-----------------------------------|
| <code>\fontencoding</code>                                     | <code>\رمزینه قلم</code>          |
| <code>\fontfamily</code>                                       | <code>\فامیل قلم</code>           |
| <code>\fontname</code>   | <code>\نام قلم</code>             |
| <code>\fontseries</code>                                       | <code>\شمایل قلم</code>           |
| <code>\fontshape</code>  | <code>\شکل قلم</code>             |
| <code>\fontsize</code>   | <code>\اندازه قلم</code>          |
| <code>\footheight</code>                                       | <code>\بلندای پایین صفحه</code>   |
| <code>\footins</code>  | <code>\درج زیرنویس</code>         |
| <code>\footnote</code>   | <code>\زیرنویس</code>             |
| <code>\footnotemark</code>                                     | <code>\علامت زیرنویس</code>       |
| <code>\footnoterule</code>                                     | <code>\خط زیرنویس</code>          |
| <code>\footnotesep</code>                                      | <code>\فاصله تازیرنویس</code>     |
| <code>\footnotesize</code>                                     | <code>\اندازه زیرنویس</code>      |
| <code>\footnotetext</code>                                     | <code>\متن زیرنویس</code>         |
| <code>\footskip</code>   | <code>\فاصله تاپایین صفحه</code>  |
| <code>\frame</code>  | <code>\فریم</code>                |
| <code>\framebox</code>   | <code>\کادر با خط</code>          |
| <code>\frenchspacing</code>                                    | <code>\فواصل یکنواخت لاتین</code> |
| <code>\frontmatter</code>                                      | <code>\مطلب پیش</code>            |
| <code>\futurelet</code>  | <code>\بعد بگذار</code>           |
| <code>\@gobble</code>  | <code>\@خور حریصانه</code>        |
| <code>\@gobbletwo</code>                                       | <code>\@خور حریصانه دو</code>     |
| <code>\@gobblefour</code>                                      | <code>\@خور حریصانه چهار</code>   |
| <code>\@gtempa</code>  | <code>\@عاقبت آ</code>            |
| <code>\@gtempb</code>  | <code>\@عاقبت ب</code>            |
| <code>\gdef</code>   | <code>\ترع</code>                 |
| <code>\GenericInfo</code>                                      | <code>\الگوی اطلاع</code>         |
| <code>\GenericWarning</code>                                   | <code>\الگوی هشدار</code>         |
| <code>\GenericError</code>                                     | <code>\الگوی خطا</code>           |
| <code>\global</code>   | <code>\عام</code>                 |
| <code>\globaldefs</code>                                       | <code>\تعاریف عام</code>          |
| <code>\glossary</code>   | <code>\لغت نامه</code>            |
| <code>\glossaryentry</code>                                    | <code>\فقره فرهنگ</code>          |
| <code>\goodbreak</code>  | <code>\خوش شکن</code>             |
| <code>\graphpaper</code>                                       | <code>\کاغذ گراف</code>           |
| <code>\guillemotleft</code>                                    | <code>\گیومه چپ</code>            |
| <code>\guillemotright</code>                                   | <code>\گیومه راست</code>          |
| <code>\guilsinglleft</code>                                    | <code>\گیومه تکی چپ</code>        |
| <code>\guilsinglright</code>                                   | <code>\گیومه تکی راست</code>      |
| <code>\halign</code>   | <code>\ردیف</code>                |

*Continued on next page*

| Command in T <sub>E</sub> X or L <sup>A</sup> T <sub>E</sub> X | Equivalent Persian Command          |
|--|-------------------------------------|
| <code>\hang</code>   | <code>\بروتو</code>                 |
| <code>\hangafter</code>  | <code>\بعد از سطر</code>            |
| <code>\hangindent</code>                                       | <code>\تورفتگی ثابت</code>          |
| <code>\hbadness</code>   | <code>\بدنمایی</code>               |
| <code>\hbox</code>   | <code>\کادر</code>                  |
| <code>\headheight</code>                                       | <code>\بلندای سرصفحه</code>         |
| <code>\headsep</code>  | <code>\فاصله از سرصفحه</code>       |
| <code>\headtoname</code>                                       | <code>\سربه نام</code>              |
| <code>\heartsuit</code>  | <code>\دل</code>                    |
| <code>\height</code>   | <code>\بلندا</code>                 |
| <code>\hfil</code>   | <code>\پرا</code>                   |
| <code>\hfill</code>  | <code>\پررا</code>                  |
| <code>\hfilneg</code>  | <code>\رفع پرا</code>               |
| <code>\hfuzz</code>  | <code>\پرزا فقی</code>              |
| <code>\hideskip</code>   | <code>\فاصله مخفی</code>            |
| <code>\hidewidth</code>  | <code>\عرض پنهان</code>             |
| <code>\hline</code>  | <code>\خط پر</code>                 |
| <code>\hoffset</code>  | <code>\حاشیه</code>                 |
| <code>\holdinginserts</code>                                   | <code>\حفظ درج</code>               |
| <code>\hrboxsep</code>   | <code>\فاصله اگر</code>             |
| <code>\hrule</code>  | <code>\خط</code>                    |
| <code>\hrulefill</code>  | <code>\پرخط</code>                  |
| <code>\hsize</code>  | <code>\طول سطر</code>               |
| <code>\hskip</code>  | <code>\فاصله</code>                 |
| <code>\hspace</code>   | <code>\فضای</code>                  |
| <code>\hss</code>  | <code>\هر دو</code>                 |
| <code>\ht</code>   | <code>\ارتفاع</code>                |
| <code>\huge</code>   | <code>\بزرگ</code>                  |
| <code>\Huge</code>   | <code>\بزرگ تر</code>               |
| <code>\hyperlink</code>  | <code>\ابر پیوند</code>             |
| <code>\hypersetup</code>                                       | <code>\بارگذاری ابر</code>          |
| <code>\hypertarget</code>                                      | <code>\هدف ابر</code>               |
| <code>\hyphenation</code>                                      | <code>\تیره بندی</code>             |
| <code>\hyphenchar</code>                                       | <code>\نویسه تیره</code>            |
| <code>\hyphenpenalty</code>                                    | <code>\جریمه تیره بندی</code>       |
| <code>\@ifclassloaded</code>                                   | <code>\@گر کلاس فراخوانی شده</code> |
| <code>\@ifdefinable</code>                                     | <code>\@گر ترشدنی</code>            |
| <code>\@ifnextchar</code>                                      | <code>\@گر نویسه بعدی</code>        |
| <code>\@ifpackageloaded</code>                                 | <code>\@گر سبک فراخوانی شده</code>  |
| <code>\@ifstar</code>  | <code>\@گر ستاره</code>             |

*Continued on next page*



| Command in T <sub>E</sub> X or L <sup>A</sup> T <sub>E</sub> X | Equivalent Persian Command |
|--|----------------------------|
| \@ifundefined  | \@گر تعریف نشده            |
| \if  | \گر                        |
| \if@tempswa  | \گر@سواقت آ                |
| \ifcase  | \گرانواع                   |
| \ifcat   | \گررده                     |
| \ifdefined   | \گر تعریف شده              |
| \ifdim   | \گر بعد                    |
| \ifeof   | \گرته پرونده               |
| \iff   | \گرر                       |
| \iffalse   | \گر نادرست                 |
| \IfFileExists  | \گر پرونده موجود           |
| \ifhbox  | \گر کادرا                  |
| \ifhmode   | \گر حالت ا                 |
| \ifinner   | \گر درونی                  |
| \ifmmode   | \گر حالت ریاضی             |
| \ifnum   | \گر عدد                    |
| \ifodd   | \گر فرد                    |
| \ifthenelse  | \گر آنگاه دیگر             |
| \iftrue  | \گر درست                   |
| \ifvbox  | \گر کادرو                  |
| \ifvmode   | \گر حالت و                 |
| \ifvoid  | \گر تهی                    |
| \ifx   | \گر تام                    |
| \ignorespaces  | \فاصله خالی را ندیده بگیر  |
| \immediate   | \فوری                      |
| \include   | \شامل                      |
| \includegraphics   | \درج تصویر                 |
| \includeonly   | \مشمولین                   |
| \indent  | \تورفتگی                   |
| \index   | \در نمایه                  |
| \indexentry  | \استعلام                   |
| \indexname   | \عنوان نمایه               |
| \indexspace  | \فاصله رهنما               |
| \input   | \ورودی                     |
| \InputIfFileExists   | \ورود پرونده گر موجود      |
| \inputlineno   | \شماره سطر ورودی           |
| \insert  | \درج                       |
| \insertpenalties   | \جریمه درج                 |
| \interfootnotelinepenalty                                      | \جریمه بین سطرهای زیرنویس  |
| \interdisplaylinepenalty                                       | \جریمه بین سطرهای نمایش    |

*Continued on next page*

| Command in T <sub>E</sub> X or L <sup>A</sup> T <sub>E</sub> X | Equivalent Persian Command       |
|--|----------------------------------|
| <code>\interlinepenalty</code>                                 | <code>\جریمه بین سطرها</code>    |
| <code>\intertext</code>  | <code>\متن داخلی</code>          |
| <code>\intertextsep</code>                                     | <code>\فاصله شناور در متن</code> |
| <code>\invisible</code>  | <code>\مخفی</code>               |
| <code>\itdefault</code>  | <code>\پیش فرض ای</code>         |
| <code>\itshape</code>  | <code>\شکل ایتالیک</code>        |
| <code>\item</code>   | <code>\فقره</code>               |
| <code>\itemindent</code>                                       | <code>\تورفتگی فقره</code>       |
| <code>\itemsep</code>  | <code>\فاصله فقره</code>         |
| <code>\iterate</code>  | <code>\تکرار کن</code>           |
| <code>\itshape</code>  | <code>\شکل ای</code>             |
| <code>\jobname</code>  | <code>\نام کار</code>            |
| <code>\jot</code>  | <code>\قلب</code>                |
| <code>\kern</code>   | <code>\دوری</code>               |
| <code>\kill</code>   | <code>\الگو</code>               |
| <code>\label</code>  | <code>\برچسب</code>              |
| <code>\labelenumi</code>                                       | <code>\برچسب شمارش یک</code>     |
| <code>\labelenumii</code>                                      | <code>\برچسب شمارش دو</code>     |
| <code>\labelenumiii</code>                                     | <code>\برچسب شمارش سه</code>     |
| <code>\labelenumiv</code>                                      | <code>\برچسب شمارش چهار</code>   |
| <code>\labelitemi</code>                                       | <code>\برچسب فقره یک</code>      |
| <code>\labelitemii</code>                                      | <code>\برچسب فقره دو</code>      |
| <code>\labelitemiii</code>                                     | <code>\برچسب فقره سه</code>      |
| <code>\labelitemiv</code>                                      | <code>\برچسب فقره چهار</code>    |
| <code>\labelsep</code>   | <code>\فاصله از برچسب</code>     |
| <code>\labelwidth</code>                                       | <code>\پهنای برچسب</code>        |
| <code>\language</code>   | <code>\زبان</code>               |
| <code>\large</code>  | <code>\درشت</code>               |
| <code>\Large</code>  | <code>\درشت تر</code>            |
| <code>\LARGE</code>  | <code>\درشت درشت</code>          |
| <code>\lastbox</code>  | <code>\آخرین کادر</code>         |
| <code>\lastkern</code>   | <code>\آخرین دوری</code>         |
| <code>\lastpenalty</code>                                      | <code>\آخرین جریمه</code>        |
| <code>\lastskip</code>   | <code>\آخرین فاصله</code>        |
| <code>\LaTeX</code>  | <code>\لاتک</code>               |
| <code>\LaTeXe</code>   | <code>\لاتک ای</code>            |
| <code>\lccode</code>   | <code>\کد کوچک</code>            |
| <code>\ldots</code>  | <code>\نقاط خ</code>             |
| <code>\leaders</code>  | <code>\نشانه گر</code>           |
| <code>\leavevmode</code>                                       | <code>\ترک و</code>              |

*Continued on next page*

| Command in T <sub>E</sub> X or L <sup>A</sup> T <sub>E</sub> X | Equivalent Persian Command        |
|--|-----------------------------------|
| <code>\left</code>   | <code>\چپ</code>                  |
| <code>\leftmargin</code>                                       | <code>\حاشیه چپ</code>            |
| <code>\leftmargini</code>                                      | <code>\حاشیه چپ یک</code>         |
| <code>\leftmarginii</code>                                     | <code>\حاشیه چپ دو</code>         |
| <code>\leftmarginiii</code>                                    | <code>\حاشیه چپ سه</code>         |
| <code>\leftmarginiv</code>                                     | <code>\حاشیه چپ چهار</code>       |
| <code>\leftmarginv</code>                                      | <code>\حاشیه چپ پنج</code>        |
| <code>\leftmarginvi</code>                                     | <code>\حاشیه چپ شش</code>         |
| <code>\leftmark</code>   | <code>\علامت چپ</code>            |
| <code>\leftpageskip</code>                                     | <code>\کادر تا چپ</code>          |
| <code>\leftskip</code>   | <code>\فاصله ابتدای سطر</code>    |
| <code>\let</code>  | <code>\بگذار</code>               |
| <code>\line</code>   | <code>\سطر</code>                 |
| <code>\linebreak</code>  | <code>\سطر شکن</code>             |
| <code>\linepenalty</code>                                      | <code>\جریمه سطر</code>           |
| <code>\lineskip</code>   | <code>\فاصله سطرها</code>         |
| <code>\lineskiplimit</code>                                    | <code>\حد فاصله سطر</code>        |
| <code>\linespread</code>                                       | <code>\کشش فاصله سطر</code>       |
| <code>\linethickness</code>                                    | <code>\ضخامت خط</code>            |
| <code>\linewidth</code>  | <code>\پهنای سطر</code>           |
| <code>\listfigurename</code>                                   | <code>\عنوان فهرست اشکال</code>   |
| <code>\listfiles</code>  | <code>\لیست پرونده ها</code>      |
| <code>\listoffigures</code>                                    | <code>\فهرست اشکال</code>         |
| <code>\listoftables</code>                                     | <code>\فهرست جداول</code>         |
| <code>\listparindent</code>                                    | <code>\تورفتگی بند لیست</code>    |
| <code>\listtablename</code>                                    | <code>\عنوان فهرست جداول</code>   |
| <code>\LoadClass</code>  | <code>\بارکن طبقه</code>          |
| <code>\LoadClassWithOptions</code>                             | <code>\بارکن طبقه با گزینه</code> |
| <code>\location</code>   | <code>\مکان</code>                |
| <code>\long</code>   | <code>\بلند</code>                |
| <code>\loop</code>   | <code>\حلقه</code>                |
| <code>\looseness</code>  | <code>\گسیختگی</code>             |
| <code>\lower</code>  | <code>\انتقال پایین</code>        |
| <code>\@makeother</code>                                       | <code>\@دیگر</code>               |
| <code>\@m</code>   | <code>\@زار</code>                |
| <code>\@M</code>   | <code>\ده@زار</code>              |
| <code>\@Mi</code>  | <code>\ده@زاریک</code>            |
| <code>\@Mii</code>   | <code>\ده@زار دو</code>           |
| <code>\@Miii</code>  | <code>\ده@زار سه</code>           |
| <code>\@Miv</code>   | <code>\ده@زار چهار</code>         |

*Continued on next page*

| Command in T <sub>E</sub> X or L <sup>A</sup> T <sub>E</sub> X | Equivalent Persian Command |
|--|----------------------------|
| \@MM   | \بیس@زار                   |
| \m@ne  | \من@a                      |
| \mag   | \بزرگ نمایی                |
| \magstep   | \گام                       |
| \magstephalf   | \نیم گام                   |
| \mainmatter  | \مطلب اصلی                 |
| \makeatletter  | \ات حرف                    |
| \makeatother   | \ات دیگر                   |
| \makebox   | \کادر بی خط                |
| \makeglossary  | \ساخت فرهنگ                |
| \makeindex   | \تهیه نمایه                |
| \makelabel   | \ساخت برچسب                |
| \makelabels  | \ساخت برچسب ها             |
| \MakeLowercase   | \ساخت حروف کوچک            |
| \maketitle   | \عنوان ساز                 |
| \MakeUppercase   | \ساخت حروف بزرگ            |
| \marginpar   | \در حاشیه                  |
| \marginparpush   | \فاصله دو حاشیه            |
| \marginparsep  | \فاصله تا حاشیه            |
| \marginparwidth  | \پهنای حاشیه               |
| \mark  | \علامت                     |
| \markboth  | \علامت در دو طرف           |
| \markright   | \علامت در راست             |
| \mathaccent  | \اعراب ریاضی               |
| \mathchar  | \نویسه ریاضی               |
| \mathchardef   | \تعریف نویسه ریاضی         |
| \mathcode  | \کد ریاضی                  |
| \mathrm  | \ریاضی رومن                |
| \maxdeadcycles   | \حد اکثر تکرار             |
| \maxdepth  | \حد اکثر عمق صفحه          |
| \maxdimen  | \بعد بیشین                 |
| \mbox  | \کادر بی                   |
| \mdseries  | \شمایل نازک                |
| \meaning   | \معنا                      |
| \mediumseries  | \نازک                      |
| \medmuskip   | \فاصله متوسط ریاضی         |
| \medskip   | \پرش متوسط                 |
| \medskipamount   | \مقدار پرش متوسط           |
| \medspace  | \فضای متوسط                |
| \message   | \پیام                      |

*Continued on next page*

| Command in T <sub>E</sub> X or L <sup>A</sup> T <sub>E</sub> X | Equivalent Persian Command |
|--|----------------------------|
| \MessageBreak  | \پیام شکن                  |
| \minrowclearance   | \حداقل فاصله ردیف          |
| \mkern   | \دوری ریاضی                |
| \month   | \ماه                       |
| \moveleft  | \انتقال بچپ                |
| \moveright   | \انتقال برآست              |
| \mskip   | \فاصله ریاضی               |
| \m@th  | \ری@ضی                     |
| \multicolumn   | \چندستونی                  |
| \multiply  | \ضرب                       |
| \multispan   | \چندادغام                  |
| \muskip  | \میوفاصله                  |
| \muskipdef   | \تعریف میوفاصله            |
| \@namedef  | \@ترنام                    |
| \@nameuse  | \@کاربردنام                |
| \@ne   | \یک@                       |
| \name  | \نام                       |
| \natural   | \طبیعی                     |
| \nearrow   | \باریک                     |
| \nearrower   | \باریکتر                   |
| \NeedsTeXFormat  | \شکلبندی مورد نیاز         |
| \neg   | \منفی                      |
| \negmedspace   | \فضای متوسط منفی           |
| \negthickspace   | \فضای ضخیم منفی            |
| \negthinspace  | \دوری کوچک منفی            |
| \newboolean  | \بولی نو                   |
| \newbox  | \کادر جدید                 |
| \newcommand  | \فرمان نو                  |
| \newcount  | \شمار جدید                 |
| \newcounter  | \شمارنده جدید              |
| \newdimen  | \بعد جدید                  |
| \newenvironment  | \محیط نو                   |
| \newfam  | \خانواده جدید              |
| \newfont   | \قلم نو                    |
| \newhelp   | \کمک جدید                  |
| \newif   | \اگر جدید                  |
| \newinsert   | \درج جدید                  |
| \newlabel  | \برچسب جدید                |
| \newlength   | \تعریف بعد جدید            |
| \newline   | \سطر جدید                  |

*Continued on next page*

| Command in T <sub>E</sub> X or L <sup>A</sup> T <sub>E</sub> X | Equivalent Persian Command        |
|--|-----------------------------------|
| <code>\newlinechar</code>                                      | <code>\نویسه سطر جدید</code>      |
| <code>\newmuskip</code>  | <code>\میوفاصله جدید</code>       |
| <code>\newpage</code>  | <code>\صفحه جدید</code>           |
| <code>\newread</code>  | <code>\بخوان جدید</code>          |
| <code>\newsavebox</code>                                       | <code>\تعریف کادر جدید</code>     |
| <code>\newskip</code>  | <code>\فاصله جدید</code>          |
| <code>\newtheorem</code>                                       | <code>\قضیه جدید</code>           |
| <code>\newtoks</code>  | <code>\جزء جدید</code>            |
| <code>\newwrite</code>   | <code>\بنویس جدید</code>          |
| <code>\noalign</code>  | <code>\بی ردیف</code>             |
| <code>\nobreak</code>  | <code>\نشکن</code>                |
| <code>\nobreakspace</code>                                     | <code>\فاصله نشکستی</code>        |
| <code>\nocite</code>   | <code>\بدون سند</code>            |
| <code>\noexpand</code>   | <code>\نگستر</code>               |
| <code>\nofiles</code>  | <code>\بدون پرونده</code>         |
| <code>\noindent</code>   | <code>\بدون تورفتگی</code>        |
| <code>\nointerlineskip</code>                                  | <code>\بی فاصله سطر</code>        |
| <code>\nolimits</code>   | <code>\بدون حد</code>             |
| <code>\nolinebreak</code>                                      | <code>\سطرنشکن</code>             |
| <code>\nonstopmode</code>                                      | <code>\پردازش بدون توقف</code>    |
| <code>\nonfrenchspacing</code>                                 | <code>\فواصل متعارف لاتین</code>  |
| <code>\nonumber</code>   | <code>\بدون شماره</code>          |
| <code>\nopagebreak</code>                                      | <code>\صفحه نشکن</code>           |
| <code>\normalbaselines</code>                                  | <code>\کرسیهای متعارف</code>      |
| <code>\normalbaselineskip</code>                               | <code>\فاصله کرسی متعارف</code>   |
| <code>\normalcolor</code>                                      | <code>\رنگ عادی</code>            |
| <code>\normalfont</code>                                       | <code>\قلم عادی</code>            |
| <code>\normallineskip</code>                                   | <code>\فاصله سطر متعارف</code>    |
| <code>\normallineskiplimit</code>                              | <code>\حد فاصله سطر متعارف</code> |
| <code>\normalmarginpar</code>                                  | <code>\در حاشیه عادی</code>       |
| <code>\normalsize</code>                                       | <code>\اندازه عادی</code>         |
| <code>\notag</code>  | <code>\بدون اتیکت</code>          |
| <code>\null</code>   | <code>\نول</code>                 |
| <code>\nullfont</code>   | <code>\قلم تهی</code>             |
| <code>\number</code>   | <code>\عدد</code>                 |
| <code>\numberline</code>                                       | <code>\سطر عددی</code>            |
| <code>\numberwithin</code>                                     | <code>\شماره مطابق</code>         |
| <code>\@evenfoot</code>  | <code>\پایین صفحه زوج</code>      |
| <code>\@evenhead</code>  | <code>\بالای صفحه زوج</code>      |
| <code>\@oddfoot</code>   | <code>\پایین صفحه فرد</code>      |

*Continued on next page*

| Command in T <sub>E</sub> X or L <sup>A</sup> T <sub>E</sub> X | Equivalent Persian Command          |
|--|-------------------------------------|
| <code>\@oddhead</code>   | <code>\بالای صفحه فرد</code>        |
| <code>\@outeqntrue</code>                                      | <code>\شماره بیرون درست</code>      |
| <code>\@outeqnfalse</code>                                     | <code>\شماره بیرون نادرست</code>    |
| <code>\obeylines</code>  | <code>\سطر به سطر</code>            |
| <code>\obeyspaces</code>                                       | <code>\فضا فعال</code>              |
| <code>\oddsidemargin</code>                                    | <code>\حاشیه فرد</code>             |
| <code>\offinterlineskip</code>                                 | <code>\سطوری فاصله</code>           |
| <code>\omit</code>   | <code>\حذف</code>                   |
| <code>\@onlypreamble</code>                                    | <code>\@تنها در پیش در آمد</code>   |
| <code>\onecolumn</code>  | <code>\یک ستون</code>               |
| <code>\onlynotes</code>  | <code>\تنها یادداشت ها</code>       |
| <code>\onlyslides</code>                                       | <code>\تنها اسلایدها</code>         |
| <code>\openin</code>   | <code>\بازکن ورودی</code>           |
| <code>\openout</code>  | <code>\بازکن خروجی</code>           |
| <code>\OptionNotUsed</code>                                    | <code>\گزینه مصرف نشده</code>       |
| <code>\or</code>   | <code>\یا</code>                    |
| <code>\outer</code>  | <code>\برونی</code>                 |
| <code>\output</code>   | <code>\صفحه بندی</code>             |
| <code>\outputpenalty</code>                                    | <code>\جریمه صفحه بندی</code>       |
| <code>\overfullrule</code>                                     | <code>\علامت سرریز</code>           |
| <code>\@preamblecmds</code>                                    | <code>\@فرمان های پیش در آمد</code> |
| <code>\p@</code>   | <code>\@پو</code>                   |
| <code>\PackageError</code>                                     | <code>\خطای سبک</code>              |
| <code>\PackageInfo</code>                                      | <code>\اطلاع سبک</code>             |
| <code>\PackageWarning</code>                                   | <code>\هشدار سبک</code>             |
| <code>\PackageWarningNoLine</code>                             | <code>\هشدار سبک بی سطر</code>      |
| <code>\pagebreak</code>  | <code>\صفحه شکن</code>              |
| <code>\pagecolor</code>  | <code>\رنگ صفحه</code>              |
| <code>\pagedepth</code>  | <code>\عمق صفحه</code>              |
| <code>\pagefilllstretch</code>                                 | <code>\کشش پرر صفحه</code>          |
| <code>\pagefillstretch</code>                                  | <code>\کشش پرر صفحه</code>          |
| <code>\pagefilstretch</code>                                   | <code>\کشش پرر صفحه</code>          |
| <code>\pagegoal</code>   | <code>\غایت صفحه</code>             |
| <code>\pagename</code>   | <code>\نام صفحه</code>              |
| <code>\pagenumbering</code>                                    | <code>\شماره گذاری صفحه</code>      |
| <code>\pageref</code>  | <code>\رجوع صفحه</code>             |
| <code>\pagerulewidth</code>                                    | <code>\ضخامت خط صفحه</code>         |
| <code>\pageshrink</code>                                       | <code>\فشرده گی صفحه</code>         |
| <code>\pagestretch</code>                                      | <code>\کشش صفحه</code>              |
| <code>\pagestyle</code>  | <code>\سبک صفحه</code>              |

*Continued on next page*

| Command in T <sub>E</sub> X or L <sup>A</sup> T <sub>E</sub> X | Equivalent Persian Command         |
|--|------------------------------------|
| <code>\pagetotal</code>  | <code>\جمع صفحه</code>             |
| <code>\paperheight</code>                                      | <code>\بلند ای کاغذ</code>         |
| <code>\paperwidth</code>                                       | <code>\پهنای کاغذ</code>           |
| <code>\par</code>  | <code>\بند</code>                  |
| <code>\paragraph</code>  | <code>\پاراگراف</code>             |
| <code>\parallel</code>   | <code>\موازی</code>                |
| <code>\parbox</code>   | <code>\کا در پار</code>            |
| <code>\parfillskip</code>                                      | <code>\فاصله ته بند</code>         |
| <code>\parindent</code>  | <code>\تورفتگی سر بند</code>       |
| <code>\parsep</code>   | <code>\فاصله بند لیست</code>       |
| <code>\parshape</code>   | <code>\شکل بند</code>              |
| <code>\parskip</code>  | <code>\فاصله بند</code>            |
| <code>\part</code>   | <code>\بخش</code>                  |
| <code>\partname</code>   | <code>\عنوان بخش</code>            |
| <code>\partopsep</code>  | <code>\فاصله بالای لیست بند</code> |
| <code>\PassOptionToClass</code>                                | <code>\ارسال گزینه به کلاس</code>  |
| <code>\PassOptionToPackage</code>                              | <code>\ارسال گزینه به پکیج</code>  |
| <code>\path</code>   | <code>\مسیر</code>                 |
| <code>\patterns</code>   | <code>\الگوها</code>               |
| <code>\pausing</code>  | <code>\مکث</code>                  |
| <code>\penalty</code>  | <code>\جریمه</code>                |
| <code>\phantom</code>  | <code>\غیب</code>                  |
| <code>\poptabs</code>  | <code>\الگوی قبلی</code>           |
| <code>\postdisplaypenalty</code>                               | <code>\جریمه پس نمایش</code>       |
| <code>\predisplaydirection</code>                              | <code>\جهت پیش نمایش</code>        |
| <code>\predisplaypenalty</code>                                | <code>\جریمه پیش نمایش</code>      |
| <code>\predisplaysize</code>                                   | <code>\اندازه پیش نمایش</code>     |
| <code>\pretolerance</code>                                     | <code>\پیش حد بدنمایی</code>       |
| <code>\prevdepth</code>  | <code>\عمق قبلی</code>             |
| <code>\prevgraf</code>   | <code>\بند قبلی</code>             |
| <code>\printindex</code>                                       | <code>\نمایه در اینجا</code>       |
| <code>\ProcessOptions</code>                                   | <code>\پردازش گزینه ها</code>      |
| <code>\protect</code>  | <code>\تأمین</code>                |
| <code>\providecommand</code>                                   | <code>\تهیه فرمان</code>           |
| <code>\ProvidesClass</code>                                    | <code>\آماده سازی طبقه</code>      |
| <code>\ProvidesFile</code>                                     | <code>\آماده سازی پرونده</code>    |
| <code>\ProvidesPackage</code>                                  | <code>\آماده سازی سبک</code>       |
| <code>\pushtabs</code>   | <code>\ثبت الگو</code>             |
| <code>\quad</code>   | <code>\کواد</code>                 |
| <code>\qqquad</code>   | <code>\کو کواد</code>              |

*Continued on next page*



| Command in T <sub>E</sub> X or L <sup>A</sup> T <sub>E</sub> X | Equivalent Persian Command |
|--|----------------------------|
| \@outputpagerestore  | \@بازآیی خروج صفحه         |
| \radical   | \رادیکال                   |
| \raggedbottom  | \پایین بی تنظیم            |
| \raggedleft  | \تنظیم از راست             |
| \raggedright   | \تنظیم از چپ               |
| \raise   | \انتقال ببالا              |
| \raisebox  | \بالا بر                   |
| \raisetag  | \ترفع ایتک                 |
| \rangle  | \زاویه ر                   |
| \rceil   | \سقف ر                     |
| \read  | \بخوان                     |
| \ref   | \رجوع                      |
| \reflectbox  | \کادر قرینه                |
| \refname   | \عنوان مراجع               |
| \refstepcounter  | \گام شمارنده مرجع          |
| \relax   | \راحت                      |
| \removelastskip  | \رفع آخرین فاصله           |
| \renewcommand  | \فرمان از نو               |
| \renewenvironment  | \محیط از نو                |
| \repeat  | \از نو                     |
| \RequirePackage  | \سبک مورد نیاز             |
| \RequirePackageWithOptions                                     | \سبک مورد نیاز با گزینه    |
| \resizebox   | \کادر کشیده                |
| \reversemarginpar  | \در حاشیه معکوس            |
| \rfloor  | \کف ر                      |
| \right   | \راست                      |
| \rightmargin   | \حاشیه راست                |
| \rightmark   | \علامت راست                |
| \rightpageskip   | \کادر تا راست              |
| \rightskip   | \فاصله انتهای سطر          |
| \rmdefault   | \رومن عادی                 |
| \rmfamily  | \فامیل رومن                |
| \Roman   | \رومن بزرگ                 |
| \roman   | \رومن کوچک                 |
| \romannumeral  | \عدد رومی                  |
| \rotatebox   | \کادر چرخان                |
| \rowcolor  | \رنگ ردیف                  |
| \rule  | \خط                        |
| \@secondoftwo  | \@دومی ازدو                |
| \@spaces   | \@فضاها                    |

*Continued on next page*

| Command in T <sub>E</sub> X or L <sup>A</sup> T <sub>E</sub> X | Equivalent Persian Command        |
|--|-----------------------------------|
| <code>\samepage</code>   | <code>\همین صفحه</code>           |
| <code>\savebox</code>  | <code>\مقدار کادر</code>          |
| <code>\sbox</code>   | <code>\مفکادر</code>              |
| <code>\scalebox</code>   | <code>\کادر اندازه</code>         |
| <code>\scdefault</code>  | <code>\پیش فرض تمام بزرگ</code>   |
| <code>\scshape</code>  | <code>\شکل تمام بزرگ</code>       |
| <code>\scriptfont</code>                                       | <code>\قلم توان</code>            |
| <code>\scriptscriptfont</code>                                 | <code>\قلم توان توان</code>       |
| <code>\scriptscriptstyle</code>                                | <code>\سبک ته نوشت ته نوشت</code> |
| <code>\scriptsize</code>                                       | <code>\اندازه پانوویس</code>      |
| <code>\scripstyle</code>                                       | <code>\سبک ته نوشت</code>         |
| <code>\scrollmode</code>                                       | <code>\پردازش گذاری</code>        |
| <code>\section</code>  | <code>\قسمت</code>                |
| <code>\secdef</code>   | <code>\تعریف قسمت</code>          |
| <code>\see</code>  | <code>\ببینید</code>              |
| <code>\seealso</code>  | <code>\نیز ببینید</code>          |
| <code>\seename</code>  | <code>\نام ببینید</code>          |
| <code>\selectfont</code>                                       | <code>\قلم بردار</code>           |
| <code>\setboolean</code>                                       | <code>\تنظیم بولی</code>          |
| <code>\setbox</code>   | <code>\در کادر</code>             |
| <code>\setcounter</code>                                       | <code>\مقدار شمارنده</code>       |
| <code>\setkeys</code>  | <code>\مقدار کلیدها</code>        |
| <code>\setlength</code>  | <code>\مقدار بعد</code>           |
| <code>\setminus</code>   | <code>\تنظیم منها</code>          |
| <code>\SetSymbolFont</code>                                    | <code>\تعریف قلم علائم</code>     |
| <code>\settodepth</code>                                       | <code>\تنظیم به عمق</code>        |
| <code>\settoheight</code>                                      | <code>\تنظیم به ارتفاع</code>     |
| <code>\settowidth</code>                                       | <code>\مقدار بعد به اندازه</code> |
| <code>\sfcode</code>   | <code>\کد ضریب فاصله</code>       |
| <code>\sfdefault</code>  | <code>\پیش فرض س ف</code>         |
| <code>\sffamily</code>   | <code>\فامیل سن سریف</code>       |
| <code>\shadowbox</code>  | <code>\کادر سایه دار</code>       |
| <code>\sharp</code>  | <code>\تیز</code>                 |
| <code>\shipout</code>  | <code>\بفرست</code>               |
| <code>\shortstack</code>                                       | <code>\پشته کوتاه</code>          |
| <code>\show</code>   | <code>\نمایش بده</code>           |
| <code>\showbox</code>  | <code>\نمایش بده کادر</code>      |
| <code>\showboxbreadth</code>                                   | <code>\میزان نمایش کادر</code>    |
| <code>\showboxdepth</code>                                     | <code>\عمق نمایش کادر</code>      |
| <code>\showlists</code>  | <code>\نمایش بده لیستها</code>    |

*Continued on next page*

| Command in T <sub>E</sub> X or L <sup>A</sup> T <sub>E</sub> X | Equivalent Persian Command |
|--|----------------------------|
| <code>\showthe</code>  | \نمایش بده محتوای          |
| <code>\simplefontmode</code>                                   | \حالت ساده قلم             |
| <code>\sift@n</code>   | \شانزد@                    |
| <code>\skewchar</code>   | \نویسه اریب                |
| <code>\skip</code>   | \فاصله                     |
| <code>\skip@</code>  | \فاصل@                     |
| <code>\skipdef</code>  | \تعریف فاصله               |
| <code>\sl</code>   | \خوابیده                   |
| <code>\sldefault</code>  | \پیش فرض خو                |
| <code>\slshape</code>  | \شکل خوابیده               |
| <code>\sloppy</code>   | \راحت چین                  |
| <code>\slshape</code>  | \شمایل خو                  |
| <code>\small</code>  | \کوچک                      |
| <code>\smallskip</code>  | \پرش کوتاه                 |
| <code>\smallskipamount</code>                                  | \مقدار پرش کوتاه           |
| <code>\smash</code>  | \کوب                       |
| <code>\smile</code>  | \لبخند                     |
| <code>\snglftlocatcode</code>                                  | \کدامکان همانطور           |
| <code>\space</code>  | \فضا                       |
| <code>\spacefactor</code>                                      | \ضریب فاصله                |
| <code>\spaceskip</code>  | \فاصله کلمات               |
| <code>\spadesuit</code>  | \پیک                       |
| <code>\span</code>   | \ادغام                     |
| <code>\special</code>  | \ویژه                      |
| <code>\splitmaxdepth</code>                                    | \حداکثر عمق ستون           |
| <code>\splittopskip</code>                                     | \فاصله بالای ستون          |
| <code>\star</code>   | \ستاره                     |
| <code>\stepcounter</code>                                      | \گام شمارنده               |
| <code>\stretch</code>  | \کشی                       |
| <code>\string</code>   | \رشته                      |
| <code>\strut</code>  | \شمع                       |
| <code>\strutbox</code>   | \کادر شمع                  |
| <code>\subitem</code>  | \زیر بند                   |
| <code>\subparagraph</code>                                     | \زیر پاراگراف              |
| <code>\subsection</code>                                       | \زیر قسمت                  |
| <code>\substack</code>   | \زیر پشته                  |
| <code>\subsubitem</code>                                       | \زیر زیر بند               |
| <code>\subsubsection</code>                                    | \زیر زیر قسمت              |
| <code>\subset</code>   | \زیر مجموعه                |
| <code>\subseteq</code>   | \زیر مجموعه مسا            |

*Continued on next page*

| Command in T <sub>E</sub> X or L <sup>A</sup> T <sub>E</sub> X | Equivalent Persian Command |
|--|----------------------------|
| <code>\supereject</code>                                       | \منتهای صفحه               |
| <code>\suppressfloats</code>                                   | \حذف مکان شناور            |
| <code>\@tempa</code>   | @\موقت آ                   |
| <code>\@tempb</code>   | @\موقت ب                   |
| <code>\@tempc</code>   | @\موقت پ                   |
| <code>\@tempd</code>   | @\موقت ت                   |
| <code>\@tempe</code>   | @\موقت ث                   |
| <code>\@tempboxa</code>  | @\کادرقت آ                 |
| <code>\@tempcnta</code>  | @\شماقت آ                  |
| <code>\@tempcntb</code>  | @\شماقت ب                  |
| <code>\@tempdima</code>  | @\بعدقت آ                  |
| <code>\@tempdimb</code>  | @\بعدقت ب                  |
| <code>\@tempdimc</code>  | @\بعدقت پ                  |
| <code>\@tempskipa</code>                                       | @\فاقت آ                   |
| <code>\@tempskipb</code>                                       | @\فاقت ب                   |
| <code>\@tempswafalse</code>                                    | @\سواقت آنادرست            |
| <code>\@tempswatrue</code>                                     | @\سواقت آدرست              |
| <code>\@temptokena</code>                                      | @\جزقت آ                   |
| <code>\@thefnmark</code>                                       | \انگ زیرنویس               |
| <code>\@thirdofthree</code>                                    | @\سومی ازسه                |
| <code>\tabbingsep</code>                                       | \فاصله جاگذاری             |
| <code>\tabcolsep</code>  | \فاصله بین ستونها          |
| <code>\tableofcontents</code>                                  | \فهرست مطالب               |
| <code>\tablename</code>  | \عنوان جدول                |
| <code>\tabskip</code>  | \فاصله ستونها              |
| <code>\tabularnewline</code>                                   | \ته سطر جدول               |
| <code>\tag</code>  | \اتیکت                     |
| <code>\telephone</code>  | \تلفن                      |
| <code>\TeX</code>  | \تک                        |
| <code>\text</code>   | \متن                       |
| <code>\textbullet</code>                                       | \گلوله متنی                |
| <code>\textfont</code>   | \قلم متن                   |
| <code>\textendash</code>                                       | \ام دش متنی                |
| <code>\textendash</code>                                       | \ان دش متنی                |
| <code>\textexclamdown</code>                                   | \تعجب وارونه متنی          |
| <code>\textperiodcentered</code>                               | \نقطه وسط متنی             |
| <code>\textquestiondown</code>                                 | \سوال وارونه متنی          |
| <code>\textquotedblleft</code>                                 | \نقل چپ متنی دولا          |
| <code>\textquotedblright</code>                                | \نقل راست متنی دولا        |
| <code>\textquoteleft</code>                                    | \نقل متنی چپ               |

*Continued on next page*

| Command in T <sub>E</sub> X or L <sup>A</sup> T <sub>E</sub> X | Equivalent Persian Command       |
|--|----------------------------------|
| <code>\textquoteright</code>                                   | <code>\نقل متنی راست</code>      |
| <code>\textvisiblespace</code>                                 | <code>\فضای نمایان متنی</code>   |
| <code>\textbackslash</code>                                    | <code>\شکافت پشت متنی</code>     |
| <code>\textbar</code>  | <code>\میله متنی</code>          |
| <code>\textgreater</code>                                      | <code>\بزرگ تر متنی</code>       |
| <code>\textless</code>   | <code>\کمتر متنی</code>          |
| <code>\textbf</code>   | <code>\متن سیاه</code>           |
| <code>\textcircled</code>                                      | <code>\مدور متنی</code>          |
| <code>\textcolor</code>  | <code>\رنگ متن</code>            |
| <code>\textcompwordmark</code>                                 | <code>\نشان کلمه مرکب متن</code> |
| <code>\textfloatsep</code>                                     | <code>\فاصله متن و شناور</code>  |
| <code>\textfraction</code>                                     | <code>\نسبت متن</code>           |
| <code>\textheight</code>                                       | <code>\بلندای متن</code>         |
| <code>\textindent</code>                                       | <code>\متن نورفته</code>         |
| <code>\textit</code>   | <code>\متن ایتالیک</code>        |
| <code>\textmd</code>   | <code>\متن نازک</code>           |
| <code>\textnormal</code>                                       | <code>\متن نرمال</code>          |
| <code>\textregistered</code>                                   | <code>\ثبتي متنی</code>          |
| <code>\textrm</code>   | <code>\متن رومن</code>           |
| <code>\textsc</code>   | <code>\متن تمام بزرگ</code>      |
| <code>\textsf</code>   | <code>\متن سن سریف</code>        |
| <code>\textsl</code>   | <code>\متن خوابیده</code>        |
| <code>\textstyle</code>  | <code>\سبک متنی</code>           |
| <code>\textsuperscript</code>                                  | <code>\بالا نویسی متنی</code>    |
| <code>\texttrademark</code>                                    | <code>\علامت تجاری متنی</code>   |
| <code>\texttt</code>   | <code>\متن تایپ</code>           |
| <code>\textup</code>   | <code>\متن ایستاده</code>        |
| <code>\textwidth</code>  | <code>\پهنای متن</code>          |
| <code>\thanks</code>   | <code>\زیرنویس عنوان</code>      |
| <code>\the</code>  | <code>\محتوای</code>             |
| <code>\thempfn</code>  | <code>\این زیرنویس</code>        |
| <code>\thicklines</code>                                       | <code>\خط ها ضخیم</code>         |
| <code>\thickmuskip</code>                                      | <code>\فاصله زیاد ریاضی</code>   |
| <code>\thinmuskip</code>                                       | <code>\فاصله کم ریاضی</code>     |
| <code>\thickspace</code>                                       | <code>\فضا ضخیم</code>           |
| <code>\thinlines</code>  | <code>\خط ها نازک</code>         |
| <code>\thinspace</code>  | <code>\دوری کوچک</code>          |
| <code>\thisfancy page</code>                                   | <code>\این صفحه تجملی</code>     |
| <code>\thispage style</code>                                   | <code>\سبک این صفحه</code>       |
| <code>\thr@@</code>  | <code>\سه @</code>               |

*Continued on next page*

| Command in T <sub>E</sub> X or L <sup>A</sup> T <sub>E</sub> X | Equivalent Persian Command     |
|--|--------------------------------|
| <code>\tilde</code>  | <code>\مد</code>               |
| <code>\tiny</code>   | <code>\ظریف</code>             |
| <code>\time</code>   | <code>\زمان</code>             |
| <code>\times</code>  | <code>\ضربدر</code>            |
| <code>\title</code>  | <code>\عنوان</code>            |
| <code>\to</code>   | <code>\به</code>               |
| <code>\today</code>  | <code>\امروز</code>            |
| <code>\toks</code>   | <code>\جزء</code>              |
| <code>\toksdef</code>  | <code>\تعریف جزء</code>        |
| <code>\tolerance</code>  | <code>\حدبدنمایی</code>        |
| <code>\top</code>  | <code>\بالا</code>             |
| <code>\topfigrule</code>                                       | <code>\خط بالای شناور</code>   |
| <code>\topfraction</code>                                      | <code>\نسبت بالا</code>        |
| <code>\topmargin</code>  | <code>\حاشیه بالا</code>       |
| <code>\topmark</code>  | <code>\علامت بالا</code>       |
| <code>\toppageskip</code>                                      | <code>\کادر تا بالا</code>     |
| <code>\topsep</code>   | <code>\فاصله بالای لیست</code> |
| <code>\topskip</code>  | <code>\فاصله بالا</code>       |
| <code>\totalheight</code>                                      | <code>\بلندای کل</code>        |
| <code>\tracingall</code>                                       | <code>\ردگیری کل</code>        |
| <code>\tracingcommands</code>                                  | <code>\ردگیری فرامین</code>    |
| <code>\tracinglostchars</code>                                 | <code>\ردگیری حروف</code>      |
| <code>\tracingmacros</code>                                    | <code>\ردگیری ماکروها</code>   |
| <code>\tracingonline</code>                                    | <code>\ردگیری نمایشی</code>    |
| <code>\tracingoutput</code>                                    | <code>\ردگیری صفحه بندی</code> |
| <code>\tracingpages</code>                                     | <code>\ردگیری صفحات</code>     |
| <code>\tracingparagraphs</code>                                | <code>\ردگیری بندها</code>     |
| <code>\tracingrestores</code>                                  | <code>\ردگیری بازگردانی</code> |
| <code>\tracingstats</code>                                     | <code>\ردگیری آمارها</code>    |
| <code>\triangle</code>   | <code>\مثلث</code>             |
| <code>\ttdefault</code>  | <code>\پیش فرض تایپ</code>     |
| <code>\ttfamily</code>   | <code>\فامیل تایپ</code>       |
| <code>\tw@</code>  | <code>\دو@</code>              |
| <code>\twocolumn</code>  | <code>\دو ستون</code>          |
| <code>\typein</code>   | <code>\درنویس</code>           |
| <code>\typeout</code>  | <code>\برنویس</code>           |
| <code>\uccode</code>   | <code>\کد بزرگ</code>          |
| <code>\uchyph</code>   | <code>\تیره بندی بزرگ</code>   |
| <code>\undefined</code>  | <code>\تعریف نشده</code>       |
| <code>\underline</code>  | <code>\زیر خط</code>           |

*Continued on next page*

| Command in T <sub>E</sub> X or L <sup>A</sup> T <sub>E</sub> X | Equivalent Persian Command |
|--|----------------------------|
| \unhbox  | \بی کادرا                  |
| \unhcopy   | \بی کپی                    |
| \unitlength  | \واحد طول                  |
| \unkern  | \برگشت دوری                |
| \unpenalty   | \برگشت جریمه               |
| \unskip  | \برگشت فاصله               |
| \unvbox  | \بی کادرو                  |
| \unvcopy   | \بی کپی و                  |
| \updefault   | \پیش فرض ایستاده           |
| \upshape   | \شکل ایستاده               |
| \usebox  | \از کادر                   |
| \usecounter  | \باشمارشگر                 |
| \usefont   | \گزینش قلم                 |
| \usepackage  | \سبک لازم                  |
| \@vobeyspaces  | \@فضاهای فعال              |
| \@void   | \@تهی                      |
| \vadjust   | \تنظیم و                   |
| \valign  | \ردیف و                    |
| \value   | \محتوای شمارنده            |
| \vbadness  | \بدنمایی و                 |
| \vbox  | \کادرو                     |
| \vcenter   | \کادرو وسط                 |
| \verb  | \همانطور                   |
| \vfil  | \پرو                       |
| \vfill   | \پررو                      |
| \vfilneg   | \رفع پرو                   |
| \vfuzz   | \پرزعمودی                  |
| \visible   | \نمایان                    |
| \vline   | \خط عمود                   |
| \voffset   | \حاشیه و                   |
| \voidb@x   | \ک@درتهی                   |
| \vpageref  | \ارجاع صفحه ع              |
| \vrbboxsep   | \فاصله وگرد                |
| \vref  | \ارجاع ع                   |
| \vrule   | \خط و                      |
| \vsize   | \طول صفحه                  |
| \vskip   | \فاصله و                   |
| \vspace  | \فضای و                    |
| \vsplit  | \شکست و                    |
| \vss   | \هر دو و                   |

*Continued on next page*

| Command in T <sub>E</sub> X or L <sup>A</sup> T <sub>E</sub> X | Equivalent Persian Command      |
|--|---------------------------------|
| <code>\vtop</code>   | <code>\کادرگود</code>           |
| <code>\wd</code>   | <code>\عرض</code>               |
| <code>\whiledo</code>  | <code>\مادام‌بکن</code>         |
| <code>\widehat</code>  | <code>\کلاه‌پهن</code>          |
| <code>\widetilde</code>  | <code>\مد‌پهن</code>            |
| <code>\widowpenalty</code>                                     | <code>\جریمه‌ته‌بند</code>      |
| <code>\width</code>  | <code>\پهنا</code>              |
| <code>\wlog</code>   | <code>\درکارنامه</code>         |
| <code>\write</code>  | <code>\بنویس</code>             |
| <code>\@xobeysp</code>   | <code>\@فضای‌لاتین</code>       |
| <code>\@xxxii</code>   | <code>\سی‌@دو</code>            |
| <code>\xdef</code>   | <code>\ترگج</code>              |
| <code>\xleaders</code>   | <code>\نشانی‌گرگسترشی</code>    |
| <code>\xspaceskip</code>                                       | <code>\فاصله‌اضافی‌کلمات</code> |
| <code>\year</code>   | <code>\سال</code>               |
| <code>\z@</code>   | <code>\@فر</code>               |
| <code>\z@skip</code>   | <code>\@فرفاصله</code>          |

Table 2: The Equivalent XePersian Commands

| Command in XePersian              | Equivalent Persian Command          |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <code>\autofootnoterule</code>    | <code>\خط‌زیرنویس‌خودکار</code>     |
| <code>\AutoMathsDigits</code>     | <code>\اعداد‌فرمول‌ها‌خودکار</code> |
| <code>\DefaultMathsDigits</code>  | <code>\اعداد‌فرمول‌ها‌لاتین</code>  |
| <code>\deflatinfont</code>        | <code>\تعریف‌قلم‌لاتین</code>       |
| <code>\defpersianfont</code>      | <code>\تعریف‌قلم‌پارسی</code>       |
| <code>\hboxL</code>               | <code>\کادر‌اچپ</code>              |
| <code>\hboxR</code>               | <code>\کادر‌راست</code>             |
| <code>\keyval@eq@alias@key</code> | <code>\معادل‌@کلید</code>           |
| <code>\Latincite</code>           | <code>\مرجع‌لاتین</code>            |
| <code>\latinfont</code>           | <code>\قلم‌لاتین</code>             |
| <code>\latintoday</code>          | <code>\امروز‌لاتین</code>           |
| <code>\leftfootnoterule</code>    | <code>\خط‌زیرنویس‌چپ</code>         |
| <code>\lr</code>                  | <code>\متن‌لاتین</code>             |
| <code>\LRE</code>                 | <code>\چپ‌براست</code>              |
| <code>\LTRdblcol</code>           | <code>\دو‌ستونی‌چپ</code>           |
| <code>\LTRfootnote</code>         | <code>\پانویس</code>                |
| <code>\LTRfootnotetext</code>     | <code>\متن‌پانویس</code>            |
| <code>\LTRthanks</code>           | <code>\پانویس‌عنوان</code>          |
| <code>\persianday</code>          | <code>\روز‌پارسی</code>             |
| <code>\persianfont</code>         | <code>\قلم‌پارسی</code>             |

*Continued on next page*



| Command in XePersian                    | Equivalent Persian Command         |
|---|------------------------------------|
| <code>\PersianMathsDigits</code>        | <code>\اعدادفرمولهاپارسی</code>    |
| <code>\persianmonth</code>              | <code>\ماهپارسی</code>             |
| <code>\persianyear</code>               | <code>\سالپارسی</code>             |
| <code>\plq</code>                       | <code>\علامتچپنقلقولپارسی</code>   |
| <code>\prq</code>                       | <code>\علامتراستنقلقولپارسی</code> |
| <code>\rightfootnoterule</code>         | <code>\خطزیرنویسراست</code>        |
| <code>\rl</code>                        | <code>\متنپارسی</code>             |
| <code>\RLE</code>                       | <code>\راستبچپ</code>              |
| <code>\RTLdblcol</code>                 | <code>\دوستونیراست</code>          |
| <code>\RTLfootnote</code>               | <code>\پانوش</code>                |
| <code>\RTLfootnotetext</code>           | <code>\متنپانوش</code>             |
| <code>\RTLthanks</code>                 | <code>\پانوشعنوان</code>           |
| <code>\@SepMark</code>                  | <code>\@علامتبین</code>            |
| <code>\SepMark</code>                   | <code>\علامتبین</code>             |
| <code>\setdefaultbibitems</code>        | <code>\بگذارمرجوعاتعادی</code>     |
| <code>\setdefaultmarginpar</code>       | <code>\بگذاردرجاشیهعادی</code>     |
| <code>\setdigitfont</code>              | <code>\گزینشقلماعدادفرمولها</code> |
| <code>\setfootnotelR</code>             | <code>\بگذارزیرنویسچپ</code>       |
| <code>\setfootnotelR</code>             | <code>\بگذارزیرنویسراست</code>     |
| <code>\setlatintextfont</code>          | <code>\گزینشقلملاتینمتن</code>     |
| <code>\setLTR</code>                    | <code>\بگذارمتنچپ</code>           |
| <code>\setLTRbibitems</code>            | <code>\بگذارمرجوعاتچپ</code>       |
| <code>\setLTRmarginpar</code>           | <code>\بگذاردرجاشیهچپ</code>       |
| <code>\setRTL</code>                    | <code>\بگذارمتنراست</code>         |
| <code>\setRTLbibitems</code>            | <code>\بگذارمرجوعاتراست</code>     |
| <code>\setRTLmarginpar</code>           | <code>\بگذاردرجاشیهراست</code>     |
| <code>\settextfont</code>               | <code>\گزینشقلممتن</code>          |
| <code>\textwidthfootnoterule</code>     | <code>\خطزیرنویسپهنایمتن</code>    |
| <code>\twocolumnstableofcontents</code> | <code>\فهرست مطالب دوستونی</code>  |
| <code>\unsetfootnotelR</code>           | <code>\نگذارزیرنویسراست</code>     |
| <code>\unsetLTR</code>                  | <code>\نگذارمتنچپ</code>           |
| <code>\unsetRTL</code>                  | <code>\نگذارمتنراست</code>         |
| <code>\vboxL</code>                     | <code>\کادر وازچپ</code>           |
| <code>\vboxR</code>                     | <code>\کادر وازراست</code>         |
| <code>\XeLaTeX</code>                   | <code>\زیلاتک</code>               |
| <code>\XePersian</code>                 | <code>\زیپرشین</code>              |
| <code>\xepersianversion</code>          | <code>\گونه زیپرشین</code>         |
| <code>\xepersiandate</code>             | <code>\تاریخ گونه زیپرشین</code>   |
| <code>\XeTeX</code>                     | <code>\زی تک</code>                |

Table 3: The Equivalent L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X Environments

| Environment in L <sup>A</sup> T <sub>E</sub> X | Equivalent Persian Environment |
|--|--------------------------------|
| abstract                                       | چکیده                          |
| appendix                                       | پیوست                          |
| array  | آرایه                          |
| center   | وسط چین                        |
| description                                    | توضیح                          |
| displaymath                                    | ریاضی نمایی                    |
| document                                       | نوشتار                         |
| enumerate                                      | شمارش                          |
| figure   | شکل                            |
| figure*  | شکل*                           |
| filecontents                                   | محتوای پرونده                  |
| filecontents*                                  | محتوای پرونده*                 |
| flushleft                                      | چپ چین                         |
| flushright                                     | راست چین                       |
| itemize  | فقرات                          |
| letter   | نامه                           |
| list   | لیست                           |
| longtable                                      | جدول دراز                      |
| lrbox  | کادر رچ                        |
| math   | ریاضی                          |
| matrix   | ماتریس                         |
| minipage                                       | صفحه کوچک                      |
| multicols                                      | چند ستونی ها                   |
| multline                                       | چند خطی                        |
| note   | یادداشت                        |
| overlay  | انباشتن                        |
| picture  | تصویر                          |
| quotation                                      | اقتباس                         |
| quote  | نقل                            |
| slide  | اسلاید                         |
| sloppypar                                      | پارنا مرتب                     |
| split  | شکافتن                         |
| subarray                                       | زیر آرایه                      |
| tabbing  | جاگذاری                        |
| table  | لوح                            |
| table*   | لوح*                           |
| tabular  | جدول                           |
| tabular*                                       | جدول*                          |
| thebibliography                                | مراجع                          |
| theindex                                       | محتوای نمایه                   |

*Continued on next page*

| Environment in L <sup>A</sup> T <sub>E</sub> X | Equivalent Persian Environment |
|--|--------------------------------|
| titlepage                                      | صفحه عنوان                     |
| trivlist                                       | لیست بدوی                      |
| verbatim                                       | همانطور که هست                 |
| verbatim*                                      | همانطور که هست*                |
| verse  | شعر                            |

Table 4: The Equivalent XePersian Environments

| Environment in XePersian | Equivalent Persian Environment |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------|
| latin                    | لاتین                          |
| LTR                      | متن چپ                         |
| LTRitems                 | دسته بندی چپ                   |
| persian                  | پارسی                          |
| RTL                      | متن راست                       |
| RTLitems                 | دسته بندی راست                 |

**Localisation of position arguments.** Some environments like `tabular` and some commands like `\parbox` have an argument which specifies the position. Table [Table 5](#) shows their localisations.

Table 5: The Equivalent L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X position arguments

| Position argument in L <sup>A</sup> T <sub>E</sub> X | Equivalent Persian position argument |
|--|--------------------------------------|
| b  | ز                                    |
| c  | و                                    |
| C  | س                                    |
| h  | ا                                    |
| H  | آ                                    |
| J  | ت                                    |
| l  | چ                                    |
| L  | ف                                    |
| m  | م                                    |
| p  | پ                                    |
| P  | ص                                    |
| r  | ر                                    |
| R  | ا                                    |
| s  | ک                                    |
| t  | ب                                    |

☞ There are two ps in [Table 5](#), first p and its Persian equivalent پ stand for paragraph (used in `tabular` and similar environments) and the second p and its Persian equivalent ص stand for page (used in `float`-like environments).

### 2.4.13 Localizations of the keys and key values of **graphicx** package

The equivalent Persian keys and key values of **graphicx** package is shown in [Table 6](#) and [Table 7](#) respectively.

Table 6: Persian Equivalent keys of **graphicx** package

| Original Key    | Equivalent Persian Key |
|-----------------|------------------------|
| draft           | پیش نویس               |
| origin          | مبدأ                   |
| clip            | بی اضافه               |
| keepaspectratio | حفظ تناسب              |
| natwidth        | پهنای طبیعی            |
| natheight       | بلندای طبیعی           |
| bb              | مختصات                 |
| viewport        | محدوده نمایش           |
| trim            | حذف اطراف              |
| angle           | زاویه                  |
| width           | پهنا                   |
| height          | بلندا                  |
| totalheight     | بلندای کل              |
| scale           | ضریب                   |
| type            | نوع                    |
| ext             | پسوند                  |
| read            | خواندنی                |
| command         | فرمان                  |
| x               | طول                    |
| y               | عرض                    |
| units           | واحد                   |

Table 7: Persian Equivalent key values of **graphicx** package

| Original Key value | Equivalent Persian Key value |
|--------------------|------------------------------|
| b                  | ز                            |
| B                  | ک                            |
| false              | نادرست                       |
| l                  | چ                            |
| r                  | ر                            |
| t                  | ب                            |
| true               | درست                         |

### 2.4.14 Localizations of font features and font feature options

The equivalent Persian font features and font feature options is shown in [Table 8](#) and [Table 9](#) respectively.

Table 8: Persian Equivalent font features

| Original font feature | Equivalent Persian font feature |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------|
| ExternalLocation      | مکان خارجی                      |
| ExternalLocation      | مسیر                            |
| Renderer              | تحویل دهنده                     |
| BoldFont              | قلم سیاه                        |
| Language              | زبان                            |
| Script                | خط                              |
| UprightFont           | قلم عمودی                       |
| ItalicFont            | قلم ایتالیک                     |
| BoldItalicFont        | قلم ایتالیک سیاه                |
| SlantedFont           | قلم خوابیده                     |
| BoldSlantedFont       | قلم خوابیده سیاه                |
| SmallCapsFont         | قلم کلاه کوچک                   |
| UprightFeatures       | ویژگی های قلم عمودی             |
| BoldFeatures          | ویژگی های قلم سیاه              |
| ItalicFeatures        | ویژگی های قلم ایتالیک           |
| BoldItalicFeatures    | ویژگی های قلم ایتالیک سیاه      |
| SlantedFeatures       | ویژگی های قلم خوابیده           |
| BoldSlantedFeatures   | ویژگی های قلم خوابیده سیاه      |
| SmallCapsFeatures     | ویژگی های قلم کلاه کوچک         |
| SizeFeatures          | ویژگی های اندازه                |
| Scale                 | ضریب                            |
| WordSpace             | فضای کلمه                       |
| PunctuationSpace      | فضای نقطه گذاری                 |
| FontAdjustment        | تنظیم قلم                       |
| LetterSpace           | فضای حرف                        |
| HyphenChar            | نویسه تیره                      |
| Color                 | رنگ                             |
| Opacity               | کدری                            |
| Mapping               | نگاشت                           |
| Weight                | سنگینی                          |
| Width                 | پهنا                            |
| OpticalSize           | اندازه چشمی                     |
| FakeSlant             | خوابیده تقلبی                   |
| FakeStretch           | کشش تقلبی                       |
| FakeBold              | سیاه تقلبی                      |
| AutoFakeSlant         | خوابیده تقلبی خودکار            |
| AutoFakeBold          | سیاه تقلبی خودکار               |
| Ligatures             | دو یا چند حرف متصل به هم        |
| Alternate             | متناوب                          |
| Variant               | گوناگون                         |

*Continued on next page*

| Original font feature | Equivalent Persian font feature |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------|
| Variant               | مجموعه سبکی                     |
| CharacterVariant      | گوناگونی نویسه                  |
| Style                 | سبک                             |
| Annotation            | یادداشت                         |
| RawFeature            | ویژگی های کال                   |
| CharacterWidth        | پهنای نویسه                     |
| Numbers               | ارقام                           |
| Contextuals           | متنی                            |
| Diacritics            | تفکیک کننده ها                  |
| Letters               | حروف                            |
| Kerning               | دوری                            |
| VerticalPosition      | موقعیت عمودی                    |
| Fractions             | کسر                             |

Table 9: Persian Equivalent font feature options

| font feature | font feature option | Persian font feature option |
|--------------|---------------------|-----------------------------|
| Language     | Default             | پیش فرض                     |
| Language     | Parsi               | پارسی                       |
| Script       | Parsi               | پارسی                       |
| Script       | Latin               | لاتین                       |
| Style        | MathScript          | اسکریت ریاضی                |
| Style        | MathScriptScript    | اسکریت ریاضی                |

## 2.5 A Sample Input T<sub>E</sub>X File

```

1 \documentclass{article}
2 \usepackage{xepersian}
3 \settextfont{XB Niloofar}
4 \title{یک سند نمونه}
5 \author{نام نویسنده}
6 \begin{document}
7 \maketitle
8 \tableofcontents
9 \part{عنوان بخش}
10 ...
11 \section{عنوان قسمت}
12 ...
13 \subsection{عنوان زیرقسمت}
14 ...
15 \subsubsection{عنوان زیر زیرقسمت}
16 ...
17 \end{document}

```

## 2.6 Font Commands

### 2.6.1 Basic Font Commands

```
\settextfont [Options] {\font name}  
\setlatintextfont [Options] {\font name}  
\setdigitfont [Options] {\font name}  
\setmathsfdigitfont [Options] {\font name}  
\setmathttdigitfont [Options] {\font name}
```

- ☞ Options in any font command in this documentation are anything that `fontspec` package provides as the option of loading fonts, except `Script` and `Mapping`.
- ☞ `\settextfont` will choose the default font for Persian texts of your document.
- ☞ `\setlatintextfont` will choose the font for Latin texts of your document. If you do not use this command at all, the default `TeX` font (fonts used in this documentation) will be used for Latin texts of your document.
- ☞ `\setdigitfont` will choose the Persian font for digits in math mode. By default, digits in math mode will appear in Persian form.
- ☞ `\setmathsfdigitfont` will choose the Persian font for digits in math mode inside `\mathsf`. By using this command, digits in math mode inside `\mathsf` will appear in Persian form and if you do not use this command at all, you will get default `TeX` font for digits in math mode inside `\mathsf` and digits appear in their original form (Western).
- ☞ `\setmathttdigitfont` will choose the Persian font for digits in math mode inside `\mathtt`. By using this command, digits in math mode inside `\mathtt` will appear in Persian form and if you do not use this command at all, you will get default `TeX` font for digits in math mode inside `\mathtt` and digits appear in their original form (Western).

### 2.6.2 Defining Extra Persian and Latin Fonts

```
\defpersianfont\CS [Options] {\font name}  
\deflatinfont\CS [Options] {\font name}
```

- ☞ With `\defpersianfont`, you can define extra Persian fonts.

```
\defpersianfont\Nastaliq[Scale=1]{IranNastaliq}
```

In this example, we define `\Nastaliq` to stand for `IranNastaliq` font.

☞ With `\deflatinfont`, you can define extra Latin fonts.

```
\deflatinfont\junicode[Scale=1]{Junicode}
```

In this example, we define `\junicode` to stand for Junicode font.



### 2.6.3 Choosing Persian Sans Font

```
\setpersiansansfont [Options] {\font name}  
\persiansffamily \textpersiansf{\text}
```

### 2.6.4 Choosing Persian Mono Font

```
\setpersianmonofont [Options] {\font name}  
\persianttfamily \textpersiantt{\text}
```

### 2.6.5 Choosing Persian Iranic Font

```
\setiraniconfont [Options] {\font name}  
\iranicfamily \textiranicon{\text}
```

### 2.6.6 Choosing Persian Navar Font

```
\setnavarfont [Options] {\font name}  
\navarfamily \textnavar{\text}
```

### 2.6.7 Choosing Persian Pook Font

```
\setpookfont [Options] {\font name}  
\pookfamily \textpook{\text}
```

### 2.6.8 Choosing Persian Sayeh Font

```
\setsayehfont [Options] {\font name}  
\sayehfamily \textsayeh{\text}
```

### 2.6.9 Choosing Latin Sans Font

```
\setlatinsansfont [Options] {\font name}  
\sffamily \textsf{\text}
```

### 2.6.10 Choosing Latin Mono Font

```
\setlatinmonofont [Options] {\font name}  
\ttfamily \texttt{\text}
```

## 3 Latin and Persian Environment

```
\begin{latin} \text \end{latin}  
\begin{persian} \text \end{persian}
```

☞ `latin` environment both changes direction of the paragraphs to LTR and font to Latin font.

- ☞ `\persian` environment both changes direction of the Paragraphs to RTL and font to Persian font.

### 3.1 `latinitems` and `parsiitems` environments

```
\begin{latinitems}  
  \item <text>  
  ...  
\end{latinitems}
```

- ☞ `latinitems` environment is similar to `LTRitems` environment but changes the font to Latin font.

```
\begin{parsiitems}  
  \item <text>  
  ...  
\end{parsiitems}
```

- ☞ `parsiitems` environment is similar to `RTLitems` environment but changes the font to Persian font.

### 3.2 Short Latin and Persian Texts

```
\lr{<text>} \rl{<text>}
```

- ☞ With `\lr` command, you can typeset short LTR texts.
- ☞ With `\rl` command, you can typeset short RTL texts.

### 3.3 Miscellaneous Commands

```
\persianyear \persianmonth \persianday  
\today \latintoday \twocolumnstableofcontents \XePersian  
\plq \prq
```

- ☞ `\persianyear` is Persian equivalent of `\year`.
- ☞ `\persianmonth` is Persian equivalent of `\month`.
- ☞ `\persianday` is Persian equivalent of `\day`.
- ☞ `\today` typesets current Persian date and `\latintoday` typesets current Latin date.
- ☞ `\twocolumnstableofcontents` typesets table of contents in two columns. This requires that you have loaded `multicol` package before `XePersian` package, otherwise an error will be issued.

☞ `\XePersian` typesets XePersian’s logo.

☞ `\plq` and `\prq` typeset Persian left quote and Persian right quote respectively.

### 3.4 New Commands

`\Latincite`

☞ `\Latincite` functions exactly like `\cite` command with only one difference; the reference to biblabel item is printed in Latin font in the text.

### 3.5 Additional Counters

XePersian defines several additional counters to what already L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X offers. These counters are `harfi`, `adadi`, and `tartibi`. In addition, the following commands are also provided:

`\harfinumeral{⟨integer⟩}`   `\adadinumeral{⟨integer⟩}`   `\tartibinumeral{⟨integer⟩}`

☞ The range of `harfi` counter is integers between 1 and 32 (number of the Persian alphabets) and `adadi` and `tartibi` counters, are integers between 0 and 999,999,999.

☞ For `harfi` counter, if you give an integer bigger than 32 or a negative integer (if you give integer 0, it returns nothing), then you get error and for `adadi` and `tartibi` counters, if you give an integer bigger than 999,999,999, then you get an error message.

☞ For `adadi` and `tartibi` counters, if you give an integer less than 0 (a negative integer), then `adadi` and `tartibi` counters return `adadi` and `tartibi` form of the integer 0, respectively.

☞ `\harfinumeral` returns the `harfi` form of  $\langle integer \rangle$ , where  $1 \leq integer \leq 32$  and `\adadinumeral`, and `\tartibinumeral` return `adadi`, and `tartibi` form of  $\langle integer \rangle$  respectively, where  $0 \leq integer \leq 999,999,999$ .

### 3.6 Things To Know About `\setdigitfont`, `\setmathsfdigitfont`, and `\setmathttdigitfont`

`\DefaultMathsDigits`   `\PersianMathsDigits`   `\AutoMathsDigits`

☞ As we discussed before, `\setdigitfont` will choose the Persian font for digits in math mode. By default, digits in math mode will appear in Persian form.

☞ As we discussed before, `\setmathsfdigitfont`, and `\setmathttdigitfont` will choose the Persian sans serif and typewriter fonts for digits in math mode. By using this command, digits in math mode will appear in Persian form and if you do not use this command at all, you will get default  $\TeX$  font for digits in math mode and digits appear in their original form (Western). If you use `\setdigitfont`, `\setmathsfdigitfont`, and `\setmathttdigitfont`, then you should know that:

- ☞ By default, `\AutoMathsDigits` is active, which means that in Persian mode, you get Persian digits in math mode and in Latin mode, you get  $\TeX$ 's default font and digits in math mode.
- ☞ If you use `\PersianMathsDigits` anywhere, you will overwrite XePersian's default behaviour and you will always get Persian digits in math mode.
- ☞ If you use `\DefaultMathsDigits` anywhere, again you will overwrite XePersian's default behaviour and you will always get  $\TeX$ 's default font and digits in math mode.

## 4 New Conditionals

### 4.1 Shell escape (or write18) conditional

```
\ifwritexviii
  \material when Shell escape (or write18) is enabled
\else
  \material when Shell escape (or write18) is not enabled
\fi
```

## 5 Bilingual Captions

XePersian sets caption bilingually. This means if you are in RTL mode, you get Persian caption and if you are in LTR mode, you get English caption.

### 5.1 Support For Various Packages

In addition to what `bidir` package supports, XePersian also support a few packages. This support is more about language aspect rather than directionality. These packages are `algorithmic`, `algorithm`, `enumerate`, and `backref` packages.

#### 5.1.1 Things You Should Know about Support For `enumerate` Package

The `enumerate` package gives the `enumerate` environment an optional argument which determines the style in which the counter is printed.

An occurrence of one of the tokens `A`, `a`, `I`, `i`, or `1` produces the value of the counter printed with (respectively) `\Alph`, `\alph`, `\Roman`, `\roman` or `\arabic`.

In addition with the extra support that XePersian provides, an occurrence of one of the tokens `ل`, `ی`, or `ت` produces the value of the counter printed with (respectively) `\harfi`, `\adadi`, or `\tartibi`.

These letters may be surrounded by any strings involving any other `TeX` expressions, however the tokens `A`, `a`, `I`, `i`, `1`, `ل`, `ی`, `ت` must be inside a `{}` group if they are not to be taken as special.

To see an Example, please look at `enumerate` package documentation.

## 5.2 Index Generation

For generating index, you are advised to use `xindy` program, any other program such as `makeindex` is not recommended.

## 5.3 Converting Your FarsiTeX Files To XePersian or Unicode

There is a python program written by Mostafa Vahedi that enables you to convert FarsiTeX files to XePersian or unicode. This program can be found in `doc` folder with the name `ftxe-0.12.py`. To convert your FarsiTeX files to XePersian, put `ftxe-0.12.py` in the same directory that your FarsiTeX file is, and then open a terminal/command prompt and do the following:

```
python ftxe-0.12.py file.ftx file.tex
```

This will convert your `file.ftx` (FarsiTeX file) to `file.tex` (XePersian file).

The general syntax of using the python script is as follow:

```
python ftxe-0.12.py [-r] [-s] [-x] [-u] input-filename1 input-filename2
```

Where

**-r** (DEFAULT) recursively consider files included in the given files

**-s** do not recursively consider files

**-x** (DEFAULT) insert XePersian related commands

**-u** only convert to unicode (and not to XePersian)

Please note that the python script will not work with versions of python later than 2.6. So you are encouraged to use version 2.6 of python to benefit from this python script.

## 6 Extra Packages And Classes

### 6.1 Magazine Typesetting

#### 6.1.1 Introduction

xepersian-magazine class allows you to create magazines, newspapers and any other types of papers. The output document has a front page and as many inner pages as desired. Articles appear one after another, telling the type, number of columns, heading, subheading, images, author and so forth. It is possible to change the aspect of (almost) everything therefore it is highly customisable. Commands to add different titles, headings and footers are also provided.

#### 6.1.2 Usage

To create<sup>2</sup> a magazine just load the class as usual<sup>3</sup>, with

```
\documentclass [Options] {xepersian-magazine}
```

at the beginning of your source file. The class options are described in [subsubsection 6.1.12](#).

From this point it is possible to include packages and renew class commands described in [subsubsection 6.1.9](#).

#### 6.1.3 Front Page

As every magazine, xepersian-magazine has its own front page. It includes main headings, an index, the magazine logo and other useful information. This environment should be the first you use within xepersian-magazine class but it is not mandatory.

```
\firstimage \firstarticle
```

The first two commands you can use inside the `frontpage` environment are `\firstimage` and `\firstarticle` which include, respectively, the main image and the main heading in the front page. The first one takes two arguments  $\langle image \rangle$  and  $\langle description \rangle$ . Notice that second argument is optional and it declares the image caption;  $\langle image \rangle$  defines the relative path to the image. In order to include the first piece of article use

---

<sup>2</sup>For a sample file, please look at `magazine-sample.tex` in the doc folder

<sup>3</sup>You also need to load `graphicx`, `xunicode` and `xepersian` packages respectively, after loading the document class and choose fonts for the main text, Latin text and digits in maths formulas. For more detail see [section 2](#) of the documentation.

`\firstarticle{<title>}{<opening>}{<time>}`

first two arguments are mandatory and represent heading and the opening paragraph. Last argument is optional (you can leave it blank) and indicates the time when article happened.

`\secondarticle`

The second piece of article is included using the command `\secondarticle` just as the first article. The main difference are that this second piece has two more arguments and it does not include an image.

`\secondarticle{<title>}{<subtitle>}{<opening>}{<pagesof>}{<time>}`

The new arguments `<subtitle>` and `<pagesof>` define a subtitle and the name of the section for this piece of article.

`\thirdarticle`

The third piece of article is the last one in the `xepersian-magazine` front page. It works like the `\secondarticle`.

`\thirdarticle{<title>}{<subtitle>}{<opening>}{<pagesof>}{<time>}`

The arguments meaning is the same as `\secondarticle` command.

The front page includes three information blocks besides the news: `indexblock` which contains the index, `authorblock` which includes information about the author and a `weatherblock` containing a weather forecast. All these three environments are mostly a frame in the front page therefore they can be redefined to fit your personal wishes but I kept them to give an example and to respect the original `xepersian-magazine` format.

`\indexitem`

The `indexblock` environment contains a manually edited index of `xepersian-magazine`. It takes one optional argument `<title>` and places a title over the index block. To add entries inside the index just type

`\indexitem{<title>}{<reference>}`

inside the environment. The `<title>` is the index entry text and the `<reference>` points to a article inside `xepersian-magazine`. It will be more clear when you read [subsubsection 6.1.4](#). In order to get a correct output, it is necessary to leave a blank line between index items.

The `authorblock` environment can include whatever you would like. I called it `authorblock` because I think it is nice to include some author reference in the

front page: who you are, why are you doing this... This environment creates a frame box in the bottom right corner of the front page with your own logo at the top.

```
\weatheritem
```

Finally, the `weatherblock` lets you include a weather forecast. It takes one optional argument `<title>` that places a title over the weather block. It can fit up to three weather icons with maximum and minimum temperatures, description and name. To add each of the weather entries type the following

```
\weatheritem{<image>}{<day-name>}{<max>}{<min>}{<short-des>}
```

The first argument includes the path to the weather icon (i.e. sunny or rainy), `<day-name>` like Monday, `<max>` and `<min>` are the highest and lowest day temperatures and `<short-des>` is a brief description of the weather condition: partly cloudy, sunny and windy ...

#### 6.1.4 Inside

Once we have created the front page we should include all articles inside our magazine. `xepersian-magazine` arranges all articles one after each other, expanding headings all over the page and splitting the article text in the number of columns we wish. There are three different environments to define a piece of article: the `article` environment described in [subsubsection 6.1.5](#), the `editorial` environment [subsubsection 6.1.6](#) for opinion articles and the `shortarticle` environment explained in [subsubsection 6.1.7](#).

#### 6.1.5 The article environment

The main environment to include a piece of article is called `article`. It takes four arguments that set up the headings and structure of the article.

```
\begin{article}{<num-of-columns>}{<title>}{<subtitle>}{<pagesof>}{<label>}  
...<text>...  
\end{article}
```

The first argument `<num-of-columns>` sets the number of columns the article will be divided whereas `<label>` is used when pointing an article from the index in the front page. The rest of the arguments are easy to understand.

Inside the `article` environment, besides the main text of the article, it is possible to include additional information using several class commands.



`\authorandplace \timestamp`

The `\authorandplace{<author>}{<place>}` inserts the name of the editor and the place where the article happened in the way many magazines do. Another useful command is `\timestamp{<time>}` which includes the time and a separator just before the text. These two commands should be used before the text because they type the text as the same place they are executed.

`\image`

To include images within the text of an article, `xepersian-magazine` provides an `\image` command. Since `multicol` package does not provide any float support for its `multicols` environment, I created a macro that includes an image only if that is possible, calculating if there is enough space for the image. It is not the best solution but it works quite well and I could not find a better one. To include an image use the command and its two arguments: the relative path to the image and a short description.

`\image{<image>}{<description>}`

`\columnntitle \expandedtitle`

Within the text of the article, it is possible to add column and expanded titles. The main difference between them is that the first one keeps inside the width of an article column whereas the second expands all over the width of the page, breaking all the columns. Their use is analogous, as follows

`\columnntitle{<type>}{<text>}`  
`\expandedtitle{<type>}{<text>}`

These two commands use `fancybox` package features. That is why there are five different types of titles which correspond mainly with `fancybox` ones: `shadowbox`, `doublebox`, `ovalbox`, `Ovalbox` and `lines`.

#### 6.1.6 The editorial environment

In addition to the editorial article environment, one can use the editorial environment to create editorial or opinion texts. The main feature is that it transforms the style of the heading. Although this environment accepts all the commands article takes, it does not make any sense to use the `\authorandplace` command within it since it includes an author argument. To create an editorial text use

```
\begin{editorial}{\langle num-of-columns \rangle}{\langle title \rangle}{\langle author \rangle}{\langle label \rangle}
...{\langle text \rangle}...
\end{editorial}
```

All arguments have the same meaning as article environment (see [subsubsection 6.1.5](#)).

### 6.1.7 The shortarticle environment

The shortarticle environment creates a block of short article. Although it has its own title and subtitle, each piece of article within it may have a title. To use it just type:

```
\begin{shortarticle}{\langle num-of-columns \rangle}{\langle title \rangle}{\langle subtitle \rangle}{\langle label \rangle}
...{\langle text \rangle}...
\shortarticleitem{\langle title \rangle}{\langle text \rangle}
...
\end{shortarticle}
```

You can also specify the number of columns of the block like editorial and article environments. To add a piece of article inside the shortarticle use the `\shortarticleitem`, indicating a title and the text of the issue.

### 6.1.8 Commands between articles

```
\articlesep \newsection
```

There are two commands you can use among the articles inside `xepersian-magazine`: `\articlesep` and `\newsection`. The first one does not take any parameter and just draws a line between two articles. The second changes the content of `\xepersian@section` to the new `\langle section name \rangle`. From the point it is used, all articles which follow will be grouped within the new section.

```
\newsection{\langle section name \rangle}
```

### 6.1.9 Customization

`xepersian-magazine` includes many commands which can be used to customize its aspect, from the front page to the last page. I will list them grouped so it is easy to find them. Treat them as standard  $\text{\LaTeX}$  commands, using `\renewcommand` to change their behaviour.

### 6.1.10 Front Page

`\customlogo \customminilogo \custommagazinenam`

When creating a magazine, everyone wants to show its own logo instead of xepersian-magazine default heading. To achieve this, you need to put the following command at the preamble of your document:

`\customlogo{<text>}  
\customminilogo{<text>}  
\custommagazinenam{<text>}`

`\edition \editionformat`

The edition text has to be declared in the preamble of the document. One important thing to know is that `\author`, `\date` and `\title` have no effect inside xepersian-magazine since the magazine date is taken from `\today` command and the other two are only for the title page (if using `\maketitle`).

`\indexFormat \indexEntryFormat \indexEntryPageTxt  
\indexEntryPageFormat \indexEntrySeparator`

When defining the index in the front page, there are several commands to customize the final index style. `\indexFormat` sets the format of the title; `\indexEntryFormat`, the format of each index entry; `\indexEntryPageTxt` and `\indexEntryPageFormat` lets you define which is the text that goes with the page number and its format. Finally, xepersian-magazine creates a thin line between index entries, you can redefine it using `\indexEntrySeparator`. To get the index with `\xepersian@indexwidth` is provided.

`\weatherFormat \weatherTempFormat \weatherUnits`

Relating to the weather block, the title format can be changed redefining `\weatherFormat`. In order to customize the format of the temperature numbers and their units it is necessary to redefine `\weatherTempFormat` and `\weatherUnits` respectively.

`\*TitleFormat \*SubtitleFormat \*TextFormat`

The main article that appear in the front page can change their formats. To obtain that there are three standard commands to modify the title, subtitle and text style. You just have to replace the star (\*) with first, second or third depending on which article you are editing. Note that first piece of article has no subtitle therefore it does not make any sense to use the non-existent command `\firstSubtitleFormat`.

|  |
|--|
| <code>\pictureCaptionFormat</code> <code>\pagesFormat</code> |
|--|

Two other elements to configure are the picture captions and the pages or section format in the entire document. To proceed just redefine the macros `\pictureCaptionFormat` and `\pagesFormat`.

#### 6.1.11 Inside The Magazine

|  |
|--|
| <code>\innerTitleFormat</code> <code>\innerSubtitleFormat</code> <code>\innerAuthorFormat</code><br><code>\innerPlaceFormat</code> |
|--|

The articles inside `xepersian-magazine` may have a different format from the ones in the front page. To change their title or subtitle format redefine `\innerTitleFormat` and `\innerSubtitleFormat`. The article text format matches the document general definition. When using the `\authorandplace` command, you might want to change the default style. Just renew `\innerAuthorFormat` and `\innerPlaceFormat` to get the results.

|   |
|---|
| <code>\timestampTxt</code> <code>\timestampSeparator</code> <code>\timestampFormat</code> |
|---|

The `\timestamp` command described in [subsubsection 6.1.5](#) lets you introduce the time of the event before the article text. You can configure its appearance by altering several commands: `\timestampTxt` which means the text after the timestamp; `\timestampSeparator` which defines the element between the actual timestamp and the beginning of the text and, finally, `\timestampFormat` to change the entire timestamp format.

|                                  |
|----------------------------------|
| <code>\innerTextFinalMark</code> |
|----------------------------------|

`xepersian-magazine` puts a small black square at the end of the article. As I wanted to create a highly customizable  $\text{\LaTeX}$  class I added the macro `\innerTextFinalMark` to change this black square. This item will appear always following the last character of the text with the `~` character.

|  |
|--|
| <code>\minraggedcols</code> <code>\raggedFormat</code> |
|--|

The `\minraggedcols` counter is used to tell `xepersian-magazine` when article text should be ragged instead of justified. The counter represents the minimum number of columns that are needed in order to use ragged texts. For example, if `\minraggedcols` is set to 3, all articles with 3 columns or more will be ragged. Articles with 1, 2 columns will have justified text. By default, `\minraggedcols` is set to 4.

The `\raggedFormat` macro can be redefined to fit user ragged style. Default value is `\RaggedLeft`.

`\heading \foot`

xepersian-magazine includes package `fancyhdr` for changing headings and footers. Although it is possible to use its own commands to modify xepersian-magazine style, there are two commands to change headings and foot appearance. Place them in the preamble of your xepersian-magazine document.

`\heading{\left}\{center\}\{right\}`  
`\foot{\left}\{center\}\{right\}`

If you still prefer to use `fancyhdr` macros, use them after the `frontpage` environment.

xepersian-magazine by default places no headers and footers. If you want headers and footers, then after loading xepersian package, you should write `\pagestyle{fancy}` at the preamble of your document.

### 6.1.12 Class Options

The xepersian-magazine class is in itself an alteration of the standard `article` class, thus it inherits most of its class options but `twoside`, `twocolumn`, `notitlepage` and `a4paper`. If you find problems when loading other article features, please let me know to fix it. There are also five own options that xepersian-magazine implements.

**a3paper** (false) This option makes xepersian-magazine 297 mm width by 420 mm height. This option is implemented because the standard `article` class does not allow this document size.

**9pt** (false) Allows the 9pt font size that `article` class does not include (default is 10pt).

**columnlines** columnlines (false) Adds lines between columns in the entire xepersian-magazine. The default line width is 0.1pt but it is possible to change this by setting length `\columnlines` in the preamble.

**showgrid** (false) This option is only for developing purposes. Because the front page has a personal design using the `textpos` package, I created this grid to make easier the lay out.

## 6.2 Typesetting Multiple-choice Questions

### 6.2.1 Introduction

xepersian-multiplechoice is a package for making multiple choices questionnaires under  $\text{\LaTeX}$ . A special environment allows you to define questions and possible answers. You can specify which answers are correct and which are not. xepersian-multiplechoice not only formats the questions for you, but also generates a “form” (a grid that your students will have to fill in), and a “mask” (the same grid, only with correct answers properly checked in). You can then print the mask on a slide

and correct the questionnaires more easily by superimposing the mask on top of students' forms.

### 6.2.2 Usage

Here we now explain the usage of this package, however there are four example files, namely `test-question-only.tex`, `test-solution-form.tex`, `test-empty-form.tex` and `test-correction.tex`, available in `doc` folder that you may want to look at.

### 6.2.3 Loading The Package

You can load the package as usual by:

```
\usepackage [Options] {xepersian-multiplechoice}
```

The available options are described along the text, where appropriate.

### 6.2.4 Creating Questions

Here's a simple example demonstrating how to produce a new question:

```
1 \begin{question}{سؤال}
2 \false \ جواب
3 \true  \ جواب
4 \false \ جواب
5 \false \ جواب
6 \end{question}
7 \begin{correction}
8 جواب واقعی و علت اینکه این جواب، جواب واقعی هست
9 \end{correction}
```

### 6.2.5 The question Environment

The `question` environment allows you to insert questions into your document. It takes one mandatory argument which specifies the actual question's text. The question will be displayed in a frame box, the size of the line.

```
\true \false
```

The proposed answers are displayed below the question in a list fashion (the question environment is a list-based one). Instead of using `\item` however, use either `\true` or `\false` to insert a possible answer.

### 6.2.6 Question Numbers

The `question` environment is associated with a  $\text{\LaTeX}$  counter named `question`. This counter stores the number of the next (or current) question. It is initialized to 1, and automatically incremented at the end of `question` environments. You might want to use it to format question titles. For instance, you could decide that each question belongs to a subsection in the `article` class, and use something like this before each question: `\subsection*{Question \thethequestion}`

### 6.2.7 The Form and the Mask

|   |
|---|
| <code>\makeform</code> <code>\makemask</code> |
|---|

Based on the questions appearing in your document, `xepersian-multiplechoice` has the ability to generate a “form” (a grid that your students will have to fill in), and a “mask” (the same grid, only with correct answers properly checked in). This can make the correction process easier.

To generate a form and a mask, use the macros `\makeform` and `\makemask`. `xepersian-multiplechoice` uses two auxiliary files to build them. These files have respectively an extension of `frm` and `msk`. If you use these macros, you will need two passes of  $\text{\LaTeX}$  in order to get a correctly formatted document.

### 6.2.8 Typesetting corrections

The “correction” mode allows you to automatically typeset and distribute corrections to your students. These corrections are slightly modified versions of your questionnaire: each possible answer is prefixed with a small symbol (a visual clue) indicating whether the answer was correct or wrong. In addition, you can typeset explanations below each question.

To activate the correction mode, use the `correction` option. It is off by default.

To typeset explanations below the questions, use the `correction` environment (no argument). The contents of this environment is displayed only in correction mode. In normal mode, it is simply discarded.

In addition, note that `xepersian-multiplechoice` cancels the actions performed by `\makeform` and `\makemask` in `correction` mode. This is to avoid further edition of the source when typesetting a correction.

### 6.2.9 Important Note

Currently, `xepersian-multiplechoice` requires that you provide a constant number of proposed answers across all questions in your `xepersian-multiplechoice`. This is something natural when you want to build forms, but this might be too restrictive otherwise, I’m not sure, so it is possible that this restriction will be removed in future versions.

Currently, there is a built-in mechanism for checking that the number of proposed answers remains constant: when `xepersian-multiplechoice` encounters the

first occurrence of the `question` environment, it remembers the number of proposed answers from there. Afterwards, any noticed difference in subsequent occurrences will generate an error. As a consequence, you never have to tell `xepersian-multiplechoice` explicitly what that number is.

## 6.3 Customising The Package

### 6.3.1 The question environment

|   |
|---|
| <code>\questionspace</code> <code>\answerstitlefont</code> <code>\answernumberfont</code> |
|---|

`\questionspace` is the amount of extra vertical space to put under the question, before the list of proposed answers. This is a  $\text{\LaTeX}$  length that defaults to `0pt`.

Before the list of possible answers, a short title is displayed (for English, it reads “Possible answers:”). The `\answerstitlefont` macro takes one mandatory argument which redefines the font to use for the answers title. By default, `\bfseries` is used.

Each proposed answer in the list is numbered automatically (and alphabetically). The `\answernumberfont` macro takes one mandatory argument which redefines the font to use for displaying the answer number. By default, `\bfseries` is used.

### 6.3.2 The Form and the Mask

|  |
|--|
| <code>\headerfont</code> <code>\X</code> |
|--|

The `\headerfont` macro takes one mandatory argument which redefines the font to use for the headers (first line and first column) of the form and mask arrays. By default, `\bfseries` is used.

In the mask, correct answers are checked in by filling the corresponding cell with an “X” character. If you want to change this, call the `\X` macro with one (mandatory) argument.

### 6.3.3 The correction

|  |
|--|
| <code>\truesymbol</code> <code>\falsesymbol</code> |
|--|

In correction mode, labels in front of answers are modified to give a visual clue about whether the answer was correct or wrong. By default, a cross and a small arrow are used. You can change these symbols by using the `\truesymbol` and

`\falsesymbol` macros. For instance, you could give a fancier look to your correction by using the `pifont` package and issuing:

|   |
|---|
| <code>\truesymbol{\ding{'063}~}</code><br><code>\falsesymbol{\ding{'067}~}</code> |
|---|



`\correctionstyle`

The appearance of the contents of the correction environment can be adjusted by using the `\correctionstyle` macro. By default, `\itshape` is used.

## 7 xepersian implementation

### 7.1 algorithmic-xepersian.def

```
1 \ProvidesFile{algorithmic-xepersian.def}[2010/07/25 v0.2 adaptations for algorithmic package]
2 \def\algorithmicrequire{\if@RTL\textbf{   :}\else\textbf{Require:}\fi}
3 \def\algorithmicensure{\if@RTL\textbf{   :}\else\textbf{Ensure:}\fi}
```

### 7.2 algorithm-xepersian.def

```
4 \ProvidesFile{algorithm-xepersian.def}[2010/07/25 v0.2 adaptations for algorithm package]
5 \def\ALG@name{\if@RTL else\      Algorithm\fi}
6 \def\ALGS@name{   }
7 \def\listalgorithmname{\if@RTL    \ALGS@name\else List of \ALG@name s\fi}
```

### 7.3 amsart-xepersian.def

```
8 \ProvidesFile{amsart-xepersian.def}[2013/04/26 v0.3 adaptations for amsart class]
9 \renewcommand \thepart {\@tartibi\c@part}
10 \def\appendix{\par\c@section\z@ \c@subsection\z@
11   \let\sectionname\appendixname
12   \def\thesection{\@harfi\c@section}}
13
14 \long\def\@footnotetext#1{%
15   \insert\footins{%
16     \if@RTL@footnote\@RTLtrue\else\@RTLfalse\fi%
17     \normalfont\footnotesize
18     \interlinepenalty\interfootnotelinepenalty
19     \splittopskip\footnotesep \splitmaxdepth \dp\strutbox
20     \floatingpenalty\@MM \hsize\columnwidth
21     \@parboxrestore \parindent\normalparindent \sloppy
22     \protected@edef\@currentlabel{%
23       \csname p@footnote\endcsname\@thefnmark}%
24     \@makefnmark}%
25   \rule\z@\footnotesep\ignorespaces\if@RTL@footnote#1\else\latinfont#1\fi\unskip\strut\par}}
26
27
28
29
30
31 \long\def\@RTLfootnotetext#1{%
32   \insert\footins{%
33     \@RTLtrue%
34     \normalfont\footnotesize
35     \interlinepenalty\interfootnotelinepenalty
```

```

36 \splittopskip\footnotesep \splitmaxdepth \dp\strutbox
37 \floatingpenalty\@MM \hsize\columnwidth
38 \@parboxrestore \parindent\normalparindent \sloppy
39 \protected@edef\@currentlabel{%
40   \csname p@footnote\endcsname\@thefnmark}%
41 \@makefnintext{%
42   \rule{z@\footnotesep\ignorespaces\persianfont #1\unskip\strut\par}}}}
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50 \long\def\@LTRfootnotetext#1{%
51   \insert\footins{%
52     \@RTLfalse%
53     \normalfont\footnotesize
54     \interlinepenalty\interfootnotelinepenalty
55     \splittopskip\footnotesep \splitmaxdepth \dp\strutbox
56     \floatingpenalty\@MM \hsize\columnwidth
57     \@parboxrestore \parindent\normalparindent \sloppy
58     \protected@edef\@currentlabel{%
59       \csname p@footnote\endcsname\@thefnmark}%
60     \@makefnintext{%
61       \rule{z@\footnotesep\ignorespaces\latinfont #1\unskip\strut\par}}}}
62
63
64 \footdir@temp\footdir@ORG@xepersian@amsart@footnotetext\@footnotetext{\bidi@footdir@footnote}%
65 \footdir@temp\footdir@ORG@xepersian@amsart@RTLfootnotetext\@RTLfootnotetext{R}%
66 \footdir@temp\footdir@ORG@xepersian@amsart@LTRfootnotetext\@LTRfootnotetext{L}%
67

```

## 7.4 amsbook-xepersian.def

```

68 \ProvidesFile{amsbook-xepersian.def}[2013/04/26 v0.4 adaptations for amsbook class]
69 \def\frontmatter{\cleardoublepage\pagenumbering{harfi}}
70 \renewcommand \thepart {\@tartibi\c@part}
71 \def\appendix{\par
72   \c@chapter\z@ \c@section\z@
73   \let\chaptername\appendixname
74   \def\thechapter{\@harfi\c@chapter}}
75
76 \long\def\@footnotetext#1{%
77   \insert\footins{%
78     \if@RTL@footnote\@RTLtrue\else\@RTLfalse\fi%
79     \normalfont\footnotesize
80     \interlinepenalty\interfootnotelinepenalty
81     \splittopskip\footnotesep \splitmaxdepth \dp\strutbox
82     \floatingpenalty\@MM \hsize\columnwidth

```

```

83 \parboxrestore \parindent\normalparindent \sloppy
84 \protected@edef\@currentlabel{%
85 \csname p@footnote\endcsname\@thefnmark}%
86 \makefnfntext{%
87 \rule\z@\footnotesep\ignorespaces\if@RTL@footnote#1\else\latinfont#1\fi\unskip\strut\par}}
88
89
90
91
92
93 \long\def\@RTLfootnotetext#1{%
94 \insert\footins{%
95 \@RTLtrue%
96 \normalfont\footnotesize
97 \interlinepenalty\interfootnotelinepenalty
98 \splittopskip\footnotesep \splitmaxdepth \dp\strutbox
99 \floatingpenalty\@MM \hsize\columnwidth
100 \parboxrestore \parindent\normalparindent \sloppy
101 \protected@edef\@currentlabel{%
102 \csname p@footnote\endcsname\@thefnmark}%
103 \makefnfntext{%
104 \rule\z@\footnotesep\ignorespaces\persianfont #1\unskip\strut\par}}}
105
106
107
108
109
110
111
112 \long\def\@LTRfootnotetext#1{%
113 \insert\footins{%
114 \@RTLfalse%
115 \normalfont\footnotesize
116 \interlinepenalty\interfootnotelinepenalty
117 \splittopskip\footnotesep \splitmaxdepth \dp\strutbox
118 \floatingpenalty\@MM \hsize\columnwidth
119 \parboxrestore \parindent\normalparindent \sloppy
120 \protected@edef\@currentlabel{%
121 \csname p@footnote\endcsname\@thefnmark}%
122 \makefnfntext{%
123 \rule\z@\footnotesep\ignorespaces\latinfont #1\unskip\strut\par}}}
124
125 \footdir@temp\footdir@ORG@xepersian@amsbook@footnotetext\@footnotetext{\@bidi@footdir@footnote}
126 \footdir@temp\footdir@ORG@xepersian@amsbook@RTLfootnotetext\@RTLfootnotetext{R}%
127 \footdir@temp\footdir@ORG@xepersian@amsbook@LTRfootnotetext\@LTRfootnotetext{L}%
128

```

## 7.5 article-xepersian.def

```

129 \ProvidesFile{article-xepersian.def}[2010/07/25 v0.2 adaptations for standard article class]

```

```

130 \renewcommand \thepart {\@tartibi\c@part}
131 \renewcommand\appendix{\par
132   \setcounter{section}{0}%
133   \setcounter{subsection}{0}%
134   \gdef\thesection{\@harfi\c@section}}

```

## 7.6 artikel1-xepersian.def

```

135 \ProvidesFile{artikel1-xepersian.def}[2010/07/25 v0.1 adaptations for artikel1 class]
136 \renewcommand*\thepart{\@tartibi\c@part}
137 \renewcommand*\appendix{\par
138   \setcounter{section}{0}%
139   \setcounter{subsection}{0}%
140   \gdef\thesection{\@harfi\c@section}}

```

## 7.7 artikel2-xepersian.def

```

141 \ProvidesFile{artikel2-xepersian.def}[2010/07/25 v0.1 adaptations for artikel2 class]
142 \renewcommand*\thepart{\@tartibi\c@part}
143 \renewcommand*\appendix{\par
144   \setcounter{section}{0}%
145   \setcounter{subsection}{0}%
146   \gdef\thesection{\@harfi\c@section}}

```

## 7.8 artikel3-xepersian.def

```

147 \ProvidesFile{artikel3-xepersian.def}[2010/07/25 v0.1 adaptations for artikel3 class]
148 \renewcommand*\thepart{\@tartibi\c@part}
149 \renewcommand*\appendix{\par
150   \setcounter{section}{0}%
151   \setcounter{subsection}{0}%
152   \gdef\thesection{\@harfi\c@section}}

```

## 7.9 backref-xepersian.def

```

153 \ProvidesFile{backref-xepersian.def}[2010/07/25 v0.1 adaptations for backref package]
154 \def\backrefpagesname{\if@RTL else\   pages\fi}
155 \def\BR@Latincitex[#1]#2{%
156   \BRorg@Latincitex[#1]#{#2}%
157   \ifBR@verbose
158     \PackageInfo{backref}{back Latin cite \string`#2\string'}%
159   \fi
160   \Hy@backout{#2}%
161 }
162 \AtBeginDocument{%
163   \ifundefined{NAT@parse}{%
164     \global\let\BRorg@Latincitex\@Latincitex
165     \global\let\@Latincitex\BR@Latincitex
166   }{%
167     \ifpackageloaded{hyperref}{%
168       \def\hyper@natlinkstart#1{\Hy@backout{#1}}%
169     }%
170     \PackageInfo{backref}{** backref set up for natbib **}%

```

```

171 }%
172 }%

```

## 7.10 bidentuftsidenote-xepersian.def

```

173 \ProvidesFile{bidentuftsidenote-xepersian.def}[2011/06/18 v0.1 xepersian changes to bidentuftsidenote]
174 \long\def\LTRbidentuftsidenote@sidenote[#1][#2]#3{%
175   \let\cite\@bidentuftsidenote@infootnote@cite% use the in-sidenote \cite command
176   \gdef\@bidentuftsidenote@citations{}% clear out any old citations
177   \ifthenelse{NOT\isempty{#2}}{%
178     \gsetlength{\@bidentuftsidenote@sidenote@vertical@offset}{#2}%
179   }{%
180     \gsetlength{\@bidentuftsidenote@sidenote@vertical@offset}{0pt}%
181   }%
182   \ifthenelse{\isempty{#1}}{%
183     % no specific footnote number provided
184     \stepcounter\@mpfn%
185     \protected@xdef\@thefnmark{\thempfn}%
186     \@footnotemark\LTRfootnotetext[\@bidentuftsidenote@sidenote@vertical@offset]{\latinfont#3}%
187   }{%
188     % specific footnote number provided
189     \begingroup%
190       \csname c@\@mpfn\endcsname #1\relax%
191       \unrestored@protected@xdef\@thefnmark{\thempfn}%
192     \endgroup%
193     \@footnotemark\LTRfootnotetext[\@bidentuftsidenote@sidenote@vertical@offset]{\latinfont#3}%
194   }%
195   \@bidentuftsidenote@print@citations% print any citations
196   \let\cite\@bidentuftsidenote@normal@cite% go back to using normal in-text \cite command
197   \unskip\ignorespaces% remove extra white space
198   \kern-\multiplefootnotemarker% remove \kern left behind by sidenote
199   \kern\multiplefootnotemarker\relax% add new \kern here to replace the one we yanked
200 }
201 \long\def\RTLbidentuftsidenote@sidenote[#1][#2]#3{%
202   \let\cite\@bidentuftsidenote@infootnote@cite% use the in-sidenote \cite command
203   \gdef\@bidentuftsidenote@citations{}% clear out any old citations
204   \ifthenelse{NOT\isempty{#2}}{%
205     \gsetlength{\@bidentuftsidenote@sidenote@vertical@offset}{#2}%
206   }{%
207     \gsetlength{\@bidentuftsidenote@sidenote@vertical@offset}{0pt}%
208   }%
209   \ifthenelse{\isempty{#1}}{%
210     % no specific footnote number provided
211     \stepcounter\@mpfn%
212     \protected@xdef\@thefnmark{\thempfn}%
213     \@footnotemark\RTLfootnotetext[\@bidentuftsidenote@sidenote@vertical@offset]{\persianfont#3}%
214   }{%
215     % specific footnote number provided
216     \begingroup%
217       \csname c@\@mpfn\endcsname #1\relax%

```

```

218 \unrestored@protected@xdef\@thefnmark{\thempfn}%
219 \endgroup%
220 \@footnotemark\@RTLfootnotetext[\@bidituftesidenote@sidenote@vertical@offset]{\persianfont#
221 }%
222 \@bidituftesidenote@print@citations% print any citations
223 \let\cite\@bidituftesidenote@normal@cite% go back to using normal in-text \cite command
224 \unskip\ignorespaces% remove extra white space
225 \kern-\multiplefootnotemarker% remove \kern left behind by sidenote
226 \kern\multiplefootnotemarker\relax% add new \kern here to replace the one we yanked
227 }
228 \renewcommand\LTRmarginnote[2][Opt]{%
229 \let\cite\@bidituftesidenote@infofootnote@cite% use the in-sidenote \cite command
230 \gdef\@bidituftesidenote@citations{}% clear out any old citations
231 \LTRbidituftesidenotemarginpar{\hbox{} \vspace*{#1}}\@bidituftesidenote@marginnote@font\latin
232 \@bidituftesidenote@print@citations% print any citations
233 \let\cite\@bidituftesidenote@normal@cite% go back to using normal in-text \cite command
234 }
235 \renewcommand\RTLmarginnote[2][Opt]{%
236 \let\cite\@bidituftesidenote@infofootnote@cite% use the in-sidenote \cite command
237 \gdef\@bidituftesidenote@citations{}% clear out any old citations
238 \RTLbidituftesidenotemarginpar{\hbox{} \vspace*{#1}}\@bidituftesidenote@marginnote@font\persia
239 \@bidituftesidenote@print@citations% print any citations
240 \let\cite\@bidituftesidenote@normal@cite% go back to using normal in-text \cite command
241 }

```

## 7.11 bidimoderncv-xepersian.def

```

242 \ProvidesFile{bidimoderncv-xepersian.def}[2010/07/25 v0.1 adaptations for bidimoderncv class]
243 \def\refname{\if@RTL else\ Publications\fi}

```

## 7.12 boek3-xepersian.def

```

244 \ProvidesFile{boek3-xepersian.def}[2010/07/25 v0.1 adaptations for boek3 class]
245 \renewcommand*\thepart{\@tartibi\c@part}
246 \renewcommand*\frontmatter{%
247 \cleardoublepage
248 \@mainmatterfalse
249 \pagenumbering{harfi}}
250 \renewcommand*\appendix{\par
251 \setcounter{chapter}{0}%
252 \setcounter{section}{0}%
253 \gdef\@chapapp{\appendixname}%
254 \gdef\thechapter{\@harfi\c@chapter}}

```

## 7.13 boek-xepersian.def

```

255 \ProvidesFile{boek-xepersian.def}[2010/07/25 v0.1 adaptations for boek class]
256 \renewcommand*\thepart{\@tartibi\c@part}
257 \renewcommand*\frontmatter{%
258 \cleardoublepage
259 \@mainmatterfalse
260 \pagenumbering{harfi}}

```

```

261 \renewcommand*\appendix{\par
262   \setcounter{chapter}{0}%
263   \setcounter{section}{0}%
264   \gdef\@chapapp{\appendixname}%
265   \gdef\thechapter{\@harfi\c@chapter}}

```

## 7.14 bookest-xepersian.def

```

266 \ProvidesFile{bookest-xepersian.def}[2010/07/25 v0.1 adaptations for bookest class]
267 \renewcommand \thepart {\@tartibi\c@part}
268 \renewcommand\appendix{\par
269   \setcounter{chapter}{0}%
270   \setcounter{section}{0}%
271   \gdef\@chapapp{\appendixname}%
272   \gdef\thechapter{\@harfi\c@chapter}
273 }%end appendix

```

## 7.15 book-xepersian.def

```

274 \ProvidesFile{book-xepersian.def}[2010/07/25 v0.2 adaptations for standard book class]
275 \renewcommand\frontmatter{%
276   \cleardoublepage
277   \@mainmatterfalse
278   \pagenumbering{harfi}}
279 \renewcommand \thepart {\@tartibi\c@part}
280 \renewcommand\appendix{\par
281   \setcounter{chapter}{0}%
282   \setcounter{section}{0}%
283   \gdef\@chapapp{\appendixname}%
284   \gdef\thechapter{\@harfi\c@chapter}
285 }%end appendix

```

## 7.16 breqn-xepersian.def

```

286 \ProvidesFile{breqn-xepersian.def}[2010/07/25 v0.1 adaptations for breqn package]
287 \def\@dmath[#1]{\if@RTL\@RTLfalse\addfontfeatures{Mapping=farsidigits}\fi%
288   \everydisplay\expandafter{\the\everydisplay \display@setup}%
289   \if@noskipsec \leavevmode \fi
290   \if@inlabel \leavevmode \global\@inlabelfalse \fi
291   \if\eq@group\else\eq@prelim\fi
292   \setkeys{breqn}{#1}%
293   \the\eqstyle
294   \eq@setnumber
295   \begingroup
296   \eq@setup@a
297   \eq@startup
298 }
299 \def\@dgroup[#1]{\if@RTL\@RTLfalse\addfontfeatures{Mapping=farsidigits}\fi%
300   \let\eq@group\@True \global\let\eq@GRP@first@dmath\@True
301   \global\GRP@queue\@emptytoks \global\setbox\GRP@box\box\voidb@x
302   \global\let\GRP@label\@empty
303   \global\grp@wdL\z@\global\grp@wdR\z@\global\grp@wdT\z@

```

```

304 \global\grp@linewidth\z@\global\grp@wdNum\z@
305 \global\let\grp@eqs@numbered\@False
306 \global\let\grp@aligned\@True
307 \global\let\grp@shiftnumber\@False
308 \eq@prelim
309 \setkeys{breqn}{#1}%
310 \if\grp@hasNumber \grp@setnumber \fi
311 }
312 \def\@dseries[#1]{\if@RTL\@RTLfalse\addfontfeatures{Mapping=farsidigits}\fi%
313 \let\display@setup\dseries@display@setup
314 % Question: should this be the default for dseries???
315 \global\eq@wdCond\z@
316 \@dmath[layout={M},#1]%
317 \mathsurround\z@\@math \penalty\@Mi
318 \let\endmath\ends@math
319 \def\premath{%
320 \ifdim\lastskip<.3em \unskip
321 \else\ifnum\lastpenalty<\@M \dquad\fi\fi
322 }%
323 \def\postmath{\unpenalty\eq@addpunct \penalty\intermath@penalty \dquad \@ignoretrue}%
324 \ignorespaces
325 }

```

## 7.17 latex-localise-commands-xepersian.def

```

326 \ProvidesFile{latex-localise-commands-xepersian.def}[2014/02/05 v0.3 Persian localisation of La
327 \eqcommand{ }{@arstrut}
328 \eqcommand{ }{above}
329 \eqcommand{ }{abovedisplayshortskip}
330 \eqcommand{ }{abovedisplayshortskip}
331 \eqcommand{ }{abstractname}
332 \eqcommand{ }{accent}
333 \eqcommand{ }{active}
334 \eqcommand{ }{addcontentsline}
335 \eqcommand{ }{addpenalty}
336 \eqcommand{ }{address}
337 \eqcommand{ }{addtocontents}
338 \eqcommand{ }{addtocounter}
339 \eqcommand{ }{addtolength}
340 \eqcommand{ }{addvspace}
341 \eqcommand{ }{adjdemerits}
342 \eqcommand{ }{advance}
343 \eqcommand{ }{afterassignment}
344 \eqcommand{ }{aftergroup}
345 \eqcommand{ }{aleph}
346 \eqcommand{ }{aliasfontfeature}
347 \eqcommand{ }{aliasfontfeatureoption}
348 \eqcommand{ }{allowbreak}
349 \eqcommand{ @}{alloc@}
350 \eqcommand{ }{allocationnumber}

```



```

351 \eqcommand{      }{allowdisplaybreaks}
352 \eqcommand{      }{Alph}
353 \eqcommand{      }{alph}
354 \eqcommand{      }{alsoname}
355 \eqcommand{ }{and}
356 \eqcommand{      }{angle}
357 \eqcommand{      }{appendixname}
358 \eqcommand{      }{approx}
359 \eqcommand{      }{arabic}
360 \eqcommand{ }{arg}
361 \eqcommand{      }{arrayrulecolor}
362 \eqcommand{      }{arraycolsep}
363 \eqcommand{      }{arrayrulewidth}
364 \eqcommand{      }{arraystretch}
365 \eqcommand{      }{AtBeginDocument}
366 \eqcommand{      }{AtEndDocument}
367 \eqcommand{      }{AtEndOfClass}
368 \eqcommand{      }{AtEndOfPackage}
369 \eqcommand{      }{author}
370 \eqcommand{      }{backmatter}
371 \eqcommand{      }{backslash}
372 \eqcommand{      }{badness}
373 \eqcommand{ }{bar}
374 \eqcommand{      }{baselineskip}
375 \eqcommand{      }{baselinestretch}
376 \eqcommand{      }{batchmode}
377 \eqcommand{ }{begin}
378 \eqcommand{      }{beginL}
379 \eqcommand{      }{beginR}
380 \eqcommand{      }{begingroup}
381 \eqcommand{      }{belowdisplayshortskip}
382 \eqcommand{      }{belowdisplayskip}
383 \eqcommand{ }{bf}
384 \eqcommand{      }{bfdefault}
385 \eqcommand{      }{bfseries}
386 \eqcommand{      }{bgroup}
387 \eqcommand{ }{bibitem}
388 \eqcommand{      }{bibliography}
389 \eqcommand{      }{bibliographystyle}
390 \eqcommand{      }{bibname}
391 \eqcommand{      }{bigskip}
392 \eqcommand{      }{bigskipamount}
393 \eqcommand{      }{botfigrule}
394 \eqcommand{      }{botmark}
395 \eqcommand{      }{bottompageskip}
396 \eqcommand{      }{bottomfraction}
397 \eqcommand{ }{box}
398 \eqcommand{      }{boxmaxdepth}
399 \eqcommand{ }{break}
400 \eqcommand{      }{bullet}

```

```

401 \eqcommand{ @ }{@cclv}
402 \eqcommand{ @ }{@cclvi}
403 \eqcommand{ }{caption}
404 \eqcommand{ }{catcode}
405 \eqcommand{ }{cc}
406 \eqcommand{ }{ccname}
407 \eqcommand{ }{cdot}
408 \eqcommand{ }{cdots}
409 \eqcommand{ }{centering}
410 \eqcommand{ }{centerline}
411 \eqcommand{ @ }{ch@ck}
412 \eqcommand{ }{chapter}
413 \eqcommand{ }{chaptername}
414 \eqcommand{ }{char}
415 \eqcommand{ }{chardef}
416 \eqcommand{ }{CheckCommand}
417 \eqcommand{ }{cite}
418 \eqcommand{ }{ClassError}
419 \eqcommand{ }{ClassInfo}
420 \eqcommand{ }{ClassWarning}
421 \eqcommand{ }{ClassWarningNoLine}
422 \eqcommand{ }{cleaders}
423 \eqcommand{ }{cleardoublepage}
424 \eqcommand{ }{clearpage}
425 \eqcommand{ }{cline}
426 \eqcommand{ }{closein}
427 \eqcommand{ }{closeout}
428 \eqcommand{ }{closing}
429 \eqcommand{ }{clubpenalty}
430 \eqcommand{ }{clubsuit}
431 \eqcommand{ }{colbotmark}
432 \eqcommand{ }{colfirstmark}
433 \eqcommand{ }{color}
434 \eqcommand{ }{colorbox}
435 \eqcommand{ }{coltopmark}
436 \eqcommand{ }{columncolor}
437 \eqcommand{ }{columnsep}
438 \eqcommand{ }{columnwidth}
439 \eqcommand{ }{columnseprule}
440 \eqcommand{ }{contentsline}
441 \eqcommand{ }{contentsname}
442 \eqcommand{ }{copy}
443 \eqcommand{ }{copyright}
444 \eqcommand{ }{count}
445 \eqcommand{ @ }{count@}
446 \eqcommand{ }{countdef}
447 \eqcommand{ }{cr}
448 \eqcommand{ }{crr}
449 \eqcommand{ }{csname}
450 \eqcommand{ }{CurrentOption}

```

```

451 \eqcommand{      }{dashbox}
452 \eqcommand{      }{dashv}
453 \eqcommand{@     }{@date}
454 \eqcommand{      }{date}
455 \eqcommand{      }{day}
456 \eqcommand{      }{dblbotfigrule}
457 \eqcommand{      }{dblbottomfraction}
458 \eqcommand{      }{dblfigrule}
459 \eqcommand{      }{dblfloatpagefraction}
460 \eqcommand{      }{dblfloatsep}
461 \eqcommand{      }{dblftntlocatecode}
462 \eqcommand{      }{dbltextfloatsep}
463 \eqcommand{      }{dbltopfraction}
464 \eqcommand{      }{DeclareFixedFont}
465 \eqcommand{      }{DeclareGraphicsExtensions}
466 \eqcommand{      }{DeclareGraphicsRule}
467 \eqcommand{      }{DeclareOldFontCommand}
468 \eqcommand{      }{DeclareOption}
469 \eqcommand{      }{DeclareRobustCommand}
470 \eqcommand{      }{DeclareSymbolFont}
471 \eqcommand{      }{deadcycles}
472 \eqcommand{ }{def}
473 \eqcommand{ @   }{define@key}
474 \eqcommand{      }{definecolor}
475 \eqcommand{      }{deg}
476 \eqcommand{      }{delcode}
477 \eqcommand{      }{delimiter}
478 \eqcommand{      }{delimiterfactor}
479 \eqcommand{      }{depth}
480 \eqcommand{ }{diamondsuit}
481 \eqcommand{      }{dim}
482 \eqcommand{ }{dimen}
483 \eqcommand{ @   }{@dimen@}
484 \eqcommand{ @   }{@dimen@i}
485 \eqcommand{ @   }{@dimen@ii}
486 \eqcommand{      }{dimendef}
487 \eqcommand{      }{discretionary}
488 \eqcommand{      }{displaybreak}
489 \eqcommand{      }{displayindent}
490 \eqcommand{      }{displaystyle}
491 \eqcommand{      }{displaywidth}
492 \eqcommand{      }{divide}
493 \eqcommand{      }{documentclass}
494 \eqcommand{ }{do}
495 \eqcommand{      }{dospecials}
496 \eqcommand{      }{dot}
497 \eqcommand{      }{doteq}
498 \eqcommand{      }{dotfill}
499 \eqcommand{      }{dots}
500 \eqcommand{      }{doublebox}

```

```

501 \eqcommand{      }\{doublerulesepcolor\}
502 \eqcommand{      }\{doublerulesep\}
503 \eqcommand{      }\{downarrow\}
504 \eqcommand{ }{dp}
505 \eqcommand{ }{dump}
506 \eqcommand{ }{edef}
507 \eqcommand{ }{egroup}
508 \eqcommand{ }{eject}
509 \eqcommand{ }{else}
510 \eqcommand{ }{em}
511 \eqcommand{ }{emergencystretch}
512 \eqcommand{ }{emph}
513 \eqcommand{@ }{@empty}
514 \eqcommand{ }{empty}
515 \eqcommand{ }{emptyset}
516 \eqcommand{ }{end}
517 \eqcommand{ }{endL}
518 \eqcommand{ }{endR}
519 \eqcommand{ }{endcsname}
520 \eqcommand{ }{endfirsthead}
521 \eqcommand{ }{endfoot}
522 \eqcommand{ }{endgraf}
523 \eqcommand{ }{endgroup}
524 \eqcommand{ }{endhead}
525 \eqcommand{ }{endinput}
526 \eqcommand{ }{endlastfoot}
527 \eqcommand{ }{enlargethispage}
528 \eqcommand{ }{endline}
529 \eqcommand{ }{endlinechar}
530 \eqcommand{ }{enspace}
531 \eqcommand{ }{enskip}
532 \eqcommand{ }{eqcommand}
533 \eqcommand{ }{eqenvironment}
534 \eqcommand{ }{eqref}
535 \eqcommand{ }{errhelp}
536 \eqcommand{ }{errmessage}
537 \eqcommand{ }{errorcontextlines}
538 \eqcommand{ }{errorstopmode}
539 \eqcommand{ }{escapechar}
540 \eqcommand{ }{euro}
541 \eqcommand{ }{evensidemargin}
542 \eqcommand{ }{everycr}
543 \eqcommand{ }{everydisplay}
544 \eqcommand{ }{everyhbox}
545 \eqcommand{ }{everyjob}
546 \eqcommand{ }{everymath}
547 \eqcommand{ }{everypar}
548 \eqcommand{ }{everyvbox}
549 \eqcommand{ }{ExecuteOptions}
550 \eqcommand{ }{exhyphenpenalty}

```

```

551 \eqcommand{      }\{expandafter\}
552 \eqcommand{      }\{extracolsep\}
553 \eqcommand{@      }\{@firstofone\}
554 \eqcommand{@      }\{@firstoftwo\}
555 \eqcommand{ @ }\{f@ur\}
556 \eqcommand{      }\{fam\}
557 \eqcommand{      }\{fancy page\}
558 \eqcommand{      }\{fbox\}
559 \eqcommand{      }\{fboxrule\}
560 \eqcommand{      }\{fboxsep\}
561 \eqcommand{      }\{fcolorbox\}
562 \eqcommand{ }\{fi\}
563 \eqcommand{      }\{figure name\}
564 \eqcommand{      }\{filbreak\}
565 \eqcommand{ }\{fill\}
566 \eqcommand{      }\{firstmark\}
567 \eqcommand{ }\{flat\}
568 \eqcommand{      }\{floatpagefraction\}
569 \eqcommand{      }\{floatingpenalty\}
570 \eqcommand{      }\{floatsep\}
571 \eqcommand{      }\{flushbottom\}
572 \eqcommand{      }\{fmtname\}
573 \eqcommand{      }\{fmtversion\}
574 \eqcommand{      }\{fnsymbol\}
575 \eqcommand{ }\{font\}
576 \eqcommand{      }\{fontdimen\}
577 \eqcommand{      }\{fontencoding\}
578 \eqcommand{      }\{fontfamily\}
579 \eqcommand{      }\{fontname\}
580 \eqcommand{      }\{fontseries\}
581 \eqcommand{      }\{fontshape\}
582 \eqcommand{      }\{fontsize\}
583 \eqcommand{      }\{footheight\}
584 \eqcommand{      }\{footins\}
585 \eqcommand{      }\{footnote\}
586 \eqcommand{      }\{footnotemark\}
587 \eqcommand{      }\{footnoterule\}
588 \eqcommand{      }\{footnotesep\}
589 \eqcommand{      }\{footnotesize\}
590 \eqcommand{      }\{footnotetext\}
591 \eqcommand{      }\{footskip\}
592 \eqcommand{ }\{frame\}
593 \eqcommand{      }\{framebox\}
594 \eqcommand{      }\{frenchspacing\}
595 \eqcommand{      }\{frontmatter\}
596 \eqcommand{      }\{futurelet\}
597 \eqcommand{@      }\{@gobble\}
598 \eqcommand{@      }\{@gobbletwo\}
599 \eqcommand{@      }\{@gobblefour\}
600 \eqcommand{@      }\{@gtempa\}

```

```

601 \eqcommand{@ }{@gtempb}
602 \eqcommand{ }{gdef}
603 \eqcommand{ }{GenericInfo}
604 \eqcommand{ }{GenericWarning}
605 \eqcommand{ }{GenericError}
606 \eqcommand{ }{global}
607 \eqcommand{ }{globaldefs}
608 \eqcommand{ }{glossary}
609 \eqcommand{ }{glossaryentry}
610 \eqcommand{ }{goodbreak}
611 \eqcommand{ }{graphpaper}
612 \eqcommand{ }{guillemotleft}
613 \eqcommand{ }{guillemotright}
614 \eqcommand{ }{guilsinglleft}
615 \eqcommand{ }{guilsinglright}
616 \eqcommand{ }{halign}
617 \eqcommand{ }{hang}
618 \eqcommand{ }{hangafter}
619 \eqcommand{ }{hangindent}
620 \eqcommand{ }{hbadness}
621 \eqcommand{ }{hbox}
622 \eqcommand{ }{headheight}
623 \eqcommand{ }{headsep}
624 \eqcommand{ }{headtoname}
625 \eqcommand{ }{heartsuit}
626 \eqcommand{ }{height}
627 \eqcommand{ }{hfil}
628 \eqcommand{ }{hfill}
629 \eqcommand{ }{hfilneg}
630 \eqcommand{ }{hfuzz}
631 \eqcommand{ }{hideskip}
632 \eqcommand{ }{hidewidth}
633 \bidi@csletcs{ }{hline}% this is an exception
634 \eqcommand{ }{hoffset}
635 \eqcommand{ }{holdinginserts}
636 \eqcommand{ }{hrboxsep}
637 \eqcommand{ }{hrule}
638 \eqcommand{ }{hrulefill}
639 \eqcommand{ }{hsize}
640 \eqcommand{ }{hskip}
641 \eqcommand{ }{hspace}
642 \eqcommand{ }{hss}
643 \eqcommand{ }{ht}
644 \eqcommand{ }{huge}
645 \eqcommand{ }{Huge}
646 \eqcommand{ }{hyperlink}
647 \eqcommand{ }{hypersetup}
648 \eqcommand{ }{hypertarget}
649 \eqcommand{ }{hyphenation}
650 \eqcommand{ }{hyphenchar}

```

```

651 \eqcommand{      }\{hyphenpenalty\}
652 \eqcommand{@      }\{@ifclassloaded\}
653 \eqcommand{@      }\{@ifdefinable\}
654 \eqcommand{@      }\{@ifnextchar\}
655 \eqcommand{@      }\{@ifpackageloaded\}
656 \eqcommand{@      }\{@ifstar\}
657 \eqcommand{@      }\{@ifundefined\}
658 \eqcommand{ }\{if\}
659 \eqcommand{  @ }\{if@tempswa\}
660 \eqcommand{   }\{ifcase\}
661 \eqcommand{   }\{ifcat\}
662 \eqcommand{   }\{ifdefined\}
663 \eqcommand{   }\{ifdim\}
664 \eqcommand{   }\{ifeof\}
665 \eqcommand{ }\{iff\}
666 \eqcommand{   }\{iffalse\}
667 \eqcommand{   }\{IfFileExists\}
668 \eqcommand{   }\{ifhbox\}
669 \eqcommand{   }\{ifhmode\}
670 \eqcommand{   }\{ifinner\}
671 \eqcommand{   }\{ifmmode\}
672 \eqcommand{   }\{ifnum\}
673 \eqcommand{   }\{ifodd\}
674 \eqcommand{   }\{ifthenelse\}
675 \eqcommand{   }\{iftrue\}
676 \eqcommand{   }\{ifvbox\}
677 \eqcommand{   }\{ifvmode\}
678 \eqcommand{   }\{ifvoid\}
679 \eqcommand{   }\{ifx\}
680 \eqcommand{   }\{ignorespaces\}
681 \eqcommand{ }\{immediate\}
682 \eqcommand{ }\{include\}
683 \eqcommand{   }\{includegraphics\}
684 \eqcommand{   }\{includeonly\}
685 \eqcommand{   }\{indent\}
686 \eqcommand{   }\{index\}
687 \eqcommand{   }\{indexentry\}
688 \eqcommand{   }\{indexname\}
689 \eqcommand{   }\{indexspace\}
690 \eqcommand{ }\{input\}
691 \eqcommand{   }\{InputIfFileExists\}
692 \eqcommand{   }\{inputlineno\}
693 \eqcommand{ }\{insert\}
694 \eqcommand{   }\{insertpenalties\}
695 \eqcommand{   }\{interfootnotelinepenalty\}
696 \eqcommand{   }\{interdisplaylinepenalty\}
697 \eqcommand{   }\{interlinepenalty\}
698 \eqcommand{   }\{intertext\}
699 \eqcommand{   }\{intertextsep\}
700 \eqcommand{ }\{invisible\}

```

```

701 \eqcommand{    }{itdefault}
702 \eqcommand{    }{itshape}
703 \eqcommand{ }{item}
704 \eqcommand{    }{itemindent}
705 \eqcommand{    }{itemsep}
706 \eqcommand{    }{iterate}
707 \eqcommand{ }{itshape}
708 \eqcommand{ }{jobname}
709 \eqcommand{ }{jot}
710 \eqcommand{ }{kern}
711 \eqcommand{ }{kill}
712 \eqcommand{ }{label}
713 \eqcommand{    }{labelenumi}
714 \eqcommand{    }{labelenumii}
715 \eqcommand{    }{labelenumiii}
716 \eqcommand{    }{labelenumiv}
717 \eqcommand{    }{labelitemi}
718 \eqcommand{    }{labelitemii}
719 \eqcommand{    }{labelitemiii}
720 \eqcommand{    }{labelitemiv}
721 \eqcommand{    }{labelsep}
722 \eqcommand{    }{labelwidth}
723 \eqcommand{ }{language}
724 \eqcommand{ }{large}
725 \eqcommand{ }{Large}
726 \eqcommand{ }{LARGE}
727 \eqcommand{ }{lastbox}
728 \eqcommand{ }{lastkern}
729 \eqcommand{ }{lastpenalty}
730 \eqcommand{ }{lastskip}
731 \eqcommand{ }{LaTeX}
732 \eqcommand{ }{LaTeXe}
733 \eqcommand{ }{lccode}
734 \eqcommand{ }{ldots}
735 \eqcommand{ }{leaders}
736 \eqcommand{ }{leavevmode}
737 \eqcommand{ }{left}
738 \eqcommand{    }{leftmargin}
739 \eqcommand{    }{leftmargini}
740 \eqcommand{    }{leftmarginii}
741 \eqcommand{    }{leftmarginiii}
742 \eqcommand{    }{leftmarginiv}
743 \eqcommand{    }{leftmarginv}
744 \eqcommand{    }{leftmarginvi}
745 \eqcommand{    }{leftmark}
746 \eqcommand{    }{leftpageskip}
747 \eqcommand{    }{leftskip}
748 \eqcommand{ }{let}
749 \eqcommand{ }{line}
750 \eqcommand{ }{linebreak}

```



```

751 \eqcommand{ }{linepenalty}
752 \eqcommand{ }{lineskip}
753 \eqcommand{ }{lineskiplimit}
754 \eqcommand{ }{linespread}
755 \eqcommand{ }{linethickness}
756 \eqcommand{ }{linewidth}
757 \eqcommand{ }{listfigurename}
758 \eqcommand{ }{listfiles}
759 \eqcommand{ }{listoffigures}
760 \eqcommand{ }{listoftables}
761 \eqcommand{ }{listparindent}
762 \eqcommand{ }{listtablename}
763 \eqcommand{ }{LoadClass}
764 \eqcommand{ }{LoadClassWithOptions}
765 \eqcommand{ }{location}
766 \eqcommand{ }{long}
767 \eqcommand{ }{looseness}
768 \eqcommand{ }{lower}
769 \eqcommand{@ }{@makeother}
770 \eqcommand{@ }{@m}
771 \eqcommand{ @ }{@M}
772 \eqcommand{ @ }{@Mi}
773 \eqcommand{ @ }{@Mii}
774 \eqcommand{ @ }{@Miii}
775 \eqcommand{ @ }{@Miv}
776 \eqcommand{ @ }{@MM}
777 \eqcommand{ @ }{@mOne}
778 \eqcommand{ }{mag}
779 \eqcommand{ }{magstep}
780 \eqcommand{ }{magstephalf}
781 \eqcommand{ }{mainmatter}
782 \eqcommand{ }{makeatletter}
783 \eqcommand{ }{makeatother}
784 \eqcommand{ }{makebox}
785 \eqcommand{ }{makeglossary}
786 \eqcommand{ }{makeindex}
787 \eqcommand{ }{makelabel}
788 \eqcommand{ }{makelabels}
789 \eqcommand{ }{MakeLowercase}
790 \eqcommand{ }{maketitle}
791 \eqcommand{ }{MakeUppercase}
792 \eqcommand{ }{marginpar}
793 \eqcommand{ }{marginparpush}
794 \eqcommand{ }{marginparsep}
795 \eqcommand{ }{marginparwidth}
796 \eqcommand{ }{mark}
797 \eqcommand{ }{markboth}
798 \eqcommand{ }{markright}
799 \eqcommand{ }{mathaccent}
800 \eqcommand{ }{mathchar}

```

```

801 \eqcommand{      }\{mathchardef\}
802 \eqcommand{      }\{mathcode\}
803 \eqcommand{      }\{mathrm\}
804 \eqcommand{      }\{maxdeadcycles\}
805 \eqcommand{      }\{maxdepth\}
806 \eqcommand{      }\{maxdimen\}
807 \eqcommand{      }\{mbox\}
808 \eqcommand{      }\{mdseries\}
809 \eqcommand{      }\{meaning\}
810 \eqcommand{      }\{mediumseries\}
811 \eqcommand{      }\{medmuskip\}
812 \eqcommand{      }\{medskip\}
813 \eqcommand{      }\{medskipamount\}
814 \eqcommand{      }\{medspace\}
815 \eqcommand{      }\{message\}
816 \eqcommand{      }\{MessageBreak\}
817 \eqcommand{      }\{minrowclearance\}
818 \eqcommand{      }\{mkern\}
819 \eqcommand{      }\{month\}
820 \eqcommand{      }\{moveleft\}
821 \eqcommand{      }\{moveright\}
822 \eqcommand{      }\{mskip\}
823 \eqcommand{ @ }\{m@th\}
824 \eqcommand{      }\{multicolumn\}
825 \eqcommand{      }\{multiply\}
826 \eqcommand{      }\{multispan\}
827 \eqcommand{      }\{muskip\}
828 \eqcommand{      }\{muskipdef\}
829 \eqcommand{@ }\{ @namedef\}
830 \eqcommand{@ }\{ @nameuse\}
831 \eqcommand{ @ }\{ @ne\}
832 \eqcommand{      }\{name\}
833 \eqcommand{      }\{natural\}
834 \eqcommand{      }\{nearrow\}
835 \eqcommand{      }\{nearrower\}
836 \eqcommand{      }\{NeedsTeXFormat\}
837 \eqcommand{      }\{neg\}
838 \eqcommand{      }\{negmedspace\}
839 \eqcommand{      }\{negthickspace\}
840 \eqcommand{      }\{negthinspace\}
841 \eqcommand{      }\{newboolean\}
842 \eqcommand{      }\{newbox\}
843 \eqcommand{      }\{newcommand\}
844 \eqcommand{      }\{newcount\}
845 \eqcommand{      }\{newcounter\}
846 \eqcommand{      }\{newdimen\}
847 \eqcommand{      }\{newenvironment\}
848 \eqcommand{      }\{newfam\}
849 \eqcommand{      }\{newfont\}
850 \eqcommand{      }\{newhelp\}

```

```

851 \eqcommand{ }{newinsert}
852 \eqcommand{ }{newlabel}
853 \eqcommand{ }{newlength}
854 \eqcommand{ }{newline}
855 \eqcommand{ }{newlinechar}
856 \eqcommand{ }{newmuskip}
857 \eqcommand{ }{newpage}
858 \eqcommand{ }{newread}
859 \eqcommand{ }{newsavebox}
860 \eqcommand{ }{newskip}
861 \eqcommand{ }{newtheorem}
862 \eqcommand{ }{newtoks}
863 \eqcommand{ }{newwrite}
864 \eqcommand{ }{noalign}
865 \eqcommand{ }{nobreak}
866 \eqcommand{ }{nobreakspace}
867 \eqcommand{ }{nocite}
868 \eqcommand{ }{noexpand}
869 \eqcommand{ }{nofiles}
870 \eqcommand{ }{noindent}
871 \eqcommand{ }{nointerlineskip}
872 \eqcommand{ }{nolimits}
873 \eqcommand{ }{nolinebreak}
874 \eqcommand{ }{nonstopmode}
875 \eqcommand{ }{nonfrenchspacing}
876 \eqcommand{ }{nonumber}
877 \eqcommand{ }{nopagebreak}
878 \eqcommand{ }{normalbaselines}
879 \eqcommand{ }{normalbaselineskip}
880 \eqcommand{ }{normalcolor}
881 \eqcommand{ }{normalfont}
882 \eqcommand{ }{normallineskip}
883 \eqcommand{ }{normallineskiplimit}
884 \eqcommand{ }{normalmarginpar}
885 \eqcommand{ }{normalsize}
886 \eqcommand{ }{notag}
887 \eqcommand{ }{null}
888 \eqcommand{ }{nullfont}
889 \eqcommand{ }{number}
890 \eqcommand{ }{numberline}
891 \eqcommand{ }{numberwithin}
892 \eqcommand{ }{@evenfoot}
893 \eqcommand{ }{@evenhead}
894 \eqcommand{ }{@oddfoot}
895 \eqcommand{ }{@oddhead}
896 \eqcommand{ }{@outeqntrue}
897 \eqcommand{ }{@outeqnfalse}
898 \eqcommand{ }{obeylines}
899 \eqcommand{ }{obeyspaces}
900 \eqcommand{ }{oddsidemargin}

```

```

901 \eqcommand{      }{offinterlineskip}
902 \eqcommand{ }{omit}
903 \eqcommand{@      }{@onlypreamble}
904 \eqcommand{      }{onecolumn}
905 \eqcommand{      }{onlynotes}
906 \eqcommand{      }{onlyslides}
907 \eqcommand{      }{openin}
908 \eqcommand{      }{openout}
909 \eqcommand{      }{OptionNotUsed}
910 \eqcommand{ }{or}
911 \eqcommand{      }{outer}
912 \eqcommand{      }{output}
913 \eqcommand{      }{outputpenalty}
914 \eqcommand{      }{overfullrule}
915 \eqcommand{@      }{@preamblecmds}
916 \eqcommand{@ }{p@}
917 \eqcommand{      }{PackageError}
918 \eqcommand{      }{PackageInfo}
919 \eqcommand{      }{PackageWarning}
920 \eqcommand{      }{PackageWarningNoLine}
921 \eqcommand{      }{pagebreak}
922 \eqcommand{      }{pagecolor}
923 \eqcommand{      }{pagedepth}
924 \eqcommand{      }{pagefilllstretch}
925 \eqcommand{      }{pagefillstretch}
926 \eqcommand{      }{pagefilstretch}
927 \eqcommand{      }{pagegoal}
928 \eqcommand{      }{pagename}
929 \eqcommand{      }{pagenumbering}
930 \eqcommand{      }{pageref}
931 \eqcommand{      }{pagerulewidth}
932 \eqcommand{      }{pageshrink}
933 \eqcommand{      }{pagestretch}
934 \eqcommand{      }{pagestyle}
935 \eqcommand{      }{pagetotal}
936 \eqcommand{      }{paperheight}
937 \eqcommand{      }{paperwidth}
938 \bidi@csdefcs{ }{par}% this is an exception since \par is redefined only in some circumstances
939 \eqcommand{      }{paragraph}
940 \eqcommand{      }{parallel}
941 \eqcommand{      }{parbox}
942 \eqcommand{      }{parfillskip}
943 \eqcommand{      }{parindent}
944 \eqcommand{      }{parsep}
945 \eqcommand{      }{parshape}
946 \eqcommand{      }{parskip}
947 \eqcommand{ }{part}
948 \eqcommand{      }{partname}
949 \eqcommand{      }{partopsep}
950 \eqcommand{      }{PassOptionToClass}

```

```

951 \eqcommand{           }\{PassOptionToPackage\}
952 \eqcommand{   }\{path\}
953 \eqcommand{   }\{patterns\}
954 \eqcommand{ }\{pausing\}
955 \eqcommand{   }\{penalty\}
956 \eqcommand{ }\{phantom\}
957 \eqcommand{   }\{poptabs\}
958 \eqcommand{   }\{postdisplaypenalty\}
959 \eqcommand{   }\{predisplaydirection\}
960 \eqcommand{   }\{predisplaypenalty\}
961 \eqcommand{   }\{preplaysize\}
962 \eqcommand{   }\{pretolerance\}
963 \eqcommand{   }\{prevdepth\}
964 \eqcommand{   }\{prevgraf\}
965 \eqcommand{   }\{printindex\}
966 \eqcommand{   }\{ProcessOptions\}
967 \eqcommand{ }\{protect\}
968 \eqcommand{   }\{providecommand\}
969 \eqcommand{   }\{ProvidesClass\}
970 \eqcommand{   }\{ProvidesFile\}
971 \eqcommand{   }\{ProvidesPackage\}
972 \eqcommand{   }\{pushtabs\}
973 \eqcommand{ }\{quad\}
974 \eqcommand{ }\{qqquad\}
975 \eqcommand{@   }\{@outputpagerestore\}
976 \eqcommand{   }\{radical\}
977 \eqcommand{   }\{raggedbottom\}
978 \eqcommand{   }\{raggedleft\}
979 \eqcommand{   }\{raggedright\}
980 \eqcommand{   }\{raise\}
981 \eqcommand{   }\{raisebox\}
982 \eqcommand{   }\{raisetag\}
983 \eqcommand{   }\{rangle\}
984 \eqcommand{ }\{rceil\}
985 \eqcommand{ }\{read\}
986 \eqcommand{ }\{ref\}
987 \eqcommand{   }\{reflectbox\}
988 \eqcommand{   }\{refname\}
989 \eqcommand{   }\{refstepcounter\}
990 \eqcommand{ }\{relax\}
991 \eqcommand{   }\{removelastskip\}
992 \eqcommand{   }\{renewcommand\}
993 \eqcommand{   }\{renewenvironment\}
994 \eqcommand{   }\{RequirePackage\}
995 \eqcommand{   }\{RequirePackageWithOptions\}
996 \eqcommand{   }\{resizebox\}
997 \eqcommand{   }\{reversemarginpar\}
998 \eqcommand{ }\{rfloor\}
999 \eqcommand{ }\{right\}
1000 \eqcommand{   }\{rightmargin\}

```

```

1001 \eqcommand{ }{rightmark}
1002 \eqcommand{ }{rightpageskip}
1003 \eqcommand{ }{rightskip}
1004 \eqcommand{ }{rmdefault}
1005 \eqcommand{ }{rmfamily}
1006 \eqcommand{ }{Roman}
1007 \eqcommand{ }{roman}
1008 \eqcommand{ }{romannumeral}
1009 \eqcommand{ }{rotatebox}
1010 \eqcommand{ }{rowcolor}
1011 \eqcommand{ }{rule}
1012 \eqcommand{@ }{@secondoftwo}
1013 \eqcommand{@ }{@spaces}
1014 \eqcommand{ }{samepage}
1015 \eqcommand{ }{savebox}
1016 \eqcommand{ }{sbox}
1017 \eqcommand{ }{scalebox}
1018 \eqcommand{ }{scdefault}
1019 \eqcommand{ }{scshape}
1020 \eqcommand{ }{setkeys}
1021 \eqcommand{ }{scriptfont}
1022 \eqcommand{ }{scriptscriptfont}
1023 \eqcommand{ }{scriptscriptstyle}
1024 \eqcommand{ }{scriptsize}
1025 \eqcommand{ }{scripstyle}
1026 \eqcommand{ }{scrollmode}
1027 \eqcommand{ }{section}
1028 \eqcommand{ }{secdef}
1029 \eqcommand{ }{see}
1030 \eqcommand{ }{seealso}
1031 \eqcommand{ }{seename}
1032 \eqcommand{ }{selectfont}
1033 \eqcommand{ }{setboolean}
1034 \eqcommand{ }{setbox}
1035 \eqcommand{ }{setcounter}
1036 \eqcommand{ }{setlength}
1037 \eqcommand{ }{setminus}
1038 \eqcommand{ }{SetSymbolFont}
1039 \eqcommand{ }{settodepth}
1040 \eqcommand{ }{settoheight}
1041 \eqcommand{ }{settowidth}
1042 \eqcommand{ }{sfcode}
1043 \eqcommand{ }{sfdefault}
1044 \eqcommand{ }{sffamily}
1045 \eqcommand{ }{shadowbox}
1046 \eqcommand{ }{sharp}
1047 \eqcommand{ }{shipout}
1048 \eqcommand{ }{shortstack}
1049 \eqcommand{ }{show}
1050 \eqcommand{ }{showbox}

```

```

1051 \eqcommand{      }{showboxbreadth}
1052 \eqcommand{      }{showboxdepth}
1053 \eqcommand{      }{showlists}
1054 \eqcommand{      }{showthe}
1055 \eqcommand{      }{simplefontmode}
1056 \eqcommand{ @}{sist@n}
1057 \eqcommand{      }{skewchar}
1058 \eqcommand{      }{skip}
1059 \eqcommand{ @}{skip@}
1060 \eqcommand{      }{skipdef}
1061 \eqcommand{      }{sl}
1062 \eqcommand{      }{sldefault}
1063 \eqcommand{      }{slshape}
1064 \eqcommand{      }{sloppy}
1065 \eqcommand{      }{slshape}
1066 \eqcommand{ }{small}
1067 \eqcommand{      }{smallskip}
1068 \eqcommand{      }{smallskipamount}
1069 \eqcommand{ }{smash}
1070 \eqcommand{      }{smile}
1071 \eqcommand{      }{snglftlocatencode}
1072 \eqcommand{ }{space}
1073 \eqcommand{      }{spacefactor}
1074 \eqcommand{      }{spaceskip}
1075 \eqcommand{ }{spadesuit}
1076 \eqcommand{      }{span}
1077 \eqcommand{      }{special}
1078 \eqcommand{      }{splitmaxdepth}
1079 \eqcommand{      }{splittopskip}
1080 \eqcommand{      }{star}
1081 \eqcommand{      }{stepcounter}
1082 \eqcommand{ }{stretch}
1083 \eqcommand{      }{string}
1084 \eqcommand{ }{strut}
1085 \eqcommand{      }{strutbox}
1086 \eqcommand{      }{subitem}
1087 \eqcommand{      }{subparagraph}
1088 \eqcommand{      }{subsection}
1089 \eqcommand{      }{substack}
1090 \eqcommand{      }{subsubitem}
1091 \eqcommand{      }{subsubsection}
1092 \eqcommand{      }{subset}
1093 \eqcommand{      }{subseteq}
1094 \eqcommand{      }{supereject}
1095 \eqcommand{      }{suppressfloats}
1096 \eqcommand{@}{@tempa}
1097 \eqcommand{@}{@tempb}
1098 \eqcommand{@}{@tempc}
1099 \eqcommand{@}{@tempd}
1100 \eqcommand{@}{@tempe}

```

```

1101 \eqcommand{@ }{@tempboxa}
1102 \eqcommand{@ }{@tempcnta}
1103 \eqcommand{@ }{@tempcntb}
1104 \eqcommand{@ }{@tempdima}
1105 \eqcommand{@ }{@tempdimb}
1106 \eqcommand{@ }{@tempdimc}
1107 \eqcommand{@ }{@tempskipa}
1108 \eqcommand{@ }{@tempskipb}
1109 \eqcommand{@ }{@tempwafalse}
1110 \eqcommand{@ }{@tempwattrue}
1111 \eqcommand{@ }{@temptokena}
1112 \eqcommand{ }{@thefnmark}
1113 \eqcommand{@ }{@thirdofthree}
1114 \eqcommand{ }{tabbingsep}
1115 \eqcommand{ }{tabcolsep}
1116 \eqcommand{ }{tableofcontents}
1117 \eqcommand{ }{tablename}
1118 \eqcommand{ }{tabskip}
1119 \eqcommand{ }{tabularnewline}
1120 \eqcommand{ }{tag}
1121 \eqcommand{ }{telephone}
1122 \eqcommand{ }{TeX}
1123 \eqcommand{ }{text}
1124 \eqcommand{ }{textbullet}
1125 \eqcommand{ }{textfont}
1126 \eqcommand{ }{textendash}
1127 \eqcommand{ }{textendash}
1128 \eqcommand{ }{textexclamdown}
1129 \eqcommand{ }{textperiodcentered}
1130 \eqcommand{ }{textquestiondown}
1131 \eqcommand{ }{textquotedblleft}
1132 \eqcommand{ }{textquotedblright}
1133 \eqcommand{ }{textquoteleft}
1134 \eqcommand{ }{textquoteright}
1135 \eqcommand{ }{textvisiblespace}
1136 \eqcommand{ }{textbackslash}
1137 \eqcommand{ }{textbar}
1138 \eqcommand{ }{textgreater}
1139 \eqcommand{ }{textless}
1140 \eqcommand{ }{textbf}
1141 \eqcommand{ }{textcircled}
1142 \eqcommand{ }{textcolor}
1143 \eqcommand{ }{textcompwordmark}
1144 \eqcommand{ }{textfloatsep}
1145 \eqcommand{ }{textfraction}
1146 \eqcommand{ }{textheight}
1147 \eqcommand{ }{textindent}
1148 \eqcommand{ }{textit}
1149 \eqcommand{ }{textmd}
1150 \eqcommand{ }{textnormal}

```



```

1151 \eqcommand{ }{textregistered}
1152 \eqcommand{ }{textrm}
1153 \eqcommand{ }{textsc}
1154 \eqcommand{ }{textsf}
1155 \eqcommand{ }{textsl}
1156 \eqcommand{ }{textstyle}
1157 \eqcommand{ }{textsuperscript}
1158 \eqcommand{ }{texttrademark}
1159 \eqcommand{ }{texttt}
1160 \eqcommand{ }{textup}
1161 \eqcommand{ }{textwidth}
1162 \eqcommand{ }{thanks}
1163 \eqcommand{ }{the}
1164 \eqcommand{ }{thempfn}
1165 \eqcommand{ }{thicklines}
1166 \eqcommand{ }{thickmuskip}
1167 \eqcommand{ }{thinmuskip}
1168 \eqcommand{ }{thickspace}
1169 \eqcommand{ }{thinline}
1170 \eqcommand{ }{thinspace}
1171 \eqcommand{ }{thisfancy}
1172 \eqcommand{ }{thispagestyle}
1173 \eqcommand{ @}{thr@@}
1174 \eqcommand{ }{tilde}
1175 \eqcommand{ }{tiny}
1176 \eqcommand{ }{time}
1177 \eqcommand{ }{times}
1178 \eqcommand{ }{title}
1179 \eqcommand{ }{to}
1180 \eqcommand{ }{today}
1181 \eqcommand{ }{toks}
1182 \eqcommand{ }{toksdef}
1183 \eqcommand{ }{tolerance}
1184 \eqcommand{ }{top}
1185 \eqcommand{ }{topfigrule}
1186 \eqcommand{ }{topfraction}
1187 \eqcommand{ }{topmargin}
1188 \eqcommand{ }{topmark}
1189 \eqcommand{ }{toppageskip}
1190 \eqcommand{ }{topsep}
1191 \eqcommand{ }{topskip}
1192 \eqcommand{ }{totalheight}
1193 \eqcommand{ }{tracingall}
1194 \eqcommand{ }{tracingcommands}
1195 \eqcommand{ }{tracinglostchars}
1196 \eqcommand{ }{tracingmacros}
1197 \eqcommand{ }{tracingonline}
1198 \eqcommand{ }{tracingoutput}
1199 \eqcommand{ }{tracingpages}
1200 \eqcommand{ }{tracingparagraphs}

```

```

1201 \eqcommand{      }{tracingrestores}
1202 \eqcommand{      }{tracingstats}
1203 \eqcommand{ }{triangle}
1204 \eqcommand{      }{ttdefault}
1205 \eqcommand{      }{ttfamily}
1206 \eqcommand{ @}{tw@}
1207 \eqcommand{      }{twocolumn}
1208 \eqcommand{      }{typein}
1209 \eqcommand{      }{typeout}
1210 \eqcommand{      }{uccode}
1211 \eqcommand{      }{uchyph}
1212 \eqcommand{ }{underline}
1213 \eqcommand{      }{unhbox}
1214 \eqcommand{      }{unhcopy}
1215 \eqcommand{      }{unitlength}
1216 \eqcommand{      }{unkern}
1217 \eqcommand{      }{unpenalty}
1218 \eqcommand{      }{unskip}
1219 \eqcommand{      }{unvbox}
1220 \eqcommand{      }{unvcopy}
1221 \eqcommand{      }{updefault}
1222 \eqcommand{      }{upshape}
1223 \eqcommand{      }{usebox}
1224 \eqcommand{      }{usecounter}
1225 \eqcommand{      }{usefont}
1226 \eqcommand{      }{usepackage}
1227 \eqcommand{@}{@vobeyspaces}
1228 \eqcommand{@ }{@void}
1229 \eqcommand{      }{vadjust}
1230 \eqcommand{      }{valign}
1231 \eqcommand{      }{value}
1232 \eqcommand{      }{vbadness}
1233 \eqcommand{      }{vbox}
1234 \eqcommand{      }{vcenter}
1235 \eqcommand{      }{verb}
1236 \eqcommand{ }{vfil}
1237 \eqcommand{      }{vfill}
1238 \eqcommand{      }{vfilneg}
1239 \eqcommand{      }{vfuzz}
1240 \eqcommand{      }{visible}
1241 \eqcommand{      }{vline}
1242 \eqcommand{      }{voffset}
1243 \eqcommand{ @ }{voidb@x}
1244 \eqcommand{      }{vpageref}
1245 \eqcommand{      }{vrboxsep}
1246 \eqcommand{      }{vref}
1247 \eqcommand{ }{vrule}
1248 \eqcommand{      }{vsize}
1249 \eqcommand{      }{vskip}
1250 \eqcommand{      }{vspace}

```

```

1251 \eqcommand{ }{vsplit}
1252 \eqcommand{ }{vss}
1253 \eqcommand{ }{vtop}
1254 \eqcommand{ }{wd}
1255 \eqcommand{ }{whiledo}
1256 \eqcommand{ }{widehat}
1257 \eqcommand{ }{widetilde}
1258 \eqcommand{ }{widowpenalty}
1259 \eqcommand{ }{width}
1260 \eqcommand{ }{wlog}
1261 \eqcommand{ }{write}
1262 \eqcommand{@ }{@xobeysp}
1263 \eqcommand{ @ }{@xxxii}
1264 \eqcommand{ }{xdef}
1265 \eqcommand{ }{xleaders}
1266 \eqcommand{ }{xspaceskip}
1267 \eqcommand{ }{year}
1268 \eqcommand{@ }{z@}
1269 \eqcommand{@ }{z@skip}

```

## 7.18 color-localise-xepersian.def

```

1270 color{ } \-localise-xepersian.def}[2011/03/01 v0.1 localising color package]
1271 0}{rgb}{ } \0,,0}
1272 1}{rgb}{ } \1,,1}
1273 1}{rgb}{ } \0,,0}
1274 0}{rgb}{ } \1,,0}
1275 0}{rgb}{ } \0,,1}
1276 1}{cmyk}{ } \0,,0,0}
1277 0}{cmyk}{ } \1,,0,0}
1278 0}{cmyk}{ } \0,,1,0}

```

## 7.19 xepersian-localise-commands-xepersian.def

```

1279 \ProvidesFile{xepersian-localise-commands-xepersian.def}[2012/07/25 v0.2 Persian localisation o
1280 \eqcommand{ }{autofootnoterule}
1281 \eqcommand{ }{AutoMathsDigits}
1282 \eqcommand{ }{DefaultMathsDigits}
1283 \eqcommand{ @ }{keyval@eq@alias@key}
1284 \eqcommand{ }{deflatinfont}
1285 \eqcommand{ }{defpersianfont}
1286 \eqcommand{ }{hboxL}
1287 \eqcommand{ }{hboxR}
1288 \eqcommand{ }{Latincite}
1289 \eqcommand{ }{latinfont}
1290 \eqcommand{ }{latintoday}
1291 \eqcommand{ }{leftfootnoterule}
1292 \eqcommand{ }{lr}
1293 \eqcommand{ }{LRE}
1294 \eqcommand{ }{LTRdblcol}
1295 \eqcommand{ }{LTRfootnote}

```

```

1296 \eqcommand{ }{LTRfootnotetext}
1297 \eqcommand{ }{LTRthanks}
1298 \eqcommand{ }{persianday}
1299 \eqcommand{ }{persianfont}
1300 \eqcommand{ }{PersianMathsDigits}
1301 \eqcommand{ }{persianmonth}
1302 \eqcommand{ }{persianyear}
1303 \eqcommand{ }{plq}
1304 \eqcommand{ }{prq}
1305 \eqcommand{ }{rightfootnoterule}
1306 \eqcommand{ }{rl}
1307 \eqcommand{ }{RLE}
1308 \eqcommand{ }{RTLdblcol}
1309 \eqcommand{ }{RTLfootnote}
1310 \eqcommand{ }{RTLfootnotetext}
1311 \eqcommand{ }{RTLthanks}
1312 \eqcommand{@ }{@SepMark}
1313 \eqcommand{ }{SepMark}
1314 \eqcommand{ }{setdefaultbibitems}
1315 \eqcommand{ }{setdefaultmarginpar}
1316 \eqcommand{ }{setdigitfont}
1317 \eqcommand{ }{setfootnoteLR}
1318 \eqcommand{ }{setfootnoteRL}
1319 \eqcommand{ }{setlatintextfont}
1320 \eqcommand{ }{setLTR}
1321 \eqcommand{ }{setLTRbibitems}
1322 \eqcommand{ }{setLTRmarginpar}
1323 \eqcommand{ }{setRTL}
1324 \eqcommand{ }{setRTLbibitems}
1325 \eqcommand{ }{setRTLmarginpar}
1326 \eqcommand{ }{settextfont}
1327 \eqcommand{ }{textwidthfootnoterule}
1328 \eqcommand{ }{twocolumnstableofcontents}
1329 \eqcommand{ }{unsetfootnoteRL}
1330 \eqcommand{ }{unsetLTR}
1331 \eqcommand{ }{unsetRTL}
1332 \eqcommand{ }{vboxL}
1333 \eqcommand{ }{vboxR}
1334 \eqcommand{ }{XeLaTeX}
1335 \eqcommand{ }{XePersian}
1336 \eqcommand{ }{xepersianversion}
1337 \eqcommand{ }{xepersiandate}
1338 \eqcommand{ }{XeTeX}

```

## 7.20 enumerate-xepersian.def

```

1339 \ProvidesFile{enumerate-xepersian.def}[2010/07/25 v0.1 adaptations for enumerate package]
1340 \def\@enloop@{%
1341   \ifx \entemp@ \def\@tempa{\@enLabel\harfi } \else
1342   \ifx \entemp@ \def\@tempa{\@enLabel\adadi } \else

```

```

1343 \ifx entemp@ \def\@tempa{\@enLabel\tartibi }\else
1344 \ifx A@entemp \def\@tempa{\@enLabel\Alph }\else
1345 \ifx a@entemp \def\@tempa{\@enLabel\alph }\else
1346 \ifx i@entemp \def\@tempa{\@enLabel\roman }\else
1347 \ifx I@entemp \def\@tempa{\@enLabel\Roman }\else
1348 \ifx 1@entemp \def\@tempa{\@enLabel\arabic}\else
1349 \ifx \sptoken@entemp \let\@tempa\@enSpace \else
1350 \ifx \bgroup@entemp \let\@tempa\@enGroup \else
1351 \ifx \enum@entemp \let\@tempa\@gobble \else
1352 \let\@tempa\@enOther
1353 \enhook
1354 \fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi
1355 \@tempa}

```

```

1356 \ProvidesFile{fontspec-xetex-xepersian.def}[2014/07/10 v0.1 fixes for fontspec-xetex package]
1357 \ExplSyntaxOn
1358 \DeclareDocumentCommand \aliasfontfeature {mm}
1359 {
1360   \keys_if_exist:nnTF {fontspec} {#1}
1361   {
1362     \keys_define:nn {fontspec}
1363     { #2 .code:n = { \keys_set:nn {fontspec} { #1 = {##1} } } }
1364   }
1365   {
1366     \keys_if_exist:nnTF {fontspec-renderer} {#1}
1367     {
1368       \keys_define:nn {fontspec-renderer}
1369       { #2 .code:n = { \keys_set:nn {fontspec-renderer} { #1 = {##1} } } }
1370     }
1371     {
1372       \keys_if_exist:nnTF {fontspec-prepare} {#1}
1373       {
1374         \keys_define:nn {fontspec-prepare}
1375         { #2 .code:n = { \keys_set:nn {fontspec-prepare} { #1 = {##1} } } }
1376       }
1377       {
1378         \keys_if_exist:nnTF {fontspec-prepare-external} {#1}
1379         {
1380           \keys_define:nn {fontspec-prepare-external}
1381           {
1382             #2 .code:n =
1383             { \keys_set:nn {fontspec-prepare-external} { #1 = {##1} } }
1384           }
1385         }
1386         {
1387           \__fontspec_warning:nx {rename-feature-not-exist} {#1}
1388         }
1389       }
1390     }
1391   }

```

```

1390     }
1391   }
1392 }
1393 \ExplSyntaxOff

```

## 7.22 latex-localise-environments-xepersian.def

```

1394 \ProvidesFile{latex-localise-environments-xepersian.def}[2010/07/25 v0.2 Persian localisation o
1395 \eqenvironment{ }{abstract}
1396 \eqenvironment{ }{appendix}
1397 \eqenvironment{ }{array}
1398 \eqenvironment{ }{center}
1399 \eqenvironment{ }{description}
1400 \eqenvironment{ }{displaymath}
1401 \eqenvironment{ }{document}
1402 \eqenvironment{ }{enumerate}
1403 \eqenvironment{ }{figure}
1404 \eqenvironment{ *}{figure*}
1405 \eqenvironment{ }{filecontents}
1406 \eqenvironment{ *}{filecontents*}
1407 \eqenvironment{ }{flushleft}
1408 \eqenvironment{ }{flushright}
1409 \eqenvironment{ }{itemize}
1410 \eqenvironment{ }{letter}
1411 \eqenvironment{ }{list}
1412 \eqenvironment{ }{longtable}
1413 \eqenvironment{ }{lrbox}
1414 \eqenvironment{ }{math}
1415 \eqenvironment{ }{matrix}
1416 \eqenvironment{ }{minipage}
1417 \eqenvironment{ }{multline}
1418 \eqenvironment{ }{note}
1419 \eqenvironment{ }{overlay}
1420 \eqenvironment{ }{picture}
1421 \eqenvironment{ }{quotation}
1422 \eqenvironment{ }{quote}
1423 \eqenvironment{ }{slide}
1424 \eqenvironment{ }{sloppypar}
1425 \eqenvironment{ }{split}
1426 \eqenvironment{ }{subarray}
1427 \eqenvironment{ }{tabbing}
1428 \eqenvironment{ }{table}
1429 \eqenvironment{ *}{table*}
1430 \eqenvironment{ }{tabular}
1431 \eqenvironment{ *}{tabular*}
1432 \eqenvironment{ }{thebibliography}
1433 \eqenvironment{ }{theindex}
1434 \eqenvironment{ }{titlepage}
1435 \eqenvironment{ }{trivlist}
1436 \eqenvironment{ }{verse}

```

## 7.23 xepersian-localise-environments-xepersian.def

```
1437 \ProvidesFile{xepersian-localise-environments-xepersian.def}[2010/07/25 v0.1 Persian localisat
1438 \eqenvironment{ }{\latin}
1439 \eqenvironment{ }{\LTR}
1440 \eqenvironment{ }{\LTRitems}
1441 \eqenvironment{ }{\modernpoem}
1442 \eqenvironment{ *}{\modernpoem*}
1443 \eqenvironment{ }{\persian}
1444 \eqenvironment{ }{\RTL}
1445 \eqenvironment{ }{\RTLitems}
1446 \eqenvironment{ }{\traditionalpoem}
1447 \eqenvironment{ *}{\traditionalpoem*}
```

## 7.24 extarticle-xepersian.def

```
1448 \ProvidesFile{extarticle-xepersian.def}[2010/07/25 v0.1 adaptations for extarticle class]
1449 \renewcommand\thepart { \@tartibi\c@part}
1450 \renewcommand\appendix{\par
1451 \setcounter{section}{0}%
1452 \setcounter{subsection}{0}%
1453 \gdef\thesection{\@harfi\c@section}}
```

## 7.25 extbook-xepersian.def

```
1454 \ProvidesFile{extbook-xepersian.def}[2010/07/25 v0.1 adaptations for extbook class]
1455 \renewcommand\frontmatter{%
1456 \cleardoublepage
1457 \@mainmatterfalse
1458 \pagenumbering{harfi}}
1459 \renewcommand \thepart { \@tartibi\c@part}
1460 \renewcommand\appendix{\par
1461 \setcounter{chapter}{0}%
1462 \setcounter{section}{0}%
1463 \gdef\@chapapp{\appendixname}%
1464 \gdef\thechapter{\@harfi\c@chapter}
1465 }%end appendix
```

## 7.26 extrafootnotefeatures-xepersian.def

```
1466 \ProvidesFile{extrafootnotefeatures-xepersian.def}[2012/01/01 v0.2 footnote macros for extrafoo
1467 \renewcommand{\foottextfont}{\footnotesize\if@RTL@footnote\else\latinfont\fi}
1468 \renewcommand{\LTRfoottextfont}{\footnotesize\latinfont}
1469 \renewcommand{\RTLfoottextfont}{\footnotesize\persianfont}
```

## 7.27 extreport-xepersian.def

```
1470 \ProvidesFile{extreport-xepersian.def}[2010/07/25 v0.1 adaptations for extreport class]
1471 \renewcommand\thepart { \@tartibi\c@part}
1472 \renewcommand\appendix{\par
1473 \setcounter{chapter}{0}%
1474 \setcounter{section}{0}%
1475 \gdef\@chapapp{\appendixname}%
```

```
1476 \gdef\thechapter{\@harfi\c@chapter}}
```

## 7.28 flowfram-xepersian.def

```
1477 \ProvidesFile{flowfram-xepersian.def}[2010/07/25 v0.1 adaptations for flowfram package]
1478 \def\@outputpage{%
1479 \begingroup
1480 \let\protect\noexpand
1481 \@resetactivechars
1482 \global\let\@if@newlist\if@newlist
1483 \global\@newlistfalse\@parboxrestore
1484 \shipout\vbox{\set@typeset@protect
1485 \aftergroup
1486 \endgroup
1487 \aftergroup
1488 \set@typeset@protect
1489 \reset@font\normalsize\normalsfcodes
1490 \let\label@gobble
1491 \let\index@gobble
1492 \let\glossary@gobble
1493 \baselineskip\z@skip
1494 \lineskip\z@skip
1495 \lineskiplimit\z@
1496 \vskip\topmargin\moveright\@themargin
1497 \vbox{%
1498 \vskip\headheight
1499 \vskip\headsep
1500 \box\@outputbox
1501 }}%
1502 \global\let\if@newlist\@if@newlist
1503 \stepcounter{page}%
1504 \setcounter{displayedframe}{0}%
1505 \let\firstmark\botmark}
```

## 7.29 footnote-xepersian.def

```
1506 \ProvidesFile{footnote-xepersian.def}[2013/04/26 v0.4 footnote macros for xepersian package]
1507
1508
1509
1510 \long\def\@footnotetext#1{\insert\footins{%
1511 \if@RTL@footnote\@RTLtrue\else\@RTLfalse\fi%
1512 \reset@font\footnotesize
1513 \interlinepenalty\interfootnotelinepenalty
1514 \splittopskip\footnotesep
1515 \splitmaxdepth\dp\strutbox \floatingpenalty \@MM
1516 \hsize\columnwidth \@parboxrestore
1517 \protected@edef\@currentlabel{%
1518 \csname p@footnote\endcsname\@thefnmark
1519 }%
1520 \color@begingroup
```



```

1521 \makefnintext{%
1522 \rule\z@\footnotesep\ignorespaces\if@RTL@footnote#1\else\latinfont#1\fi\@finalstrut\stru
1523 \color@endgroup}}%
1524
1525
1526
1527
1528
1529 \long\def\@RTLfootnotetext#1{\insert\footins{%
1530 \@RTLtrue%
1531 \reset@font\footnotesize
1532 \interlinepenalty\interfootnotelinepenalty
1533 \splittopskip\footnotesep
1534 \splitmaxdepth \dp\strutbox \floatingpenalty \@MM
1535 \hsize\columnwidth \@parboxrestore
1536 \protected@edef\@currentlabel{%
1537 \csname p@footnote\endcsname\@thefnmark
1538 }%
1539 \color@begingroup
1540 \makefnintext{%
1541 \rule\z@\footnotesep\ignorespaces\persianfont #1\@finalstrut\strutbox}%
1542 \color@endgroup}}%
1543
1544
1545
1546
1547
1548 \long\def\@LTRfootnotetext#1{\insert\footins{%
1549 \@RTLfalse%
1550 \reset@font\footnotesize
1551 \interlinepenalty\interfootnotelinepenalty
1552 \splittopskip\footnotesep
1553 \splitmaxdepth \dp\strutbox \floatingpenalty \@MM
1554 \hsize\columnwidth \@parboxrestore
1555 \protected@edef\@currentlabel{%
1556 \csname p@footnote\endcsname\@thefnmark
1557 }%
1558 \color@begingroup
1559 \makefnintext{%
1560 \rule\z@\footnotesep\ignorespaces\latinfont #1\@finalstrut\strutbox}%
1561 \color@endgroup}}%
1562
1563 \footdir@temp\footdir@ORG@xepersian@footnotetext\@footnotetext{\bidi@footdir@footnote}%
1564 \footdir@temp\footdir@ORG@xepersian@RTLfootnotetext\@RTLfootnotetext{R}%
1565 \footdir@temp\footdir@ORG@xepersian@LTRfootnotetext\@LTRfootnotetext{L}%
1566
1567
1568
1569 \long\def\@mpfootnotetext#1{%
1570 \ifbidi@autofootnoterule\ifnum\c@mpfootnote=\@ne\if@RTL@footnote\global\let\bidi@mpfootnoteru

```

```

1571 \global\setbox\@mpfootins\vbox{\if@RTL@footnote\@RTLtrue\else\@RTLfalse\fi%
1572 \unvbox\@mpfootins
1573 \reset@font\footnotesize
1574 \hsize\columnwidth
1575 \@parboxrestore
1576 \protected@edef\@currentlabel
1577     {\csname p@mpfootnote\endcsname\@thefnmark}%
1578 \color@begingroup
1579     \@makefntext{%
1580         \rule\z@\footnotesep\ignorespaces\if@RTL@footnote#1\else\latinfont#1\fi\@finalstrut\stru
1581     \color@endgroup}}
1582
1583
1584
1585
1586
1587 \long\def\@mpRTLfootnotetext#1{%
1588 \ifbidi@autofootnoterule\ifnum\c@mpfootnote=\@ne\global\let\bidi@mpfootnoterule\right@footnote
1589 \global\setbox\@mpfootins\vbox{\@RTLtrue%
1590     \unvbox\@mpfootins
1591     \reset@font\footnotesize
1592     \hsize\columnwidth
1593     \@parboxrestore
1594     \protected@edef\@currentlabel
1595         {\csname p@mpfootnote\endcsname\@thefnmark}%
1596     \color@begingroup
1597         \@makefntext{%
1598             \rule\z@\footnotesep\ignorespaces\persianfont #1\@finalstrut\strutbox}%
1599     \color@endgroup}}
1600
1601
1602 \long\def\@mpLTRfootnotetext#1{%
1603 \ifbidi@autofootnoterule\ifnum\c@mpfootnote=\@ne\global\let\bidi@mpfootnoterule\left@footnote
1604 \global\setbox\@mpfootins\vbox{\@RTLfalse%
1605     \unvbox\@mpfootins
1606     \reset@font\footnotesize
1607     \hsize\columnwidth
1608     \@parboxrestore
1609     \protected@edef\@currentlabel
1610         {\csname p@mpfootnote\endcsname\@thefnmark}%
1611     \color@begingroup
1612         \@makefntext{%
1613             \rule\z@\footnotesep\ignorespaces\latinfont #1\@finalstrut\strutbox}%
1614     \color@endgroup}}

```

### 7.30 framed-xepersian.def

```

1615 \ProvidesFile{framed-xepersian.def}[2012/06/05 v0.1 xepersian adaptations for framed package for
1616 \renewenvironment{titled-frame}[1]{%
1617     \def\FrameCommand{\fbboxsep8pt\fbboxrule2pt

```

```

1618 \TitleBarFrame{\textbf{#1}}}%
1619 \def\FirstFrameCommand{\fboxsep8pt\fboxrule2pt
1620 \TitleBarFrame[$\if@RTL\blacktriangleleft\else\blacktriangleright\fi$]{\textbf{#1}}}%
1621 \def\MidFrameCommand{\fboxsep8pt\fboxrule2pt
1622 \TitleBarFrame[$\if@RTL\blacktriangleleft\else\blacktriangleright\fi$]{\textbf{#1} (\if@RTL
1623 \def\LastFrameCommand{\fboxsep8pt\fboxrule2pt
1624 \TitleBarFrame{\textbf{#1} (\if@RTL else\ cont\fi)}}}%
1625 \MakeFramed{\advance\hsize-20pt \FrameRestore}}%
1626 % note: 8 + 2 + 8 + 2 = 20. Don't use \width because the frame title
1627 % could interfere with the width measurement.
1628 {\endMakeFramed}

```

### 7.31 glossaries-xepersian.def

```

1629 \ProvidesFile{glossaries-xepersian.def}[2014/09/04 v0.4 xepersian adaptations for glossaries pa
1630 \glsaddprotectedpagefmt{@harfi}
1631 \glsaddprotectedpagefmt{@tartibi}
1632 \glsaddprotectedpagefmt{@adadi}

```

### 7.32 hyperref-xepersian.def

```

1633 \ProvidesFile{hyperref-xepersian.def}[2013/04/09 v0.5 bilingual captions for hyperref package]
1634 \def\equationautorefname{\if@RTL else\ Equation\fi}%
1635 \def\footnoteautorefname{\if@RTL else\ footnote\fi}%
1636 \def\itemautorefname{\if@RTL else\ item\fi}%
1637 \def\figureautorefname{\if@RTL else\ Figure\fi}%
1638 \def\tableautorefname{\if@RTL else\ Table\fi}%
1639 \def\partautorefname{\if@RTL else\ Part\fi}%
1640 \def\appendixautorefname{\if@RTL else\ Appendix\fi}%
1641 \def\chapterautorefname{\if@RTL else\ chapter\fi}%
1642 \def\sectionautorefname{\if@RTL else\ section\fi}%
1643 \def\subsectionautorefname{\if@RTL else\ subsection\fi}%
1644 \def\subsubsectionautorefname{\if@RTL else\ subsubsection\fi}%
1645 \def\paragraphautorefname{\if@RTL else\ paragraph\fi}%
1646 \def\subparagraphautorefname{\if@RTL else\ subparagraph\fi}%
1647 \def\FancyVerbLineautorefname{\if@RTL else\ line\fi}%
1648 \def\theoremautorefname{\if@RTL else\ Theorem\fi}%
1649 \def\pageautorefname{\if@RTL else\ page\fi}%
1650 \AtBeginDocument{%
1651 \let\HyOrg@appendix\appendix
1652 \def\appendix{%
1653 \ltx@ifundefined{chapter}%
1654 {\gdef\theHsection{\Alph{section}}}%
1655 {\gdef\theHchapter{\Alph{chapter}}}%
1656 \xdef\Hy@chapapp{\Hy@appendixstring}%
1657 \HyOrg@appendix
1658 }
1659 }
1660 \pdfstringdefDisableCommands{%
1661 \let\lr\@firstofone
1662 \let\rl\@firstofone

```

```

1663 \def\XePersian{\XePersian}
1664 }

```

### 7.33 imspc-xepersian.def

```

1665 \ProvidesFile{imspc-xepersian.def}[2013/04/26 v0.3 implementation of imspc class for xepersi
1666 \newenvironment{thebibliography}[1]{%
1667   \@bibtitlestyle
1668   \normalfont\bibliofont\labelsep .5em\relax
1669   \renewcommand\theenumiv{\arabic{enumiv}}\let\p@enumiv\@empty
1670   \if@RTL\if@LTRbibitems\@RTLfalse\else\fi\else\if@RTLbibitems\@RTLtrue\else\fi\fi
1671   \list{\@biblabel{\theenumiv}}{\settowidth\labelwidth{\@biblabel{#1}}%
1672     \leftmargin\labelwidth \advance\leftmargin\labelsep
1673     \usecounter{enumiv}}%
1674   \sloppy \clubpenalty\@M \widowpenalty\clubpenalty
1675   \sfcode`\.=\@m
1676 }{%
1677   \def\@noitemerr{\@latex@warning{Empty `thebibliography' environment}}%
1678   \endlist
1679 }
1680 \def\theindex{\@restonecoltrue\if@twocolumn\@restonecolfalse\fi
1681   \columnseprule\z@ \columnsep 35\p@
1682   \@indextitlestyle
1683   \thispagestyle{plain}%
1684   \let\item\@idxitem
1685   \parindent\z@ \parskip\z@\@plus.3\p@\relax
1686   \if@RTL\raggedleft\else\raggedright\fi
1687   \hyphenpenalty\@M
1688   \footnotesize}
1689 \def\@idxitem{\par\hangindent \if@RTL-\fi2em}
1690 \def\subitem{\par\hangindent \if@RTL-\fi2em\hspace*{1em}}
1691 \def\subsubitem{\par\hangindent \if@RTL-\fi3em\hspace*{2em}}
1692 \renewcommand \thepart {\@tartibi\c@part}
1693 \def\appendix{\par\c@section\z@ \c@subsection\z@
1694   \let\sectionname\appendixname
1695   \def\thesection{\@harfi\c@section}}
1696 \def\right@footnoterule{%
1697   \hbox to \columnwidth
1698   {\beginR \vbox{\kern-.4\p@
1699     \hrule\@width 5pc\kern11\p@\kern-\footnotesep}\hfil\endR}}
1700 \def\left@footnoterule{\kern-.4\p@
1701   \hrule\@width 5pc\kern11\p@\kern-\footnotesep}
1702 \def\@makefnmark{%
1703   \leavevmode
1704   \raise.9ex\hbox{\fontsize\sf@size\z@\normalfont\@thefnmark}}
1705 }
1706
1707
1708
1709 \long\def\@footnotetext#1{%

```

```

1710 \insert\footins{%
1711   \if@RTL@footnote\@RTLtrue\else\@RTLfalse\fi%
1712   \normalfont\footnotesize
1713   \interlinepenalty\interfootnotelinepenalty
1714   \splittopskip\footnotesep \splitmaxdepth \dp\strutbox
1715   \floatingpenalty\@MM \hsize\columnwidth
1716   \@parboxrestore \parindent\normalparindent \sloppy
1717   \protected@edef\@currentlabel{%
1718     \csname p@footnote\endcsname\@thefnmark}%
1719   \@makefntext{%
1720     \rule{z@\footnotesep\ignorespaces\if@RTL@footnote#1\else\latinfont#1\fi\unskip\strut\par}}
1721
1722
1723
1724
1725
1726 \long\def\@RTLfootnotetext#1{%
1727   \insert\footins{%
1728     \@RTLtrue%
1729     \normalfont\footnotesize
1730     \interlinepenalty\interfootnotelinepenalty
1731     \splittopskip\footnotesep \splitmaxdepth \dp\strutbox
1732     \floatingpenalty\@MM \hsize\columnwidth
1733     \@parboxrestore \parindent\normalparindent \sloppy
1734     \protected@edef\@currentlabel{%
1735       \csname p@footnote\endcsname\@thefnmark}%
1736     \@makefntext{%
1737       \rule{z@\footnotesep\ignorespaces\persianfont #1\unskip\strut\par}}}
1738
1739
1740
1741
1742
1743
1744
1745 \long\def\@LTRfootnotetext#1{%
1746   \insert\footins{%
1747     \@RTLfalse%
1748     \normalfont\footnotesize
1749     \interlinepenalty\interfootnotelinepenalty
1750     \splittopskip\footnotesep \splitmaxdepth \dp\strutbox
1751     \floatingpenalty\@MM \hsize\columnwidth
1752     \@parboxrestore \parindent\normalparindent \sloppy
1753     \protected@edef\@currentlabel{%
1754       \csname p@footnote\endcsname\@thefnmark}%
1755     \@makefntext{%
1756       \rule{z@\footnotesep\ignorespaces\latinfont #1\unskip\strut\par}}}
1757
1758 \footdir@temp\footdir@ORG@xepersian@imsproc@footnotetext\@footnotetext{\bidi@footdir@footnote}
1759 \footdir@temp\footdir@ORG@xepersian@imsproc@RTLfootnotetext\@RTLfootnotetext{R}%

```

```

1760 \footdir@temp\footdir@ORG@xepersian@imsproc@LTRfootnotetext\@LTRfootnotetext{L}%
1761
1762 \def\part{\@startsection{part}{0}%
1763   \z@\linespacing\@plus\linespacing}{.5\linespacing}%
1764   {\normalfont\bfseries\if@RTL\raggedleft\else\raggedright\fi}}
1765 \def\@tocline#1#2#3#4#5#6#7{\relax
1766   \ifnum #1>\c@tocdepth % then omit
1767   \else
1768     \par \addpenalty\@secpenalty\addvspace{#2}%
1769     \begingroup \hyphenpenalty\@M
1770     \@ifempty{#4}{%
1771       \@tempdima\csname r@tocindent\number#1\endcsname\relax
1772     }{%
1773       \@tempdima#4\relax
1774     }%
1775     \parindent\z@ \if@RTL\righskip\else\leftskip\fi#3\relax \advance\if@RTL\righskip\else\leftskip\fi#3\relax
1776     \if@RTL\leftskip\else\righskip\fi\@pnumwidth plus4em \parfillskip-\@pnumwidth
1777     #5\leavevmode\hskip-\@tempdima #6\nobreak\relax
1778     \hfil\hbox to\@pnumwidth{\@tocpagenum{#7}}\par
1779     \nobreak
1780   \endgroup
1781   \fi}
1782 \renewcommand\thesubsection {\thesection\@SepMark\arabic{subsection}}
1783 \renewcommand\thesubsubsection {\thesubsection \@SepMark\arabic{subsubsection}}
1784 \renewcommand\theparagraph {\thesubsubsection\@SepMark\arabic{paragraph}}
1785 \renewcommand\thesubparagraph {\theparagraph\@SepMark\arabic{subparagraph}}
1786 \def\maketitle{\par
1787   \@topnum\z@ % this prevents figures from falling at the top of page 1
1788   \@setcopyright
1789   \thispagestyle{firstpage}% this sets first page specifications
1790   \uppercase\nonmath\shorttitle
1791   \ifx\@empty\shortauthors \let\shortauthors\shorttitle
1792   \else \andify\shortauthors
1793   \fi
1794   \@maketitle@hook
1795   \begingroup
1796   \@maketitle
1797   \toks@{\xp{\shortauthors}\@temptokena\@xp{\shorttitle}}%
1798   \toks4{\def\{\ignorespaces}}% defend against questionable usage
1799   \edef\@tempa{%
1800     \@nx\markboth{\the\toks4
1801       \@nx\MakeUppercase{\the\toks@}}{\the\@temptokena}}%
1802   \@tempa
1803   \endgroup
1804   \c@footnote\z@
1805   \cleartopmattertags
1806 }

```

### 7.34 kashida-xepersian.def

```

1807 \ProvidesFile{kashida-xepersian.def}[2013/11/15 v0.3 implementation of Kashida for xepersian pac
1808 \chardef\xepersian@zwj="200D % zero-width joiner
1809
1810 \chardef\xepersian@D=10 % dual-joiner class
1811 \chardef\xepersian@L=11 % lam
1812 \chardef\xepersian@R=12 % right-joiner
1813 \chardef\xepersian@A=13 % alef
1814 \chardef\xepersian@V=256 % vowel or other combining mark (to be ignored)
1815 \def\xepersian@kashida{\xepersian@zwj\nobreak%
1816   \leaders\hrule height \XeTeXglyphbounds2 \the\xeTeXcharglyph"0640 depth \XeTeXglyphbounds4 \
1817
1818 \def\setclass#1#2{\def\theclass{#1}\def\charlist{#2}%
1819   \expandafter\dosetclass\charlist,\end}
1820 \def\dosetclass#1,#2\end{%
1821   \def\test{#1}\def\charlist{#2}%
1822   \ifx\test\empty\let\next\finishsetclass
1823   \else \XeTeXcharclass "\test = \theclass
1824     \let\next\dosetclass \fi
1825   \expandafter\next\charlist,,\end}
1826 \def\finishsetclass#1,,\end{}
1827
1828 \setclass \xepersian@A {0622,0623,0625,0627}
1829 \setclass \xepersian@R {0624,0629,062F,0630,0631,0632,0648,0698}
1830 \setclass \xepersian@D {0626,0628,062A,062B,062C,062D,062E}
1831 \setclass \xepersian@D {0633,0634,0635,0636,0637,0638,0639,063A}
1832 \setclass \xepersian@D {0640,0641,0642,0643,0645,0646,0647,0649,064A}
1833 \setclass \xepersian@D {067E,0686,06A9,06AF,06CC}
1834 \setclass \xepersian@L {0644}
1835 \setclass \xepersian@V {064B,064C,064D,064E,064F,0650,0651,0652}
1836
1837 \XeTeXinterchartoks \xepersian@D \xepersian@D = {\xepersian@kashida}
1838 \XeTeXinterchartoks \xepersian@L \xepersian@D = {\xepersian@kashida}
1839 \XeTeXinterchartoks \xepersian@D \xepersian@L = {\xepersian@kashida}
1840 \XeTeXinterchartoks \xepersian@L \xepersian@L = {\xepersian@kashida}
1841 \XeTeXinterchartoks \xepersian@D \xepersian@R = {\xepersian@kashida}
1842 \XeTeXinterchartoks \xepersian@D \xepersian@A = {\xepersian@kashida}
1843 \XeTeXinterchartoks \xepersian@L \xepersian@R = {\xepersian@kashida}
1844 \XeTeXinterchartoks \xepersian@L \xepersian@A = {}
1845
1846 \newcommand{\KashidaOn}{\XeTeXinterchartokenstate=1}
1847 \newcommand{\KashidaOff}{\XeTeXinterchartokenstate=0}
1848 \KashidaOn

```

### 7.35 listings-xepersian.def

```

1849 \ProvidesFile{listings-xepersian.def}[2014/07/17 v0.3 bilingual captions for listings package]
1850 \def\lstlistingname{\if@RTL else\   Listing\fi}
1851 \def\lstlistlistingname{\if@RTL   else\   Listings\fi}

```

### 7.36 loadingorder-xepersian.def

```

1852 \ProvidesFile{loadingorder-xepersian.def}[2012/01/01 v0.3 making sure that xepersian is the last
1853 \bidi@isloaded{algorithmic}
1854 \bidi@isloaded{algorithm}
1855 \bidi@isloaded{backref}
1856 \bidi@isloaded{enumerate}
1857 \bidi@isloaded{tocloft}
1858 \bidi@isloaded{url}
1859 \AtBeginDocument{
1860   \if@bidi@algorithmicloaded@ \else
1861     \bidi@isloaded[\PackageError{xepersian}{Oops! you have loaded package algorithmic after xeper
1862     \fi%
1863   \if@bidi@algorithmloaded@ \else
1864     \bidi@isloaded[\PackageError{xepersian}{Oops! you have loaded package algorithm after xepersi
1865     \fi%
1866   \if@bidi@backrefloaded@ \else
1867     \bidi@isloaded[\PackageError{xepersian}{Oops! you have loaded package backref after xepersian
1868     \fi%
1869   \if@bidi@enumerateloaded@ \else
1870     \bidi@isloaded[\PackageError{xepersian}{Oops! you have loaded package enumerate after xepersi
1871     \fi%
1872   \if@bidi@tocloftloaded@ \else
1873     \bidi@isloaded[\PackageError{xepersian}{Oops! you have loaded package tocloft after xepersian
1874     \fi%
1875   \if@bidi@urlloaded@ \else
1876     \bidi@isloaded[\PackageError{xepersian}{Oops! you have loaded package url after xepersian pack
1877     \fi%
1878 }

```

### 7.37 localise-xepersian.def

```

1879 \ProvidesFile{localise-xepersian.def}[2014/07/10 v0.2b Persian localisation of LaTeX2e]
1880 \newcommand{\makezwnjletter}{\catcode`\=11\relax}
1881 \makezwnjletter
1882 \newcommand*{\eqcommand}[2]{\if@bidi@csprimitive{#2}{\bidi@csletcs{#1}{#2}}{\bidi@csdefcs{#1}{#2}}}
1883 \newcommand*{\eqenvironment}[2]{\newenvironment{#1}{\csname#2\endcsname}{\csname end#2\endcsname}}
1884 \@ifpackageloaded{keyval}{%
1885   \newcommand*\keyval@eq@alias@key[4][KV]{%
1886     \bidi@csletcs{#1@#2@#3}{#1@#2@#4}%
1887     \bidi@csletcs{#1@#2@#3@default}{#1@#2@#4@default}}%
1888 }{\@ifpackageloaded{xkeyval}{%
1889   \newcommand*\keyval@eq@alias@key[4][KV]{%
1890     \bidi@csletcs{#1@#2@#3}{#1@#2@#4}%
1891     \bidi@csletcs{#1@#2@#3@default}{#1@#2@#4@default}}%
1892 }{}}
1893 \input{latex-localise-commands-xepersian.def}
1894 \input{xepersian-localise-commands-xepersian.def}
1895 \input{latex-localise-environments-xepersian.def}
1896 \input{xepersian-localise-environments-xepersian.def}
1897 \input{latex-localise-messages-xepersian.def}
1898 \input{latex-localise-misc-xepersian.def}

```



```

1899 \input{packages-localise-xepersian.def}
1900 \aliasfontfeature{ExternalLocation}{    }
1901 \aliasfontfeature{ExternalLocation}{    }
1902 \aliasfontfeature{Renderer}{    }
1903 \aliasfontfeature{BoldFont}{    }
1904 \aliasfontfeature{Language}{    }
1905 \aliasfontfeature{Script}{    }
1906 \aliasfontfeature{UprightFont}{    }
1907 \aliasfontfeature{ItalicFont}{    }
1908 \aliasfontfeature{BoldItalicFont}{    }
1909 \aliasfontfeature{SlantedFont}{    }
1910 \aliasfontfeature{BoldSlantedFont}{    }
1911 \aliasfontfeature{SmallCapsFont}{    }
1912 \aliasfontfeature{UprightFeatures}{    }
1913 \aliasfontfeature{BoldFeatures}{    }
1914 \aliasfontfeature{ItalicFeatures}{    }
1915 \aliasfontfeature{BoldItalicFeatures}{    }
1916 \aliasfontfeature{SlantedFeatures}{    }
1917 \aliasfontfeature{BoldSlantedFeatures}{    }
1918 \aliasfontfeature{SmallCapsFeatures}{    }
1919 \aliasfontfeature{SizeFeatures}{    }
1920 \aliasfontfeature{Scale}{    }
1921 \aliasfontfeature{WordSpace}{    }
1922 \aliasfontfeature{PunctuationSpace}{    }
1923 \aliasfontfeature{FontAdjustment}{    }
1924 \aliasfontfeature{LetterSpace}{    }
1925 \aliasfontfeature{HyphenChar}{    }
1926 \aliasfontfeature{Color}{    }
1927 \aliasfontfeature{Opacity}{    }
1928 \aliasfontfeature{Mapping}{    }
1929 \aliasfontfeature{Weight}{    }
1930 \aliasfontfeature{Width}{    }
1931 \aliasfontfeature{OpticalSize}{    }
1932 \aliasfontfeature{FakeSlant}{    }
1933 \aliasfontfeature{FakeStretch}{    }
1934 \aliasfontfeature{FakeBold}{    }
1935 \aliasfontfeature{AutoFakeSlant}{    }
1936 \aliasfontfeature{AutoFakeBold}{    }
1937 \aliasfontfeature{Ligatures}{    }
1938 \aliasfontfeature{Alternate}{    }
1939 \aliasfontfeature{Variant}{    }
1940 \aliasfontfeature{Variant}{    }
1941 \aliasfontfeature{CharacterVariant}{    }
1942 \aliasfontfeature{Style}{    }
1943 \aliasfontfeature{Annotation}{    }
1944 \aliasfontfeature{RawFeature}{    }
1945 \aliasfontfeature{CharacterWidth}{    }
1946 \aliasfontfeature{Numbers}{    }
1947 \aliasfontfeature{Contextuals}{    }
1948 \aliasfontfeature{Diacritics}{    }

```

```

1949 \aliasfontfeature{Letters}{ }
1950 \aliasfontfeature{Kerning}{ }
1951 \aliasfontfeature{VerticalPosition}{ }
1952 \aliasfontfeature{Fractions}{ }
1953 \aliasfontfeatureoption{Language}{Default}{ }
1954 \aliasfontfeatureoption{Language}{Parsi}{ }
1955 \aliasfontfeatureoption{Script}{Parsi}{ }
1956 \aliasfontfeatureoption{Script}{Latin}{ }
1957 \aliasfontfeatureoption{Style}{MathScript}{ }
1958 \aliasfontfeatureoption{Style}{MathScriptScript}{ }

```

### 7.38 memoir-xepersian.def

```

1959 \ProvidesFile{memoir-xepersian.def}[2010/07/25 v0.1 adaptations for memoir class]
1960 \renewcommand{\@memfront}{%
1961   \@smemfront\pagenumbering{harfi}}
1962 \renewcommand{\setthesection}{\thechapter\@SepMark\harfi{section}}
1963 \renewcommand*{\thebook}{\@tartibi\c@book}
1964 \renewcommand*{\thepart}{\@tartibi\c@part}
1965 \renewcommand{\appendix}{\par
1966   \setcounter{chapter}{0}%
1967   \setcounter{section}{0}%
1968   \gdef\@chapapp{\appendixname}%
1969   \gdef\thechapter{\@harfi\c@chapter}%
1970   \anappendixtrue}

```

### 7.39 latex-localise-messages-xepersian.def

```

1971 latex} \-localise-messages-xepersian.def)[2011/03/01 v0.1 localising LaTeX2e messages]

```

### 7.40 minitoc-xepersian.def

```

1972 \ProvidesFile{minitoc-xepersian.def}[2010/07/25 v0.1 bilingual captions for minitoc package]
1973 \def\ptctitle{\if@RTL else\ Table of Contents\fi}%
1974 \def\plftitle{\if@RTL else\ List of Figures\fi}%
1975 \def\pltttitle{\if@RTL else\ List of Tables\fi}%
1976 \def\mtctitle{\if@RTL else\ Contents\fi}%
1977 \def\mlfttitle{\if@RTL else\ Figures\fi}%
1978 \def\mltttitle{\if@RTL else\ Tables\fi}%
1979 \def\stctitle{\if@RTL else\ Contents\fi}%
1980 \def\slfttitle{\if@RTL else\ Figures\fi}%
1981 \def\sltttitle{\if@RTL else\ Tables\fi}%

```

### 7.41 latex-localise-misc-xepersian.def

```

1982 \ProvidesFile{latex-localise-misc-xepersian.def}[2012/01/01 v0.2 miscellaneous Persian localisa
1983 %}1# \ \
1984 \@ \ @ \ \
1985 \1# \
1986 \1# @\
1987 \1# @\
1988 { @ \ \
1989 %}2#1# @ \ \

```

```

1990 %1# \ @\ \ \ \
1991 \2# \ @\ \
1992 {{2#1# \}
1993 undefined\ \ \
1994
1995 %{\ \ \ \ \1#} \ \} \1# \ \
1996 \ { \ \ \
1997 \ \ \
1998
1999
2000 \ \ \ \%} \#1
2001 \1#} \ \ \% \
2002 \ \ \
2003 }%
2004 \
2005 \ \ \
2006 }
2007 \= \ \
2008
2009
2010 \@ifdefinitionfileloaded{latex-xetex-bidi}{%
2011 \def\@xfloat #1[#2]{%
2012 \@nodocument
2013 \def \@capytype {#1}%
2014 \def \@fps {#2}%
2015 \@onelevel@sanitize \@fps
2016 \def \reserved@b {!}%
2017 \ifx \reserved@b \@fps
2018 \@fpsadddefault
2019 \else
2020 \ifx \@fps \@empty
2021 \@fpsadddefault
2022 \fi
2023 \fi
2024 \ifhmode
2025 \@bsphack
2026 \@floatpenalty -\@Mii
2027 \else
2028 \@floatpenalty-\@Miii
2029 \fi
2030 \ifinner
2031 \@parmoderr\@floatpenalty\z@
2032 \else
2033 \@next\@currbox\@freelist
2034 {%
2035 \@tempcnta \sixt@@n
2036 \expandafter \@tfor \expandafter \reserved@a
2037 \expandafter :\expandafter =\@fps
2038 \do
2039 {%

```

```

2040         \if \reserved@a h%
2041             \ifodd \@tempcnta
2042             \else
2043                 \advance \@tempcnta \@ne
2044             \fi
2045         \fi
2046         \if \reserved@a %
2047             \ifodd \@tempcnta
2048             \else
2049                 \advance \@tempcnta \@ne
2050             \fi
2051         \fi
2052         \if \reserved@a t%
2053             \@setfpsbit \tw@
2054         \fi
2055         \if \reserved@a %
2056             \@setfpsbit \tw@
2057         \fi
2058         \if \reserved@a b%
2059             \@setfpsbit 4%
2060         \fi
2061         \if \reserved@a %
2062             \@setfpsbit 4%
2063         \fi
2064         \if \reserved@a p%
2065             \@setfpsbit 8%
2066         \fi
2067         \if \reserved@a %
2068             \@setfpsbit 8%
2069         \fi
2070         \if \reserved@a !%
2071             \ifnum \@tempcnta>15
2072                 \advance\@tempcnta -\sixt@@n\relax
2073             \fi
2074         \fi
2075     }%
2076     \@tempcntb \csname ftype@\@capttype \endcsname
2077     \multiply \@tempcntb \@xxxii
2078     \advance \@tempcnta \@tempcntb
2079     \global \count\@currbox \@tempcnta
2080 }%
2081 \@fltovf
2082 \fi
2083 \global \setbox\@currbox
2084     \color@vbox
2085     \normalcolor
2086     \vbox \bgroup
2087         \hsize\columnwidth
2088         \@parboxrestore
2089         \@floatboxreset

```

```

2090 }
2091 \let\bm@ \bm@c
2092 \let\bm@ \bm@l
2093 \let\bm@ \bm@r
2094 \let\bm@ \bm@b
2095 \let\bm@ \bm@t
2096 \let\bm@ \bm@s
2097 \long\def\@iiiparbox#1#2[#3]#4#5{%
2098   \leavevmode
2099   \@pboxswfalse
2100   \if@RTLtab\@bidi@list@minipage@parbox@not@nobtrue\fi
2101   \if@RTL\if#1t\@bidi@list@minipage@parboxtrue\else\if#1b\@bidi@list@minipage@parboxtrue\else\
2102   \setlength\@tempdima{#4}%
2103   \@begin@tempboxa\vbox{\hsize\@tempdima\@parboxrestore#5\@par}%
2104   \ifx\relax#2\else
2105     \setlength\@tempdimb{#2}%
2106     \edef\@parboxto{to\the\@tempdimb}%
2107     \fi
2108     \if#1b\vbox
2109     \else\if#1 \vbox
2110     \else\if #1t\vtop
2111     \else\if vtop\ #1
2112     \else\ifmode\vcenter
2113     \else\@pboxswtrue $\vcenter
2114     \fi\fi\fi\fi\fi
2115     \@parboxto{\let\hss\vss\let\unhbox\unvbox
2116       \csname bm@#3\endcsname}%
2117     \if@pboxsw \m@th$\fi
2118   \@end@tempboxa}
2119 \def\@iiiminipage#1#2[#3]#4{%
2120   \leavevmode
2121   \@pboxswfalse
2122   \if@RTLtab\@bidi@list@minipage@parbox@not@nobtrue\fi
2123   \if@RTL\if#1t\@bidi@list@minipage@parboxtrue\else\if#1b\@bidi@list@minipage@parboxtrue\else\
2124   \setlength\@tempdima{#4}%
2125   \def\@mpargs{{#1}{#2}[#3]{#4}}%
2126   \setbox\@tempboxa\vbox\bgroup
2127     \color@begingroup
2128     \hsize\@tempdima
2129     \textwidth\hsize \columnwidth\hsize
2130     \@parboxrestore
2131     \def\@mpfn{mpfootnote}\def\thempfn{\thempfootnote}\c@mpfootnote\z@
2132     \let\@footnotetext\@mpfootnotetext
2133     \let\@LTRfootnotetext\@mpLTRfootnotetext
2134     \let\@RTLfootnotetext\@mpRTLfootnotetext
2135     \let\@listdepth\@mplistdepth \@mplistdepth\z@
2136     \@minipagerestore
2137     \@setminipage}
2138 \def\@testpach#1{\@chclass \ifnum \@lastchclass=\tw@ 4 \else
2139   \ifnum \@lastchclass=3 5 \else

```

```

2140 \z@ \if #1c\@chnum \z@ \else
2141 \if chnum@ \ #1 \z@ \else
2142 \if \if@RTLtab#1r\else#1l\fi\@chnum \@ne \else
2143 \if \if@RTLtab#1 \else#1 \fi\@chnum \@ne \else
2144 \if \if@RTLtab#1l\else#1r\fi\@chnum \tw@ \else
2145 \if \if@RTLtab#1 \else#1 \fi\@chnum \tw@ \else
2146 \@chclass \if #1|\@ne \else
2147 \if #1@\tw@ \else
2148 \if #1p3 \else
2149 \if 3#1 \else \z@ \@preamerr 0\fi
2150 \fi \fi \fi \fi \fi \fi \fi \fi \fi \fi
2151 \fi}%
2152 }{}
2153 \ifdefinitionfileloaded{array-xetex-bidi}{%
2154 \def\@testpach{\@chclass
2155 \ifnum \@lastchclass=6 \@ne \@chnum \@ne \else
2156 \ifnum \@lastchclass=7 5 \else
2157 \ifnum \@lastchclass=8 \tw@ \else
2158 \ifnum \@lastchclass=9 \thr@@
2159 \else \z@
2160 \ifnum \@lastchclass = 10 \else
2161 \edef\@nextchar{\expandafter\string\@nextchar}%
2162 \@chnum
2163 \if \@nextchar c\z@ \else
2164 \if \@nextchar @z \else
2165 \if \@nextchar \if@RTLtab r\else l\fi\@ne \else
2166 \if \@nextchar \if@RTLtab else\ fi\@ne\ \else
2167 \if \@nextchar \if@RTLtab l\else r\fi\@tw@ \else
2168 \if \@nextchar \if@RTLtab else\ @fi\@tw\ \else
2169 \z@ \@chclass
2170 \if \@nextchar |\@ne \else
2171 \if \@nextchar !6 \else
2172 \if \@nextchar @7 \else
2173 \if \@nextchar <8 \else
2174 \if \@nextchar >9 \else
2175 10
2176 \@chnum
2177 \if \@nextchar m\thr@@\else
2178 \if \@nextchar thr@@\else\
2179 \if \@nextchar p4 \else
2180 \if \@nextchar 4 \else
2181 \if \@nextchar b5 \else
2182 \if \@nextchar 5 \else
2183 \z@ \@chclass \z@ \@preamerr \z@ \fi \fi \fi \fi \fi \fi \fi \fi
2184 \fi \fi \fi \fi \fi \fi \fi \fi \fi \fi \fi \fi \fi \fi}%
2185 }{}
2186 \ifdefinitionfileloaded{arydshln-xetex-bidi}{
2187 \ifadl@usingarypkg
2188 \def\@testpach{\@chclass
2189 \ifnum \@lastchclass=6 \@ne \@chnum \@ne \else

```

```

2190 \ifnum \@lastchclass=7 5 \else
2191 \ifnum \@lastchclass=8 \tw@ \else
2192 \ifnum \@lastchclass=9 \thr@@
2193 \else \z@
2194 \ifnum \@lastchclass = 10 \else
2195 \edef\@nextchar{\expandafter\string\@nextchar}%
2196 \@chnum
2197 \if \@nextchar c\z@ \else
2198 \if \@nextchar @z\ \else
2199 \if \@nextchar \if@RTLtab r\else l\fi\@ne \else
2200 \if \@nextchar \if@RTLtab else\ fi\@ne\ \else
2201 \if \@nextchar \if@RTLtab l\else r\fi\tw@ \else
2202 \if \@nextchar \if@RTLtab else\ @fi\tw\ \else
2203 \z@ \@chclass
2204 \if\@nextchar |\@ne \let\@arrayrule\adl@arrayrule \else
2205 \if\@nextchar : \@ne \let\@arrayrule\adl@arraydashrule \else
2206 \if\@nextchar ; \@ne \let\@arrayrule\adl@argarraydashrule \else
2207 \if \@nextchar !6 \else
2208 \if \@nextchar @7 \else
2209 \if \@nextchar <8 \else
2210 \if \@nextchar >9 \else
2211 10
2212 \@chnum
2213 \if \@nextchar m\thr@@\else
2214 \if \@nextchar thr@@\else\
2215 \if \@nextchar p4 \else
2216 \if \@nextchar 4 \else
2217 \if \@nextchar b5 \else
2218 \if \@nextchar 5 \else
2219 \z@ \@chclass \z@ \@preamerr \z@ \fi \fi \fi \fi \fi \fi \fi \fi \fi \fi
2220 \fi \fi \fi \fi \fi \fi \fi \fi \fi \fi \fi \fi \fi \fi \fi \fi
2221
2222 \def\@classz{\@classx
2223 \@tempcnta \count@
2224 \prepnext@tok
2225 \@addtopreamble{\ifcase \@chnum
2226 \hfil
2227 \adl@putlrc{\d@llarbegin \insert@column \d@llarend}\hfil \or
2228 \hskip1sp\adl@putlrc{\d@llarbegin \insert@column \d@llarend}\hfil \or
2229 \hfil\hskip1sp\adl@putlrc{\d@llarbegin \insert@column \d@llarend}\or
2230 \setbox\adl@box\hbox \adl@startmbox{\@nextchar}\insert@column
2231 \adl@endmbox\or
2232 \setbox\adl@box\vtop \@startpbox{\@nextchar}\insert@column \@endpbox \or
2233 \setbox\adl@box\vbox \@startpbox{\@nextchar}\insert@column \@endpbox
2234 \fi}\prepnext@tok}
2235 \def\adl@classstart{4}
2236 \def\adl@class@iiiorvii{7}
2237
2238 \else
2239 \def\@testpach#1{\@chclass \ifnum \@lastchclass=\tw@ 4\relax \else

```

```

2240 \ifnum \@lastchclass=\thr@@ 5\relax \else
2241 \z@ \if #1c\@chnum \z@ \else
2242 \if @chnum\z@\ #1 \else
2243 \if \if@RTLtab#1r\else#1l\fi\@chnum \@ne \else
2244 \if \if@RTLtab#1 \else#1 \fi\@chnum \@ne \else
2245 \if \if@RTLtab#1l\else#1r\fi\@chnum \tw@ \else
2246 \if \if@RTLtab#1 \else#1 \fi\@chnum \tw@ \else
2247 \@chclass
2248 \if #1|\@ne \let\@arrayrule\adl@arrayrule \else
2249 \if #1:\@ne \let\@arrayrule\adl@arraydashrule \else
2250 \if #1;\@ne \let\@arrayrule\adl@argarraydashrule \else
2251 \if #1@\tw@ \else
2252 \if #1p\thr@@ \else
2253 \if @@thr\ #1 \else\z@ \@preamerr 0\fi
2254 \fi \fi \fi \fi \fi \fi \fi \fi \fi \fi \fi \fi
2255
2256 \def\@arrayclassz{\ifcase \@lastchclass \@acolampacol \or \@ampacol \or
2257 \or \or \@addamp \or
2258 \@acolampacol \or \@firststampfalse \@acol \fi
2259 \edef\@preamble{\@preamble
2260 \ifcase \@chnum
2261 \hfil\adl@putlrc{$\relax\@sharp$}\hfil
2262 \or \adl@putlrc{$\relax\@sharp$}\hfil
2263 \or \hfil\adl@putlrc{$\relax\@sharp$}\fi}}
2264 \def\@tabclassz{\ifcase \@lastchclass \@acolampacol \or \@ampacol \or
2265 \or \or \@addamp \or
2266 \@acolampacol \or \@firststampfalse \@acol \fi
2267 \edef\@preamble{\@preamble
2268 \ifcase \@chnum
2269 \hfil\adl@putlrc{\@sharp\unskip}\hfil
2270 \or \adl@putlrc{\@sharp\unskip}\hfil
2271 \or \hfil\hskip\z@ \adl@putlrc{\@sharp\unskip}\fi}}
2272 \def\adl@class@start{6}
2273 \def\adl@class@iiiorvii{3}
2274 \fi
2275 }{}
2276 \ifdefinitionfileloaded{tabulary-xetex-bidi}{%
2277 \def\@testpach{\@chclass
2278 \ifnum \@lastchclass=6 \@ne \@chnum \@ne \else
2279 \ifnum \@lastchclass=7 5 \else
2280 \ifnum \@lastchclass=8 \tw@ \else
2281 \ifnum \@lastchclass=9 \thr@@
2282 \else \z@
2283 \ifnum \@lastchclass = 10 \else
2284 \edef\@nextchar{\expandafter\string\@nextchar}%
2285 \@chnum
2286 \if \@nextchar c\z@ \else
2287 \if \@nextchar @z\ \else
2288 \if \@nextchar \if@RTLtab r\else l\fi\@ne \else
2289 \if \@nextchar \if@RTLtab else\ fi\@ne\ \else

```



[illegible]

```

2340 }{}
2341 \begingroup \catcode `|=0 \catcode `[= 1
2342 \catcode`=2 \catcode `{=12 \catcode `}=12
2343 \catcode`\=12 \gdef|@x@xepersian@localize@verbatim#1\[[      ] |1#|{      }
2344 \gdef|@sx@xepersian@localize@verbatim#1\[[*      ] |1#|{*      }
2345 \endgroup
2346 \def\      {\@verbatim \frenchspacing\@vobeyspaces \@x@xepersian@localize@verbatim}
2347 \def\end      {\if@newlist \leavevmode\fi\endtrivlist}
2348 \ExplSyntaxOn
2349 \AtBeginDocument{\@namedef{      *}{\@verbatim \fontspec_print_visible_spaces: \@sx@xepersian@
2350 \ExplSyntaxOff
2351 \expandafter\let\csname end      *\endcsname =\end

```

## 7.42 natbib-xepersian.def

```

2352 \ProvidesFile{natbib-xepersian.def}[2011/08/01 v0.1 adaptations for natbib package]
2353 \renewcommand\NAT@set@cites{%
2354   \ifNAT@numbers
2355     \ifNAT@super \let\@cite\NAT@citesuper
2356       \def\NAT@mbox##1{\unskip\nobreak\textsuperscript{##1}}%
2357       \let\citeyearpar=\citeyear
2358       \let\NAT@space\relax
2359       \def\NAT@super@kern{\kern\p@}%
2360     \else
2361       \let\NAT@mbox=\mbox
2362       \let\@cite\NAT@citenum
2363       \let\NAT@space\NAT@spacechar
2364       \let\NAT@super@kern\relax
2365     \fi
2366     \let\@citex\NAT@citexnum
2367   \let\@Latincitex\NAT@Latin@citexnum
2368   \let\@biblabel\NAT@biblabelnum
2369   \let\@bibsetup\NAT@bibsetnum
2370   \renewcommand\NAT@idxtxt{\NAT@name\NAT@spacechar\NAT@open\NAT@num\NAT@close}%
2371   \def\natexlab##1{}%
2372   \def\NAT@penalty{\penalty\@m}%
2373   \else
2374     \let\@cite\NAT@cite
2375     \let\@citex\NAT@citex
2376     \let\@Latincitex\NAT@Latin@citex
2377     \let\@biblabel\NAT@biblabel
2378     \let\@bibsetup\NAT@bibsetup
2379     \let\NAT@space\NAT@spacechar
2380     \let\NAT@penalty\@empty
2381   \renewcommand\NAT@idxtxt{\NAT@name\NAT@spacechar\NAT@open\NAT@date\NAT@close}%
2382   \def\natexlab##1{##1}%
2383   \fi}
2384 \newcommand\NAT@Latin@citex{}
2385 \def\NAT@Latin@citex%
2386   [#1][#2]#3{%

```

```

2387 \NAT@reset@parser
2388 \NAT@sort@cites{#3}%
2389 \NAT@reset@citea
2390 \@cite{\lr{\let\NAT@nm\@empty\let\NAT@year\@empty
2391 \@for\@citeb:=\NAT@cite@list\do
2392 {\@safe@activetrue
2393 \edef\@citeb{\expandafter\@firstofone\@citeb\@empty}%
2394 \@safe@activesfalse
2395 \ifundefined{b\@citeb\@extra@b@citeb}{\@citea%
2396 {\reset@font\bfseries ?}\NAT@citeundefined
2397 \PackageWarning{natbib}%
2398 {Citation '\@citeb' on page \thepage \space undefined}\def\NAT@date{}}%
2399 {\let\NAT@last@nm=\NAT@nm\let\NAT@last@yr=\NAT@year
2400 \NAT@parse{\@citeb}%
2401 \ifNAT@longnames\ifundefined{bv\@citeb\@extra@b@citeb}{%
2402 \let\NAT@name=\NAT@all@names
2403 \global\@namedef{bv\@citeb\@extra@b@citeb}{}}{}%
2404 \fi
2405 \ifNAT@full\let\NAT@nm\NAT@all@names\else
2406 \let\NAT@nm\NAT@name\fi
2407 \ifNAT@swa\ifcase\NAT@ctype
2408 \if\relax\NAT@date\relax
2409 \@citea\NAT@hyper@{\NAT@nmfmt{\NAT@nm}\NAT@date}%
2410 \else
2411 \ifx\NAT@last@nm\NAT@nm\NAT@yrsep
2412 \ifx\NAT@last@yr\NAT@year
2413 \def\NAT@temp{?}%
2414 \ifx\NAT@temp\NAT@exlab\PackageWarningNoLine{natbib}%
2415 {Multiple citation on page \thepage: same authors and
2416 year\MessageBreak without distinguishing extra
2417 letter,\MessageBreak appears as question mark}\fi
2418 \NAT@hyper@{\NAT@exlab}%
2419 \else\unskip\NAT@spacechar
2420 \NAT@hyper@{\NAT@date}%
2421 \fi
2422 \else
2423 \@citea\NAT@hyper@{%
2424 \NAT@nmfmt{\NAT@nm}%
2425 \hyper@natlinkbreak{%
2426 \NAT@aysep\NAT@spacechar}{\@citeb\@extra@b@citeb
2427 }%
2428 \NAT@date
2429 }%
2430 \fi
2431 \fi
2432 \or\@citea\NAT@hyper@{\NAT@nmfmt{\NAT@nm}}%
2433 \or\@citea\NAT@hyper@{\NAT@date}%
2434 \or\@citea\NAT@hyper@{\NAT@alias}%
2435 \fi \NAT@def@citea
2436 \else

```

```

2437 \ifcase\NAT@ctype
2438 \if\relax\NAT@date\relax
2439 \@citea\NAT@hyper@{\NAT@nmfmt{\NAT@nm}}%
2440 \else
2441 \ifx\NAT@last@nm\NAT@nm\NAT@yrsep
2442 \ifx\NAT@last@yr\NAT@year
2443 \def\NAT@temp{{?}}%
2444 \ifx\NAT@temp\NAT@exlab\PackageWarningNoLine{natbib}%
2445 {Multiple citation on page \thepage: same authors and
2446 year\MessageBreak without distinguishing extra
2447 letter,\MessageBreak appears as question mark}\fi
2448 \NAT@hyper@{\NAT@exlab}%
2449 \else
2450 \unskip\NAT@spacechar
2451 \NAT@hyper@{\NAT@date}%
2452 \fi
2453 \else
2454 \@citea\NAT@hyper@{%
2455 \NAT@nmfmt{\NAT@nm}}%
2456 \hyper@natlinkbreak{\NAT@spacechar\NAT@@open@if*#1*\else#1\NAT@spacechar\fi}%
2457 {\@citeb\@extra@b@citeb}%
2458 \NAT@date
2459 }%
2460 \fi
2461 \fi
2462 \or\@citea\NAT@hyper@{\NAT@nmfmt{\NAT@nm}}%
2463 \or\@citea\NAT@hyper@{\NAT@date}%
2464 \or\@citea\NAT@hyper@{\NAT@alias}%
2465 \fi
2466 \if\relax\NAT@date\relax
2467 \NAT@def@citea
2468 \else
2469 \NAT@def@citea@close
2470 \fi
2471 \fi
2472 }}\ifNAT@swa\else\if*#2*\else\NAT@cmt#2\fi
2473 \if\relax\NAT@date\relax\else\NAT@@close\fi\fi}}{#1}{#2}}
2474 \newcommand\NAT@Latin@citexnum{}
2475 \def\NAT@Latin@citexnum[#1][#2]#3{%
2476 \NAT@reset@parser
2477 \NAT@sort@cites{#3}%
2478 \NAT@reset@citea
2479 \@cite{\lr{\def\NAT@num{-1}\let\NAT@last@yr\relax\let\NAT@nm\@empty
2480 \@for\@citeb:=\NAT@cite@list\do
2481 {\@safe@activestrue
2482 \edef\@citeb{\expandafter\@firstofone\@citeb\@empty}%
2483 \@safe@activesfalse
2484 \ifundefined{b@\@citeb\@extra@b@citeb}}{%
2485 {\reset@font\bfseries?}
2486 \NAT@citeundefined\PackageWarning{natbib}%

```

```

2487 {Citation \@citeb' on page \thepage \space undefined}}%
2488 {\let\NAT@last@num\NAT@num\let\NAT@last@nm\NAT@nm
2489 \NAT@parse{\@citeb}%
2490 \ifNAT@longnames\@ifundefined{bv@\@citeb\@extra@b@citeb}{%
2491 \let\NAT@name=\NAT@all@names
2492 \global\@namedef{bv@\@citeb\@extra@b@citeb}{}}{}%
2493 \fi
2494 \ifNAT@full\let\NAT@nm\NAT@all@names\else
2495 \let\NAT@nm\NAT@name\fi
2496 \ifNAT@swa
2497 \@ifnum{\NAT@ctype>\@ne}{%
2498 \citea
2499 \NAT@hyper@{\@ifnum{\NAT@ctype=\tw@}{\NAT@test{\NAT@ctype}}{\NAT@alias}}%
2500 }{%
2501 \ifnum{\NAT@cmprs>\z@}{%
2502 \NAT@ifcat@num\NAT@num
2503 {\let\NAT@nm=\NAT@num}%
2504 {\def\NAT@nm{-2}}%
2505 \NAT@ifcat@num\NAT@last@num
2506 {\@tempcnta=\NAT@last@num\relax}%
2507 {\@tempcnta\m@ne}%
2508 \@ifnum{\NAT@nm=\@tempcnta}{%
2509 \@ifnum{\NAT@merge>\@ne}{\NAT@last@yr@mbox}%
2510 }{%
2511 \advance\@tempcnta by\@ne
2512 \@ifnum{\NAT@nm=\@tempcnta}{%
2513 \ifx\NAT@last@yr\relax
2514 \def\NAT@last@yr{\@citea}%
2515 \else
2516 \def\NAT@last@yr{--\NAT@penalty}%
2517 \fi
2518 }{%
2519 \NAT@last@yr@mbox
2520 }%
2521 }%
2522 }{%
2523 \@tempswatrue
2524 \@ifnum{\NAT@merge>\@ne}{\@ifnum{\NAT@last@num=\NAT@num\relax}{\@tempswafalse}{}}}%
2525 \if@tempswa\NAT@citea@mbox\fi
2526 }%
2527 }%
2528 \NAT@def@citea
2529 \else
2530 \ifcase\NAT@ctype
2531 \ifx\NAT@last@nm\NAT@nm \NAT@yrsep\NAT@penalty\NAT@space\else
2532 \citea \NAT@test{\@ne}\NAT@spacechar\NAT@mbox{\NAT@super@kern\NAT@@open}%
2533 \fi
2534 \if*#1\else#1\NAT@spacechar\fi
2535 \NAT@mbox{\NAT@hyper@{\citenumfont{\NAT@num}}}%
2536 \NAT@def@citea@mbox

```

```

2537         \or
2538         \NAT@hyper@citea@space{\NAT@test{\NAT@ctype}}%
2539         \or
2540         \NAT@hyper@citea@space{\NAT@test{\NAT@ctype}}%
2541         \or
2542         \NAT@hyper@citea@space\NAT@alias
2543     \fi
2544 \fi
2545 }%
2546 }%
2547 \@ifnum{\NAT@cmprs>\z@}{\NAT@last@yr}{}%
2548 \ifNAT@swa\else
2549     \@ifnum{\NAT@ctype=\z@}{%
2550         \if#2*\else\NAT@cmt#2\fi
2551     }{%
2552         \NAT@mbox{\NAT@@close}%
2553     \fi
2554 }{\#1}{\#2}%
2555 }%
2556 \AtBeginDocument{\NAT@set@cites}
2557 \DeclareRobustCommand\Latincite
2558     {\begingroup\let\NAT@ctype\z@\NAT@partrue\NAT@swatrue
2559     \@ifstar{\NAT@fulltrue\NAT@Latin@cites}{\NAT@fullfalse\NAT@Latin@cites}}
2560 \newcommand\NAT@Latin@cites{\@ifnextchar [{\NAT@@Latin@@citetp}{%
2561     \ifNAT@numbers\else
2562     \NAT@swafalse
2563     \fi
2564     \NAT@@Latin@@citetp[]}}
2565 \newcommand\NAT@@Latin@@citetp{}
2566 \def\NAT@@Latin@@citetp[#1]{\@ifnextchar [{\@Latincitex[#1]}{\@Latincitex[] [#1]}}

```

### 7.43 packages-localise-xepersian.def

```

2567 packages} \-localise-xepersian.def}[2013/04/24 v0.2 localising LaTeX2e Packages]
2568 color} \}{color} @\-localise-xepersian.def}}{}
2569 \@ifpackageloaded{multicol}{%
2570 \newenvironment{ }{\begin{multicols}}{\end{multicols}}%
2571 \newenvironment{ *}{\begin{multicols*}}{\end{multicols*}}%
2572 }{}
2573 \@ifpackageloaded{verbatim}{%
2574 \begingroup
2575 \vrb@catcodes
2576 \lccode`!=`\\ \lccode`\[=`\{ \lccode`\]=`\\
2577 \catcode`\~=\active \lccode`\~=`\^^M
2578 \lccode`\C=`\C
2579 \lowercase{\endgroup
2580 \def\xepersian@localize@verbatim@start#1{%
2581     \verbatim@startline
2582     \if\noexpand#1\noexpand~%
2583     \let\next\xepersian@localize@verbatim@

```

```

2584     \else \def\next{\xepersian@localize@verbatim@#1}\fi
2585     \next}%
2586 \def\xepersian@localize@verbatim@#1~{\xepersian@localize@verbatim@@#1!   \@nil}%
2587 \def\xepersian@localize@verbatim@@#1!   {%
2588     \verbatim@addtoline{#1}%
2589     \futurelet\next\xepersian@localize@verbatim@@@}%
2590 \def\xepersian@localize@verbatim@@@#1\@nil{%
2591     \ifx\next\@nil
2592         \verbatim@processline
2593         \verbatim@startline
2594     \let\next\xepersian@localize@verbatim@
2595     \else
2596         \def\@tempa##1!   \@nil{##1}%
2597         \@temptokena{!   }%
2598     \def\next{\expandafter\xepersian@localize@verbatim@test\@tempa#1\@nil~}%
2599     \fi \next}%
2600 \def\xepersian@localize@verbatim@test#1{%
2601     \let\next\xepersian@localize@verbatim@test
2602     \if\noexpand#1\noexpand~%
2603         \expandafter\verbatim@addtoline
2604         \expandafter{\the\@temptokena}%
2605         \verbatim@processline
2606         \verbatim@startline
2607     \let\next\xepersian@localize@verbatim@
2608     \else \if\noexpand#1
2609         \@temptokena\expandafter{\the\@temptokena#1}%
2610     \else \if\noexpand#1\noexpand[%
2611         \let\@tempc\@empty
2612         \let\next\xepersian@localize@verbatim@testend
2613     \else
2614         \expandafter\verbatim@addtoline
2615         \expandafter{\the\@temptokena}%
2616         \def\next{\xepersian@localize@verbatim@#1}%
2617     \fi\fi\fi
2618     \next}%
2619 \def\xepersian@localize@verbatim@testend#1{%
2620     \if\noexpand#1\noexpand~%
2621         \expandafter\verbatim@addtoline
2622         \expandafter{\the\@temptokena}%
2623     \expandafter\verbatim@addtoline
2624     \expandafter{\@tempc}%
2625     \verbatim@processline
2626     \verbatim@startline
2627     \let\next\xepersian@localize@verbatim@
2628     \else\if\noexpand#1\noexpand[%
2629         \let\next\xepersian@localize@verbatim@@testend
2630     \else\if\noexpand#1\noexpand!%
2631         \expandafter\verbatim@addtoline
2632         \expandafter{\the\@temptokena}%
2633     \expandafter\verbatim@addtoline

```

```

2634         \expandafter{\@tempc}%
2635         \def\next{\xepersian@localize@verbatim@!}%
2636         \else \expandafter\def\expandafter\@tempc\expandafter
2637             {\@tempc#1}\fi\fi\fi
2638         \next}%
2639     \def\xepersian@localize@verbatim@testend{%
2640         \ifx\@tempc\@currenvir
2641             \verbatim@finish
2642             \edef\next{\noexpand\end{\@currenvir}}%
2643             \noexpand\xepersian@localize@verbatim@rescan{\@currenvir}}%
2644         \else
2645             \expandafter\verbatim@addtoline
2646             \expandafter{\the\@temptokena[]}%
2647             \expandafter\verbatim@addtoline
2648             \expandafter{\@tempc}%
2649             \let\next\xepersian@localize@verbatim@
2650         \fi
2651         \next}%
2652     \def\xepersian@localize@verbatim@rescan#1#2~{\if\noexpand~\noexpand#2~\else
2653         \@warning{Characters dropped after `\'string\end{#1}'}\fi}}%
2654 \def\        {\begingroup\@verbatim \frenchspacing\@vobeyspaces
2655             \xepersian@localize@verbatim@start}
2656 \@namedef{      *}{\begingroup\@verbatim\xepersian@localize@verbatim@start}
2657 \def\end      {\endtrivlist\endgroup\@doendpe}
2658 \expandafter\let\csname end      *\endcsname =\end
2659 }{}
2660 \ExplSyntaxOn
2661 \AtBeginDocument{
2662     \xepersian_localize_patch_verbatim:
2663 }
2664 \cs_set:Npn \xepersian_localize_patch_verbatim: {
2665     \@ifpackageloaded{verbatim}{
2666         \cs_set:cpn {*      } }
2667         \group_begin: \@verbatim \fontspec_print_visible_spaces: \xepersian@localize@verbatim@start
2668     }
2669 }{
2670 }
2671 }
2672 \ExplSyntaxOff
2673 \@ifpackageloaded{graphicx}{%
2674 \def\Gin@boolkey#1#2{%
2675 \expandafter\@ifdefinable \csname Gin@#2 \endcsname{%
2676 \expandafter\let\csname Gin@#2 \expandafter\endcsname\csname Gin@#2true\endcsname}%
2677 \expandafter\@ifdefinable \csname Gin@#2 \endcsname{%
2678 \expandafter\let\csname Gin@#2 \expandafter\endcsname\csname Gin@#2false\endcsname}%
2679 \csname Gin@#2\ifx\relax#1\relax true\else#1\fi\endcsname}
2680 \define@key{Grot}{origin}[c]{%
2681 \@tfor\@tempa:=#1\do{%
2682     \if l\@tempa \Grot@x\z@ \else
2683     \if tempa@ \Grot@x\z@ \else

```



```

2684 \if r\@tempa \Grot@x\width\else
2685 \if tempa@\ \Grot@x\width\else
2686 \if t\@tempa \Grot@y\height\else
2687 \if tempa@\ \Grot@y\height\else
2688 \if b\@tempa \Grot@y-\depth\else
2689 \if tempa@\ \Grot@y-\depth\else
2690 \if B\@tempa \Grot@y\z@\else
2691 \if tempa@\ \Grot@y\z@\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi}}
2692 {draft}{ \Gin} @ \
2693 {origin}{ \Gin} @ \
2694 {origin}{ \Grot} @ \
2695 {clip}{ \Gin} @ \
2696 {keepaspectratio}{ \Gin} @ \
2697 {natwidth}{ \Gin} @ \
2698 {natheight}{ \Gin} @ \
2699 {bb}{ \Gin} @ \
2700 {viewport}{ \Gin} @ \
2701 {trim}{ \Gin} @ \
2702 {angle}{ \Gin} @ \
2703 {width}{ \Gin} @ \
2704 {height}{ \Gin} @ \
2705 {totalheight}{ \Gin} @ \
2706 {scale}{ \Gin} @ \
2707 {type}{ \Gin} @ \
2708 {ext}{ \Gin} @ \
2709 {read}{ \Gin} @ \
2710 {command}{ \Gin} @ \
2711 {x}{ \Grot} @ \
2712 {y}{ \Grot} @ \
2713 {units}{ \Grot} @ \
2714 {}{}

```

## 7.44 parsidigits.map

```

2715 LHSName "Digits"
2716 RHSName "ParsiDigits"
2717
2718 pass(Unicode)
2719 U+0030 <> U+06F0 ;
2720 U+0031 <> U+06F1 ;
2721 U+0032 <> U+06F2 ;
2722 U+0033 <> U+06F3 ;
2723 U+0034 <> U+06F4 ;
2724 U+0035 <> U+06F5 ;
2725 U+0036 <> U+06F6 ;
2726 U+0037 <> U+06F7 ;
2727 U+0038 <> U+06F8 ;
2728 U+0039 <> U+06F9 ;
2729
2730

```

2731 U+002C <> U+060C ; comma > arabic comma  
 2732 U+003F <> U+061F ; question mark -> arabic qm  
 2733 U+003B <> U+061B ; semicolon -> arabic semicolon  
 2734  
 2735 ; ligatures from Knuth's original CMR fonts  
 2736 U+002D U+002D <> U+2013 ; -- -> en dash  
 2737 U+002D U+002D U+002D <> U+2014 ; --- -> em dash  
 2738  
 2739 U+0027 <> U+2019 ; ' -> right single quote  
 2740 U+0027 U+0027 <> U+201D ; '' -> right double quote  
 2741 U+0022 > U+201D ; " -> right double quote  
 2742  
 2743 U+0060 <> U+2018 ; ` -> left single quote  
 2744 U+0060 U+0060 <> U+201C ; `` -> left double quote  
 2745  
 2746 U+0021 U+0060 <> U+00A1 ; !` -> inverted exclam  
 2747 U+003F U+0060 <> U+00BF ; ?` -> inverted question  
 2748  
 2749 ; additions supported in T1 encoding  
 2750 U+002C U+002C <> U+201E ; ,, -> DOUBLE LOW-9 QUOTATION MARK  
 2751 U+003C U+003C <> U+00AB ; << -> LEFT POINTING GUILLEMET  
 2752 U+003E U+003E <> U+00BB ; >> -> RIGHT POINTING GUILLEMET

## 7.45 rapport1-xepersian.def

2753 \ProvidesFile{rapport1-xepersian.def}[2010/07/25 v0.1 adaptations for rapport1 class]  
 2754 \renewcommand\*\thepart{\@tartibi\c@part}  
 2755 \renewcommand\*\appendix{\par  
 2756 \setcounter{chapter}{0}%  
 2757 \setcounter{section}{0}%  
 2758 \gdef\@chapapp{\appendixname}%  
 2759 \gdef\thechapter{\@harfi\c@chapter}}

## 7.46 rapport3-xepersian.def

2760 \ProvidesFile{rapport3-xepersian.def}[2010/07/25 v0.2 adaptations for rapport3 class]  
 2761 \renewcommand\*\thepart{\@tartibi\c@part}  
 2762 \renewcommand\*\appendix{\par  
 2763 \setcounter{chapter}{0}%  
 2764 \setcounter{section}{0}%  
 2765 \gdef\@chapapp{\appendixname}%  
 2766 \gdef\thechapter{\@harfi\c@chapter}}

## 7.47 refrep-xepersian.def

2767 \ProvidesFile{refrep-xepersian.def}[2010/07/25 v0.2 adaptations for refrep class]  
 2768 \renewcommand \thepart {\@tartibi\c@part}  
 2769 \renewcommand\appendix{\par  
 2770 \setcounter{chapter}{0}%  
 2771 \setcounter{section}{0}%  
 2772 \gdef\@chapapp{\appendixname}%  
 2773 \gdef\thechapter{\@harfi\c@chapter}}

```
2774 }%end appendix
```

## 7.48 report-xepersian.def

```
2775 \ProvidesFile{report-xepersian.def}[2010/07/25 v0.2 adaptations for standard report class]
2776 \renewcommand \thepart {\@tartibi\c@part}
2777 \renewcommand\appendix{\par
2778   \setcounter{chapter}{0}%
2779   \setcounter{section}{0}%
2780   \gdef\@chapapp{\appendixname}%
2781   \gdef\thechapter{\@harfi\c@chapter}
2782 }%end appendix
```

## 7.49 scrartcl-xepersian.def

```
2783 \ProvidesFile{scrartcl-xepersian.def}[2010/07/25 v0.2 adaptations for scrartcl class]
2784 \renewcommand*\thepart{\@tartibi\c@part}
2785 \renewcommand*\appendix{\par%
2786   \setcounter{section}{0}%
2787   \setcounter{subsection}{0}%
2788   \gdef\thesection{\@harfi\c@section}%
2789   \csname appendixmore\endcsname
2790 }
2791 \renewcommand*{\@maybeautodot}[1]{%
2792   \ifx #1\@stop\let\@maybeautodot\relax
2793   \else
2794     \ifx #1\harfi \@autodottrue\fi
2795     \ifx #1\adadi \@autodottrue\fi
2796     \ifx #1\tartibi \@autodottrue\fi
2797     \ifx #1\Alph \@autodottrue\fi
2798     \ifx #1\alph \@autodottrue\fi
2799     \ifx #1\Roman \@autodottrue\fi
2800     \ifx #1\roman \@autodottrue\fi
2801     \ifx #1\@harfi \@autodottrue\fi
2802     \ifx #1\@adadi \@autodottrue\fi
2803     \ifx #1\@tartibi \@autodottrue\fi
2804     \ifx #1\@Alph \@autodottrue\fi
2805     \ifx #1\@alph \@autodottrue\fi
2806     \ifx #1\@Roman \@autodottrue\fi
2807     \ifx #1\@roman \@autodottrue\fi
2808     \ifx #1\romannumeral \@autodottrue\fi
2809   \fi
2810   \@maybeautodot
2811 }
```

## 7.50 scrbook-xepersian.def

```
2812 \ProvidesFile{scrbook-xepersian.def}[2010/07/25 v0.2 adaptations for scrbook class]
2813 \renewcommand*\frontmatter{%
2814   \if@twoside\cleardoubleoddpagelse\clearpage\fi
2815   \@mainmatterfalse\pagenumbering{harfi}%
2816 }
```

```

2817 \renewcommand*{\thepart}{\@tartibi\c@part}
2818 \renewcommand*\appendix{\par%
2819   \setcounter{chapter}{0}%
2820   \setcounter{section}{0}%
2821   \gdef\@chapapp{\appendixname}%
2822   \gdef\thechapter{\@harfi\c@chapter}%
2823   \csname appendixmore\endcsname
2824 }
2825 \renewcommand*{\@maybeautodot}[1]{%
2826   \ifx #1\@stop\let\@maybeautodot\relax
2827   \else
2828     \ifx #1\harfi \@autodottrue\fi
2829     \ifx #1\adadi \@autodottrue\fi
2830     \ifx #1\tartibi \@autodottrue\fi
2831     \ifx #1\Alph \@autodottrue\fi
2832     \ifx #1\alph \@autodottrue\fi
2833     \ifx #1\Roman \@autodottrue\fi
2834     \ifx #1\roman \@autodottrue\fi
2835     \ifx #1\@harfi \@autodottrue\fi
2836     \ifx #1\@adadi \@autodottrue\fi
2837     \ifx #1\@tartibi \@autodottrue\fi
2838     \ifx #1\@Alph \@autodottrue\fi
2839     \ifx #1\@alph \@autodottrue\fi
2840     \ifx #1\@Roman \@autodottrue\fi
2841     \ifx #1\@roman \@autodottrue\fi
2842     \ifx #1\romannumeral \@autodottrue\fi
2843   \fi
2844   \@maybeautodot
2845 }

```

## 7.51 scrreprt-xepersian.def

```

2846 \ProvidesFile{scrreprt-xepersian.def}[2010/07/25 v0.2 adaptations for scrreprt class]
2847 \renewcommand*{\thepart}{\@tartibi\c@part}
2848 \renewcommand*\appendix{\par%
2849   \setcounter{chapter}{0}%
2850   \setcounter{section}{0}%
2851   \gdef\@chapapp{\appendixname}%
2852   \gdef\thechapter{\@harfi\c@chapter}%
2853   \csname appendixmore\endcsname
2854 }
2855 \renewcommand*{\@maybeautodot}[1]{%
2856   \ifx #1\@stop\let\@maybeautodot\relax
2857   \else
2858     \ifx #1\harfi \@autodottrue\fi
2859     \ifx #1\adadi \@autodottrue\fi
2860     \ifx #1\tartibi \@autodottrue\fi
2861     \ifx #1\Alph \@autodottrue\fi
2862     \ifx #1\alph \@autodottrue\fi
2863     \ifx #1\Roman \@autodottrue\fi

```

```

2864 \ifx #1\roman \@autodottrue\fi
2865 \ifx #1\@harfi \@autodottrue\fi
2866 \ifx #1\@adadi \@autodottrue\fi
2867 \ifx #1\@tartibi \@autodottrue\fi
2868 \ifx #1\@Alph \@autodottrue\fi
2869 \ifx #1\@alph \@autodottrue\fi
2870 \ifx #1\@Roman \@autodottrue\fi
2871 \ifx #1\@roman \@autodottrue\fi
2872 \ifx #1\romannumeral \@autodottrue\fi
2873 \fi
2874 \@@maybeautodot
2875 }

```

## 7.52 tkz-linknodes-xepersian.def

```

2876 \ProvidesFile{tkz-linknodes-xepersian.def}[2012/06/13 v0.1 adaptations for tkz-linknodes package]
2877 \renewcommand*{\@SetTab}{%
2878 \let\@alph\@latinalph%
2879 \ifnum \value{C@NumTab}>25\relax%
2880 \setcounter{C@NumTab}{1}%
2881 \else%
2882 \stepcounter{C@NumTab}%
2883 \fi%
2884 \setcounter{C@NumGroup}{0}%
2885 \newcommand*{\PrefixCurrentTab}{\alph{C@NumTab}}
2886 \setboolean{B@FirstLink}{true}
2887 \setboolean{B@NewGroup}{false}
2888 \setcounter{C@NumGroup}{0}
2889 \setcounter{C@CurrentGroup}{0}
2890 \setcounter{NumC@Node}{0}
2891 \setcounter{NumC@Stop}{0}
2892 \setcounter{C@NextNode}{0}
2893 \setcounter{C@CurrentStop}{0}
2894 \setcounter{C@CurrentNode}{0}
2895 }%

```

## 7.53 tocloft-xepersian.def

```

2896 \ProvidesFile{tocloft-xepersian.def}[2010/07/25 v0.1 bilingual captions for tocloft package]
2897 \renewcommand*{\cftchapname}{\if@RTL else\ chapter\fi}
2898 \renewcommand*{\cftsecname}{\if@RTL else\ section\fi}
2899 \renewcommand*{\cftsubsecname}{\if@RTL else\ subsection\fi}
2900 \renewcommand*{\cftsubsubsecname}{\if@RTL else\ subsubsection\fi}
2901 \renewcommand*{\cftparaname}{\if@RTL else\ paragraph\fi}
2902 \renewcommand*{\cftsubparaname}{\if@RTL else\ subparagraph\fi}
2903 \renewcommand*{\cftfigname}{\if@RTL else\ figure\fi}
2904 \renewcommand*{\cftsubfigname}{\if@RTL else\ subfigure\fi}
2905 \renewcommand*{\cfttabname}{\if@RTL else\ table\fi}
2906 \renewcommand*{\cftsubtabname}{\if@RTL else\ subtable\fi}

```

## 7.54 xepersian.sty

```

2907 \NeedsTeXFormat{LaTeX2e}
2908 \def\xepersianversion{v15}
2909 \def\xepersiandate{2014/09/22}
2910 \ProvidesPackage{xepersian}[\xepersiandate\space \xepersianversion\space
2911 Persian typesetting in XeLaTeX]
2912 \RequirePackage{fontspec}
2913 \RequirePackage{xkeyval}
2914 \RequirePackage{xepersian-persiancal}
2915 \RequirePackage{xepersian-mathsdigitspec}
2916 \RequirePackage[RTLdocument]{bidi}
2917 \edef\xepersian@info{*****^^J%
2918 * ^^J%
2919 * xepersian package (Persian for LaTeX, using XeTeX engine)^^J%
2920 * ^^J%
2921 * Description: The package supports Persian^^J%
2922 * typesetting, using fonts provided in the^^J%
2923 * distribution.^^J%
2924 * ^^J%
2925 * Copyright © 2008-2014 Vafa Khalighi^^J%
2926 * ^^J%
2927 * \xepersianversion, \xepersiandate^^J%
2928 * ^^J%
2929 * License: LaTeX Project Public License, version^^J%
2930 * 1.3c or higher (your choice)^^J%
2931 * ^^J%
2932 * Location on CTAN: /macros/xetex/latex/xepersian^^J%
2933 * ^^J%
2934 * Support: tex.ctan@gmail.com^^J%
2935 *****}
2936 \typeout{\xepersian@info}
2937 \edef\xepersian@everyjob{\the\everyjob}
2938 \everyjob{\xepersian@everyjob\typeout{\xepersian@info}}
2939 \def\prq{«}
2940 \def\plq{»}
2941 \def\xepersian@cmds@temp#1{%
2942   \begingroup\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\endgroup
2943   \expandafter\ifx\csname xepersian@#1\endcsname\relax
2944     \begingroup
2945       \escapechar=-1 %
2946       \edef\x{\expandafter\meaning\csname#1\endcsname}%
2947       \def\y{#1}%
2948       \def\z##1->{}%
2949       \edef\y{\expandafter\z\meaning\y}%
2950     \expandafter\endgroup
2951     \ifx\x\y
2952       \expandafter\def\csname xepersian@#1\expandafter\endcsname
2953       \expandafter{%
2954         \csname#1\endcsname
2955       }%
2956   \fi

```

```

2957 \fi
2958 }%
2959 \xepersian@cmds@temp{shellescape}
2960 \newif\ifwritexviii
2961 \ifnum\xepersian@shellescape=1\relax
2962 \writexviiiitru
2963 \else
2964 \writexviiiifalse
2965 \fi
2966 \newfontscript{Parsi}{arab}
2967 \newfontlanguage{Parsi}{FAR}
2968 \ExplSyntaxOn
2969 \DeclareDocumentCommand \settextfont { 0{} m 0{} }
2970 {
2971 \fontspec_set_family:cnn { g__fontspec_ \cs_to_str:N \persianfont _family } {Script=Parsi,Lang
2972 \use:x
2973 {
2974 \exp_not:N \DeclareRobustCommand \exp_not:N \persianfont
2975 {
2976 \exp_not:N \fontencoding {\g_fontspec_encoding_tl}
2977 \exp_not:N \fontfamily { \use:c {g__fontspec_ \cs_to_str:N \persianfont _family} } \exp_not:N
2978 }
2979 }
2980 \cs_set_eq:NN \rmdefault \l_fontspec_family_tl
2981 \normalfont
2982 }
2983 \DeclareDocumentCommand \setlatintextfont { 0{} m 0{} }
2984 {
2985 \fontspec_set_family:cnn { g__fontspec_ \cs_to_str:N \latinfont _family } {Mapping=te
2986 \use:x
2987 {
2988 \exp_not:N \DeclareRobustCommand \exp_not:N \latinfont
2989 {
2990 \exp_not:N \fontencoding {\g_fontspec_encoding_tl}
2991 \exp_not:N \fontfamily { \use:c {g__fontspec_ \cs_to_str:N \latinfont _family} } \exp_not:N
2992 }
2993 }
2994 }
2995 \cs_set_eq:NN \setlatinsansfont \setsansfont
2996 \cs_set_eq:NN \setlatinmonofont \setmonofont
2997 \DeclareDocumentCommand \defpersianfont { m 0{} m 0{} }
2998 {
2999 \fontspec_set_family:cnn { g__fontspec_ \cs_to_str:N #1 _family } {Script=Parsi,Language=Parsi
3000 \use:x
3001 {
3002 \exp_not:N \DeclareRobustCommand \exp_not:N #1
3003 {
3004 \exp_not:N \fontencoding {\g_fontspec_encoding_tl}
3005 \exp_not:N \fontfamily { \use:c {g__fontspec_ \cs_to_str:N #1 _family} } \exp_not:N \selectfo
3006 }

```

```

3007   }
3008 }
3009 \DeclareDocumentCommand \deflatinfont { m O{} m O{} }
3010 {
3011   \fontspec_set_family:cnn { g__fontspec_ \cs_to_str:N #1 _family } {Mapping=tex-text,#2,#4} {#3}
3012   \use:x
3013   {
3014     \exp_not:N \DeclareRobustCommand \exp_not:N #1
3015     {
3016       \exp_not:N \fontencoding {\g_fontspec_encoding_tl}
3017       \exp_not:N \fontfamily { \use:c {g__fontspec_ \cs_to_str:N #1 _family} } \exp_not:N \selectfont
3018     }
3019   }
3020 }
3021 \newcommand\persiansfdefault{}
3022 \newcommand\persianttdefault{}
3023 \newcommand\iranicsfdefault{}
3024 \newcommand\navarsfdefault{}
3025 \newcommand\pooksfdefault{}
3026 \newcommand\sayehsfdefault{}
3027 \DeclareRobustCommand\persiansffamily
3028   {\not@math@alphabet\persiansffamily\mathpersiansf
3029   \fontfamily\persiansfdefault\selectfont}
3030 \DeclareRobustCommand\persianttfamily
3031   {\not@math@alphabet\persianttfamily\mathpersiantt
3032   \fontfamily\persianttdefault\selectfont}
3033 \DeclareRobustCommand\iranicsfamily
3034   {\not@math@alphabet\iranicsfamily\mathiranics
3035   \fontfamily\iranicsfdefault\selectfont}
3036 \DeclareRobustCommand\navarsfamily
3037   {\not@math@alphabet\navarsfamily\mathnavar
3038   \fontfamily\navarsfdefault\selectfont}
3039 \DeclareRobustCommand\pooksfamily
3040   {\not@math@alphabet\pooksfamily\mathpook
3041   \fontfamily\pooksfdefault\selectfont}
3042 \DeclareRobustCommand\sayehsfamily
3043   {\not@math@alphabet\sayehsfamily\mathsayeh
3044   \fontfamily\sayehsfdefault\selectfont}
3045 \DeclareTextFontCommand{\textpersiansf}{\persiansffamily}
3046 \DeclareTextFontCommand{\textpersiantt}{\persianttfamily}
3047 \DeclareTextFontCommand{\textiranics}{\iranicsfamily}
3048 \DeclareTextFontCommand{\textnavar}{\navarsfamily}
3049 \DeclareTextFontCommand{\textpook}{\pooksfamily}
3050 \DeclareTextFontCommand{\textsayeh}{\sayehsfamily}
3051 \DeclareDocumentCommand \setpersiansansfont { O{} m O{} }
3052 {
3053   \fontspec_set_family:Nnn \persiansfdefault {Script=Parsi,Language=Parsi,Mapping=parsidigits,#1}
3054   \normalfont
3055   \ignorespaces
3056 }

```



```

3057 \DeclareDocumentCommand \setpersianmonofont { 0{} m 0{} }
3058 {
3059   \fontspec_set_family:Nnn \persianttdefault {Script=Parsi,Language=Parsi,Mapping=parsidigits,#1,#3}
3060   \normalfont
3061   \ignorespaces
3062 }
3063 \DeclareDocumentCommand \setnavarfont { 0{} m 0{} }
3064 {
3065   \fontspec_set_family:Nnn \navardefault {Script=Parsi,Language=Parsi,Mapping=parsidigits,#1,#3}
3066   \normalfont
3067   \ignorespaces
3068 }
3069 \DeclareDocumentCommand \setpookfont { 0{} m 0{} }
3070 {
3071   \fontspec_set_family:Nnn \pookdefault {Script=Parsi,Language=Parsi,Mapping=parsidigits,#1,#3}
3072   \normalfont
3073   \ignorespaces
3074 }
3075 \DeclareDocumentCommand \setsayehfont { 0{} m 0{} }
3076 {
3077   \fontspec_set_family:Nnn \sayehdefault {Script=Parsi,Language=Parsi,Mapping=parsidigits,#1,#3}
3078   \normalfont
3079   \ignorespaces
3080 }
3081 \DeclareDocumentCommand \setiranifont { 0{} m 0{} }
3082 {
3083   \fontspec_set_family:Nnn \iranifontdefault {Script=Parsi,Language=Parsi,Mapping=parsidigits,#1,#3}
3084   \normalfont
3085   \ignorespaces
3086 }
3087 \ExplSyntaxOff
3088 \def\resetlatinfont{%
3089 \let\normalfont\latinfont%
3090 \let\reset@font\normalfont%
3091 \latinfont}
3092 \def\setpersianfont{%
3093 \let\normalfont\persianfont%
3094 \let\reset@font\normalfont%
3095 \persianfont}
3096 \bidi@newrobustcmd*{\lr}[1]{\LRE{\@Latintrue\latinfont#1}}
3097 \bidi@newrobustcmd*{\rl}[1]{\RLE{\@Latinfalse\persianfont#1}}
3098 \def\latin{\LTR\LatinAlphs\@Latintrue\@RTL@footnotefalse\resetlatinfont}
3099 \def\endlatin{\endLTR}
3100 \def\persian{\RTL\PersianAlphs\@RTL@footnotetrue\setpersianfont}
3101 \def\endpersian{\endRTL}
3102 \newenvironment{latinitems}{\begin{LTRitems}\LatinAlphs\@Latintrue\@RTL@footnotefalse\resetlatinfont}{}
3103 \newenvironment{persiitems}{\begin{RTLitems}\PersianAlphs\@RTL@footnotetrue\setpersianfont}{\endpersian}
3104 \let\originaltoday=\today
3105 \def\latintoday{\lr{\originaltoday}}
3106 \def\today{\rl{\persiantoday}}

```

```

3107 \def \LTRmarginparreset {%
3108     \reset@font
3109     \latinfont
3110     \normalsize
3111     \@minipagetrue
3112     \everypar{\@minipagefalse\everypar{}\beginL}%
3113 }
3114 \DeclareRobustCommand\Latincite{%
3115     \ifnextchar [{\@tempwatrue\@Latincitex}{\@tempwafalse\@Latincitex[]}}
3116 \def\@Latincitex[#1]#2{\leavevmode
3117     \let\@citea\@empty
3118     \@cite{\lr{\@for\@citeb:=#2\do
3119         {\@citea\def\@citea{,\penalty\@m\ }%
3120         \edef\@citeb{\expandafter\@firstofone\@citeb\@empty}%
3121         \if@files\immediate\write\@auxout{\string\citation{\@citeb}}\fi
3122         \ifundefined{b@\@citeb}{\hbox{\reset@font\bfseries ?}%
3123         \G@refundefinedtrue
3124         \@latex@warning
3125             {Citation `@\@citeb' on page \thepage \space undefined}}%
3126         {\@cite@ofmt{\csname b@\@citeb\endcsname}}}}{#1}}
3127 \def\@outputpage{%
3128     \begingroup           % the \endgroup is put in by \aftergroup
3129     \let \protect \noexpand
3130     \@resetactivechars
3131     \global\let\@if@newlist\if@newlist
3132     \global\@newlistfalse
3133     \@parboxrestore
3134     \shipout \vbox{%
3135         \set@typeset@protect
3136         \aftergroup \endgroup
3137         \aftergroup \set@typeset@protect
3138             % correct? or just restore by ending
3139             % the group?
3140     \if@specialpage
3141         \global\@specialpagefalse\@nameuse{ps@\@specialstyle}%
3142     \fi
3143     \if@twoside
3144         \ifodd\count\z@ \let\@thehead\@oddhead \let\@thefoot\@oddfoot
3145             \let\@themargin\oddsidemargin
3146         \else \let\@thehead\@evenhead
3147             \let\@thefoot\@evenfoot \let\@themargin\evensidemargin
3148         \fi
3149         \ifx\@thehead\@empty \let\@thehead\hfil \fi
3150         \ifx\@thefoot\@empty \let\@thefoot\hfil \fi
3151         \else %% not @twoside
3152             \ifx\@oddhead\@empty \let\@thehead\hfil \fi
3153             \ifx\@oddfoot\@empty \let\@thefoot\hfil \fi
3154         \fi
3155     \reset@font
3156     \normalsize

```

```

3157 \if@RTLmain\setpersianfont\else\resetlatinfont\fi
3158 \normalsfcodes
3159 \let\label\@gobble
3160 \let\index\@gobble
3161 \let\glossary\@gobble
3162 \baselineskip\z@skip \lineskip\z@skip \lineskiplimit\z@
3163 \@begindvi
3164 \vskip \topmargin
3165 \moveright\@themargin \vbox {%
3166   \setbox\@tempboxa \vbox to\headheight{%
3167     \vfil
3168     \color@hbox
3169     \normalcolor
3170     \hb@xt@\textwidth{\if@RTLmain\@RTLtrue\beginR\else\@RTLfalse\beginL\fi\@thehead\if@RTLmain
3171       \color@endbox
3172     }%
3173     \dp\@tempboxa \z@
3174     \box\@tempboxa
3175     \vskip \headsep
3176     \box\@outputbox
3177     \baselineskip \footskip
3178     \color@hbox
3179     \normalcolor
3180     \hb@xt@\textwidth{\if@RTLmain\@RTLtrue\beginR\else\@RTLfalse\beginL\fi\@thehead\if@RTLmain
3181       \color@endbox
3182     }%
3183   }%
3184 \global\let\if@newlist\@if@newlist
3185 \global \colht \textheight
3186 \stepcounter{page}%
3187 \let\firstmark\botmark
3188 }
3189 \newcommand\twocolumnstableofcontents{%
3190 \@ifpackageloaded{multicol}{%
3191   \begin{multicols}{2}[\section*{\contentsname}]%
3192     \small
3193     \starttoc{toc}%
3194   \end{multicols}}
3195 {\PackageError{xepersian}{Oops! you should load multicol package before xepersian package for be
3196 \def\XePersian{\leavevmode$\smash{\hbox{X\lower.5ex
3197   \hbox{\kern-.125em\@reflect@box{E}}Persian}}$}
3198 \def\figurename{\if@RTL else\ Figure\fi}
3199 \def\tablename{\if@RTL else\ Table\fi}
3200 \def\contentsname{\if@RTL else\ Contents\fi}
3201 \def\listfigurename{\if@RTL else\ List of Figures\fi}
3202 \def\listtablename{\if@RTL else\ List of Tables\fi}
3203 \def\appendixname{\if@RTL else\ Appendix\fi}
3204 \def\indexname{\if@RTL else\ Index\fi}
3205 \def\refname{\if@RTL else\ References\fi}

```

```

3206 \def\abstractname{\if@RTL else\ Abstract\fi}
3207 \def\partname{\if@RTL else\ Part\fi}
3208 \def\datenamename{\if@RTL else\: Date:\fi}
3209 \def\and{\if@RTL else\ and\fi}
3210 \def\bibnamename{\if@RTL else\ Bibliography\fi}
3211 \def\chaptername{\if@RTL else\ Chapter\fi}
3212 \def\ccname{\if@RTL else\ cc\fi}
3213 \def\enclname{\if@RTL else\ encl\fi}
3214 \def\pagename{\if@RTL else\ Page\fi}
3215 \def\headtoname{\if@RTL else\ To\fi}
3216 \def\proofname{\if@RTL else\ Proof\fi}
3217 \def\@harfi#1{\ifcase#1\or or\ or\ or\ or\ or\
3218 or\ or\ or\ or\ or\ or\ or\ or\ or\ or\ or\ or\ or\ or\ or\ or\
3219 or\ or\ or\ or\ or\ or\ or\ or\ or\ {else@\ctrerrr\fi}
3220 \def\harfi#1{\expandafter \@harfi\csname c@#1\endcsname}
3221 \let\harfinumeral\@harfi
3222 \newcommand{\adadi}[1]{%
3223 \expandafter \@adadi\csname c@#1\endcsname%
3224 }
3225 \newcommand{\@adadi}[1]{%
3226 \xepersian@numberstring{#1}\xepersian@yekanii{ }{}%
3227 }
3228 \let\adadinumeral\@adadi%
3229 \def\xepersian@numberoutofrange#1#2{%
3230 \PackageError{xepersian}{The number `#1' is too large %
3231 to be formatted using xepersian}{The largest possible %
3232 number is 999,999,999.}%
3233 }
3234 \def\xepersian@numberstring#1#2#3#4{%
3235 \ifnum\number#1<\@ne%
3236 #3%
3237 \else\ifnum\number#1<1000000000 %
3238 \expandafter\xepersian@adadi\expandafter{\number#1}#2%
3239 \else%
3240 \xepersian@numberoutofrange{#1}-{#4}%
3241 \fi\fi%
3242 }
3243 \def\xepersian@adadi#1#2{%
3244 \expandafter\xepersian@@adadi%
3245 \ifcase%
3246 \ifnum#1<10 1%
3247 \else\ifnum#1<100 2%
3248 \else\ifnum#1<\@m 3%
3249 \else\ifnum#1<\@M 4%
3250 \else\ifnum#1<100000 5%
3251 \else\ifnum#1<1000000 6%
3252 \else\ifnum#1<10000000 7%
3253 \else\ifnum#1<100000000 8%
3254 \else9%
3255 \fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi %
```

```

3256 \or00000000#1% case 1: Add 8 leading zeros
3257 \or00000000#1% case 2: Add 7 leading zeros
3258 \or0000000#1% case 3: Add 6 leading zeros
3259 \or00000#1% case 4: Add 5 leading zeros
3260 \or0000#1% case 5: Add 4 leading zeros
3261 \or000#1% case 6: Add 3 leading zeros
3262 \or00#1% case 7: Add 2 leading zeros
3263 \or0#1% case 8: Add 1 leading zero
3264 \or#1% case 9: Add no leading zeros
3265 \or%
3266 \@nil#2%
3267 \fi%
3268 }
3269 \def\xepersian@adadi#1#2#3#4#5#6#7\or#8\@nil#9{%
3270 \ifnum#1#2#3>\z@
3271 \xepersian@milyoongan#1#2#3%
3272 \ifnum#7>\z@\ifnum#4#5#6>\z@\ \else\ \fi\else\ifnum#4#5#6>\z@\ \fi\fi%
3273 \fi%
3274 \ifnum#4#5#6>\z@%
3275 \xepersian@sadgan#4#5#6{#1#2#3}{#4#5}\xepersian@yekani%
3276 \ifnum#4#5#6>\@ne\fi%
3277 %
3278 \ifnum#7>\z@\ \fi%
3279 \fi%
3280 \xepersian@sadgan#7{#4#5#6}1#9%
3281 }
3282 \def\xepersian@milyoongan#1#2#3{%
3283 \ifnum#1#2#3=\@ne%
3284 \xepersian@sadgan#1#2#301\xepersian@yekanii%
3285 %
3286 %
3287 \else%
3288 \xepersian@sadgan#1#2#301\xepersian@yekanii%
3289 %
3290 %
3291 \fi%
3292 }
3293 \def\xepersian@sadgan#1#2#3#4#5#6{%
3294 \ifnum#1>\z@%
3295 \ifnum#4#1>\@ne\xepersian@yekaniv#1\fi%
3296 %
3297 \ifnum#2#3>\z@\ \fi%
3298 \fi%
3299 \ifnum#2#3<20%
3300 \ifnum#5#2#3>\@ne#6{#2#3}\fi%
3301 \else%
3302 \xepersian@dahgan#2%
3303 \ifnum#3>\z@\ \xepersian@yekani#3\fi%
3304 #60%
3305 \fi%

```

```

3306 }
3307 \def\xepersian@yekani#1{%
3308 \ifcase#1\@empty\or or\ or\ or\ or\ or\ %
3309 \or or\ or\ or\ or\ or\ or\ %
3310 \or or\ or\ or\ %
3311 \or or\ %fi\
3312 }
3313 \def\xepersian@yekanii#1{%
3314 \ifcase#1\@empty\or %else\xepersian@yekani{#1}\fi\
3315 }
3316 \def\xepersian@yekaniiii#1{%
3317 \ifcase#1\@empty\or %else\xepersian@yekani{#1}\fi\
3318 }
3319 \def\xepersian@yekaniv#1{%
3320 \ifcase#1\@empty\or\or or\ or\ or\ or\ %
3321 \or or\ or\ %fi\
3322 }
3323 \def\xepersian@dahgan#1{%
3324 \ifcase#1\or\or or\ or\ %
3325 \or or\ or\ or\ %
3326 \or %fi\
3327 }
3328 \newcommand{\tartibi}[1]{%
3329 \expandafter\tartibi\csname c@#1\endcsname%
3330 }
3331 \newcommand{\@tartibi}[1]{%
3332 \xepersian@numberstring@tartibi{#1}\xepersian@tartibi{ }{}%
3333 }
3334 \let\tartibinumeral\@tartibi%
3335 \def\xepersian@numberstring@tartibi#1#2#3#4{%
3336 \ifnum\number#1<\@ne%
3337 #3%
3338 \else\ifnum\number#1<1000000000 %
3339 \expandafter\xepersian@adadi@tartibi\expandafter{\number#1}#2%
3340 \else%
3341 \xepersian@numberoutofrange{#1}{#4}%
3342 \fi\fi%
3343 }
3344 \def\xepersian@adadi@tartibi#1#2{%
3345 \expandafter\xepersian@adadi@tartibi%
3346 \ifcase%
3347 \ifnum#1<10 1%
3348 \else\ifnum#1<100 2%
3349 \else\ifnum#1<\@m 3%
3350 \else\ifnum#1<\@M 4%
3351 \else\ifnum#1<100000 5%
3352 \else\ifnum#1<1000000 6%
3353 \else\ifnum#1<10000000 7%
3354 \else\ifnum#1<100000000 8%
3355 \else9%

```

```

3356 \fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi %
3357 \or00000000#1% case 1: Add 8 leading zeros
3358 \or00000000#1% case 2: Add 7 leading zeros
3359 \or000000#1% case 3: Add 6 leading zeros
3360 \or00000#1% case 4: Add 5 leading zeros
3361 \or0000#1% case 5: Add 4 leading zeros
3362 \or000#1% case 6: Add 3 leading zeros
3363 \or00#1% case 7: Add 2 leading zeros
3364 \or0#1% case 8: Add 1 leading zero
3365 \or#1% case 9: Add no leading zeros
3366 \or%
3367 \@nil#2%
3368 \fi%
3369 }
3370 \def\xepersian@adadi@tartibi#1#2#3#4#5#6#7\or#8\@nil#9{%
3371 \ifnum#1#2#3>\z@
3372 \xepersian@milyoongan@tartibi#1#2#3%
3373 \ifnum#7>\z@\ifnum#4#5#6>\z@\ \else\ \fi\else\ifnum#4#5#6>\z@\ \fi\fi%
3374 \fi%
3375 \ifnum#4#5#6>\z@%
3376 \xepersian@sadgan#4#5#6{#1#2#3}{#4#5}\xepersian@yekani%
3377 \ifnum#4#5#6>\@ne \fi%
3378 %
3379 \ifnum#7>\z@\ \fi%
3380 \fi%
3381 \xepersian@sadgan@tartibi#7{#4#5#6}1#9%
3382 }
3383 \def\xepersian@milyoongan@tartibi#1#2#3{%
3384 \ifnum#1#2#3=\@ne%
3385 \xepersian@sadgan@tartibi#1#2#301\xepersian@yekanii%
3386 %
3387 %
3388 \else%
3389 \xepersian@sadgan#1#2#301\xepersian@yekanii%
3390 %
3391 %
3392 \fi%
3393 }
3394 \def\xepersian@sadgan@tartibi#1#2#3#4#5#6{%
3395 \ifnum#1>\z@%
3396 \ifnum#4#1>\@ne\xepersian@yekaniv#1\fi%
3397 %
3398 \ifnum#2#3>\z@\ \fi%
3399 \fi%
3400 \ifnum#2#3<20%
3401 \ifnum#5#2#3>\@ne\ifnum#1#2#3#4#5=10001 %else#6{#2#3}\fi\fi\
3402 \else%
3403 \xepersian@dahgan#2%
3404 \ifnum#3>\z@\ \xepersian@yekanv#3\fi%
3405 #60%

```

```

3406 \fi%
3407 }
3408 \def\xepersian@tartibi#1{%
3409 \ifcase#1\or or\ or\ or\ %
3410 \or or\ or\ or\ or\ %
3411 \or or\ or\ or\ %
3412 \or or\ or\ %
3413 \or or\ or\ %fi\
3414 }
3415 \def\xepersian@yekanv#1{%
3416 \ifcase#1\@empty\or or\ or\ or\ or\ or\ %
3417 \or or\ or\ or\ or\ or\ or\ %
3418 \or or\ or\ or\ %
3419 \or or\ %fi\
3420 }
3421 \providecommand*\xpg@warning}[1]{%
3422 \PackageWarning{XePersian}%
3423 {#1}}
3424 \if@bidi@csundef{abjadnumeral}{%
3425 \def\abjadnumeral#1{%
3426 \ifnum#1>1999 \xpg@warning{Illegal value (#1) for abjad numeral} {#1}
3427 \else
3428 \ifnum#1<\z@\space\xpg@warning{Illegal value (#1) for abjad numeral}%
3429 \else
3430 \ifnum#1<10\expandafter\abj@num@i\number#1%
3431 \else
3432 \ifnum#1<100\expandafter\abj@num@ii\number#1%
3433 \else
3434 \ifnum#1<\@m\expandafter\abj@num@iii\number#1%
3435 \else
3436 \ifnum#1<\@M\expandafter\abj@num@iv\number#1%since #1<2000, we must have 1000
3437 \fi
3438 \fi
3439 \fi
3440 \fi
3441 \fi
3442 \fi
3443 }
3444 \def\abjad@zero{}
3445 \def\abj@num@i#1{%
3446 \ifcase#1\or or\ or\ or\ %
3447 \or or\ or\ or\ or\ fi\
3448 \ifnum#1=\z@\abjad@zero\fi}
3449 \def\abj@num@ii#1{%
3450 \ifcase#1\or or\ or\ or\ or\ %
3451 \or or\ or\ or\ fi\
3452 \ifnum#1=\z@\fi\abj@num@i}
3453 \def\abj@num@iii#1{%
3454 \ifcase#1\or or\ or\ or\ or\ %
3455 \or or\ or\ or\ fi\

```



```

3456 \ifnum#1=\z@\fi\abj@num@iii}
3457 \def\abj@num@iv#1{%
3458 \ifcase#1\or fi\
3459 \ifnum#1=\z@\fi\abj@num@iii}
3460 }{}
3461 \let\@latinalph\@alph%
3462 \let\@latinAlph\@Alph%
3463 \def\PersianAlphs{%
3464 \let\@alph\abjadnumeral%
3465 \let\@Alph\abjadnumeral%
3466 }
3467 \def\LatinAlphs{%
3468 \let\@alph\@latinalph%
3469 \let\@Alph\@latinAlph%
3470 }
3471 \PersianAlphs
3472 \bidi@AfterEndPreamble{%
3473 \if@bidi@csundef{persianfont}{%
3474 \PackageError{xepersian}{You have not specified any font\MessageBreak
3475 for the main Persian text}{Either use '\settextfont' to load a font\MessageBreak
3476 or load the package with 'preloadedtextfont' option.}%
3477 }{}
3478 \bidi@AfterEndPreamble{%
3479 \if@bidi@csundef{latinfont}{%
3480 \PackageError{xepersian}{You have not specified any font\MessageBreak
3481 for the main Latin text}{Either use '\setlatintextfont' to load a font\MessageBreak
3482 or load the package with 'preloadedlatintextfont' option.}%
3483 }{}
3484 \@ifdefinitionfileloaded{loadingorder-xetex-bidi}{\input{loadingorder-xepersian.def}}{}
3485 \@ifpackageloaded{fontspec-xetex}{\input{fontspec-xetex-xepersian.def}}{}
3486 \@ifpackageloaded{listings}{\input{listings-xepersian.def}}{}
3487 \@ifpackageloaded{algorithmic}{\input{algorithmic-xepersian.def}}{}
3488 \@ifpackageloaded{algorithm}{\input{algorithm-xepersian.def}}{}
3489 \@ifpackageloaded{backref}{\input{backref-xepersian.def}}{}
3490 \@ifpackageloaded{flowfram}{\input{flowfram-xepersian.def}}{}
3491 \@ifpackageloaded{bidi}{\input{footnote-xepersian.def}}{}
3492 \@ifpackageloaded{bidiuftesidenote}{\input{bidiuftesidenote-xepersian.def}}{}
3493 \@ifpackageloaded{breqn}{\input{breqn-xepersian.def}}{}
3494 \@ifpackageloaded{enumerate}{\input{enumerate-xepersian.def}}{}
3495 \@ifpackageloaded{framed}{\input{framed-xepersian.def}}{}
3496 \@ifpackageloaded{glossaries}{\input{glossaries-xepersian.def}}{}
3497 \@ifpackageloaded{hyperref}{\input{hyperref-xepersian.def}}{}
3498 \@ifpackageloaded{minitoc}{\input{minitoc-xepersian.def}}{}
3499 \@ifpackageloaded{natbib}{\input{natbib-xepersian.def}}{}
3500 \@ifpackageloaded{tkz-linknodes}{\input{tkz-linknodes-xepersian.def}}{}
3501 \@ifpackageloaded{tocloft}{\@ifclassloaded{memoir}{\input{tocloft-xepersian.def}}{}
3502 \@ifclassloaded{article}{\input{article-xepersian.def}}{}
3503 \@ifclassloaded{extarticle}{\input{extarticle-xepersian.def}}{}
3504 \@ifclassloaded{artikel1}{\input{artikel1-xepersian.def}}{}
3505 \@ifclassloaded{artikel2}{\input{artikel2-xepersian.def}}{}

```

```

3506 \@ifclassloaded{artikel3}{\input{artikel3-xepersian.def}}{}
3507 \@ifclassloaded{amsart}{\input{amsart-xepersian.def}}{}
3508 \@ifclassloaded{bidimoderncv}{\input{bidimoderncv-xepersian.def}}{}
3509 \@ifclassloaded{report}{\input{report-xepersian.def}}{}
3510 \@ifclassloaded{extreport}{\input{extreport-xepersian.def}}{}
3511 \@ifclassloaded{rapport1}{\input{rapport1-xepersian.def}}{}
3512 \@ifclassloaded{rapport3}{\input{rapport3-xepersian.def}}{}
3513 \@ifclassloaded{scrartcl}{\input{scrartcl-xepersian.def}}{}
3514 \@ifclassloaded{scrbook}{\input{scrbook-xepersian.def}}{}
3515 \@ifclassloaded{scrreprt}{\input{scrreprt-xepersian.def}}{}
3516 \@ifclassloaded{amsbook}{\input{amsbook-xepersian.def}}{}
3517 \@ifclassloaded{boek3}{\input{boek3-xepersian.def}}{}
3518 \@ifclassloaded{boek}{\input{boek-xepersian.def}}{}
3519 \@ifclassloaded{bookest}{\input{bookest-xepersian.def}}{}
3520 \@ifclassloaded{extbook}{\input{extbook-xepersian.def}}{}
3521 \@ifclassloaded{book}{\input{book-xepersian.def}}{}
3522 \@ifclassloaded{refrep}{\input{refrep-xepersian.def}}{}
3523 \@ifclassloaded{memoir}{\input{memoir-xepersian.def}}{}
3524 \@ifclassloaded{imsproc}{\input{imsproc-xepersian.def}}{}
3525 \define@choicekey{xepersian.sty}{mathdigits}[\xepersian@tempa\xepersian@tempb]{automatic,default}
3526   \ifcase\xepersian@tempb\relax
3527     \AutoMathsDigits
3528   \or
3529     \DefaultMathsDigits
3530   \or
3531     \PersianMathsDigits
3532   \fi}
3533 \define@choicekey{xepersian.sty}{footnoterule}[\xepersian@tempa\xepersian@tempb]{automatic,le
3534   \ifcase\xepersian@tempb\relax
3535     \autofootnoterule
3536   \or
3537     \leftfootnoterule
3538   \or
3539     \rightfootnoterule
3540   \or
3541     \SplitFootnoteRule
3542   \or
3543     \textwidthfootnoterule
3544   \fi}
3545 \define@choicekey{xepersian.sty}{footnotedirection}[\xepersian@tempa\xepersian@tempb]{rightto
3546   \ifcase\xepersian@tempb\relax
3547     \@RTL@footnotetrue
3548   \or
3549     \@RTL@footnotefalse
3550   \fi}
3551 \define@choicekey{xepersian.sty}{debugfootnotedirection}[\xepersian@tempa\xepersian@tempb]{on
3552   \ifcase\xepersian@tempb\relax
3553     \footdir@debugtrue
3554   \or
3555     \footdir@debugfalse

```

```

3556 \fi}
3557 \define@choicekey{xepersian.sty}{Kashida}[\xepersian@tempa\xepersian@tempb]{on,off}[on]{%
3558 \ifcase\xepersian@tempb\relax
3559 \input{kashida-xepersian.def}
3560 \fi}
3561 \define@choicekey{xepersian.sty}{localise}[\xepersian@tempa\xepersian@tempb]{on,off}[on]{%
3562 \ifcase\xepersian@tempb\relax
3563 \input{localise-xepersian.def}
3564 \fi}
3565 \define@choicekey{xepersian.sty}{extrafootnotefeatures}[\xepersian@tempa\xepersian@tempb]{on,off}[on]{%
3566 \ifcase\xepersian@tempb\relax
3567 \@extrafootnotefeaturestrue
3568 \or
3569 \@extrafootnotefeaturesfalse
3570 \fi}
3571 \define@choicekey{xepersian.sty}{quickindex}[\xepersian@tempa\xepersian@tempb]{on,off}[on]{%
3572 \ifcase\xepersian@tempb\relax
3573 \PackageWarning{xepersian}{Obsolete option}%
3574 \ifwritexviii%
3575 \@ifclassloaded{memoir}{\PackageError{xepersian}{This feature does not yet work with the memoir}%
3576 \renewcommand\printindex{\newpage%
3577 \immediate\closeout\@indexfile
3578 \immediate\write18{xindy -L persian-variant2 -C utf8 -M texindy -M page-ranges \jobname.idx}
3579 \@input@{\jobname.ind}}}%
3580 \else
3581 \PackageError{xepersian}{"shell escape" (or "write18") is not enabled. You need to run "xelatex"}%
3582 \fi
3583 \fi}
3584 \define@choicekey{xepersian.sty}{quickindex-variant1}[\xepersian@tempa\xepersian@tempb]{on,off}[on]{%
3585 \ifcase\xepersian@tempb\relax
3586 \ifwritexviii%
3587 \@ifclassloaded{memoir}{\PackageError{xepersian}{This feature does not yet work with the memoir}%
3588 \renewcommand\printindex{\newpage%
3589 \immediate\closeout\@indexfile
3590 \immediate\write18{xindy -L persian-variant1 -C utf8 -M texindy -M page-ranges \jobname.idx}
3591 \@input@{\jobname.ind}}}%
3592 \else
3593 \PackageError{xepersian}{"shell escape" (or "write18") is not enabled. You need to run "xelatex"}%
3594 \fi
3595 \fi}
3596 \define@choicekey{xepersian.sty}{quickindex-variant2}[\xepersian@tempa\xepersian@tempb]{on,off}[on]{%
3597 \ifcase\xepersian@tempb\relax
3598 \ifwritexviii%
3599 \@ifclassloaded{memoir}{\PackageError{xepersian}{This feature does not yet work with the memoir}%
3600 \renewcommand\printindex{\newpage%
3601 \immediate\closeout\@indexfile
3602 \immediate\write18{xindy -L persian-variant2 -C utf8 -M texindy -M page-ranges \jobname.idx}
3603 \@input@{\jobname.ind}}}%
3604 \else
3605 \PackageError{xepersian}{"shell escape" (or "write18") is not enabled. You need to run "xelatex"}%

```

```

3606         \fi
3607     \fi}
3608 \DeclareOptionX{preloadedtextfont}{%
3609 \settextfont[ExternalLocation,BoldFont={parisa-bold},BoldItalicFont={parisa-bolditalic},ItalicFont={parisa-italic}]
3610 }
3611 \DeclareOptionX{preloadeddigitfont}{%
3612 \setdigitfont[ExternalLocation,BoldFont={parisa-bold},BoldItalicFont={parisa-bolditalic},ItalicFont={parisa-italic}]
3613 }
3614 \DeclareOptionX{preloadedpookfont}{%
3615 \setpookfont[ExternalLocation,ItalicFont={parisa-italicoutline},SlantedFont={parisa-obliqueoutline}]
3616 }
3617 \DeclareOptionX{preloadedsayehfont}{%
3618 \setsayehfont[ExternalLocation,ItalicFont={parisa-italicshadow},SlantedFont={parisa-obliqueshadow}]
3619 }
3620 \DeclareOptionX{preloadediranifont}{%
3621 \setiranifont[ExternalLocation,BoldFont={parisa-boldoblique},#1]{parisa-oblique}%
3622 }
3623 \DeclareOptionX{preloadedlatintextfont}{%
3624 \setlatintextfont[ExternalLocation,BoldFont={lmroman10-bold},BoldItalicFont={lmroman10-bolditalic},ItalicFont={lmroman10-italic}]
3625 }
3626 \ProcessOptionsX
3627
3628 \if@extrafootnotefeatures
3629     \input{extrafootnotefeatures-xetex-bidi.def}
3630     \input{extrafootnotefeatures-xepersian.def}
3631 \fi

```

## 7.55 xepersian-magazine.cls

```

3632 \NeedsTeXFormat{LaTeX2e}
3633 \ProvidesClass{xepersian-magazine}[2010/07/25 v0.2 Typesetting Persian magazines in XeLaTeX]
3634 \RequirePackage{ifthen}
3635 \newlength{\xepersian@imgsize}
3636 \newlength{\xepersian@coltitsize}
3637 \newlength{\xepersian@pageneed}
3638 \newlength{\xepersian@pageleft}
3639 \newlength{\xepersian@indexwidth}
3640 \newcommand{\xepersian@ncolumns}{0}
3641 \newlength{\columnlines}
3642 \setlength{\columnlines}{0 pt} % no lines by default
3643 \newboolean{xepersian@hyphenatedtitles}
3644 \setboolean{xepersian@hyphenatedtitles}{true}
3645 \newboolean{xepersian@ninepoints}
3646 \setboolean{xepersian@ninepoints}{false}
3647 \newboolean{xepersian@showgrid}
3648 \setboolean{xepersian@showgrid}{false}
3649 \newboolean{xepersian@a3paper}
3650 \setboolean{xepersian@a3paper}{false}
3651 \newboolean{xepersian@insidefrontpage}
3652 \setboolean{xepersian@insidefrontpage}{false}

```

```

3653 \newboolean{xepersian@insideweather}
3654 \setboolean{xepersian@insideweather}{false}
3655 \newboolean{xepersian@insideindex}
3656 \setboolean{xepersian@insideindex}{false}
3657 \newcount\xepersian@gridrows
3658 \newcount\xepersian@gridcolumns
3659 \xepersian@gridrows=40
3660 \xepersian@gridcolumns=50
3661 \newcount\minraggedcols
3662 \minraggedcols=5
3663 \DeclareOption{10pt}{\PassOptionsToClass{10pt}{article}}
3664 \DeclareOption{11pt}{\PassOptionsToClass{11pt}{article}}
3665 \DeclareOption{12pt}{\PassOptionsToClass{12pt}{article}}
3666 \DeclareOption{twocolumn}%
3667 {\ClassWarning{xepersian-magazine}{Option 'twocolumn' not available for xepersian-magazine.}}
3668 \DeclareOption{notitlepage}%
3669 {\ClassWarning{xepersian-magazine}{Option 'notitlepage' not available for xepersian-magazine.}}
3670 \DeclareOption{twoside}%
3671 {\ClassWarning{xepersian-magazine}{Option 'twoside' not available for xepersian-magazine.}}
3672 \DeclareOption{9pt}{\setboolean{xepersian@ninepoints}{true}}
3673 \DeclareOption{hyphenatedtitles}{\setboolean{xepersian@hyphenatedtitles}{false}}
3674 \DeclareOption{columnlines}{\setlength{\columnlines}{0.1 pt}}
3675 \DeclareOption{showgrid}{\setboolean{xepersian@showgrid}{true}}
3676 \DeclareOption{a3paper}{\setboolean{xepersian@a3paper}{true}}
3677 \ProcessOptions\relax
3678 \LoadClass[10pt, onecolumn, titlepage, a4paper]{article}
3679 \RequirePackage{ifxetex}
3680 \RequirePackage{multido}
3681 \RequirePackage{datetime}
3682 \RequirePackage{multicol}
3683 \RequirePackage{fancyhdr}
3684 \RequirePackage{fancybox}
3685 \ifthenelse{\boolean{xepersian@a3paper}}{%
3686 \RequirePackage[a3paper, headsep=0.5cm, vmargin={2cm, 2cm}, hmargin={1.5cm, 1.5cm}]{geometry}
3687 }{
3688 \RequirePackage[headsep=0.5cm, vmargin={2cm, 2cm}, hmargin={1.5cm, 1.5cm}]{geometry}
3689 }
3690 \RequirePackage[absolute]{textpos} % absolute positioning
3691 \RequirePackage{hyphenat} % when hyphenate
3692 \RequirePackage{lastpage} % to know the last page number
3693 \RequirePackage{setspace} % set space between lines
3694 \RequirePackage{ragged2e}
3695 \newcommand{\raggedFormat}{\RaggedLeft}
3696 \AtEndOfClass{\xepersianInit}
3697 \ifthenelse{\boolean{xepersian@showgrid}}{%
3698 \AtBeginDocument{
3699 \grid[show]{\xepersian@gridrows}{\xepersian@gridcolumns}}
3700 \advance\minraggedcols by -1
3701 }{%
3702 \AtBeginDocument{

```

```

3703 \grid[]{\xepersian@gridrows}{\xepersian@gridcolumns}}
3704 \advance\minraggedcols by -1
3705 }
3706 \ifthenelse{\boolean{xepersian@ninepoints}}{
3707 \renewcommand{\normalsize}{%
3708   \@setfontsize{\normalsize}{9pt}{10pt}%
3709   \setlength{\abovedisplayskip}{5pt plus 1pt minus .5pt}%
3710   \setlength{\belowdisplayskip}{\abovedisplayskip}%
3711   \setlength{\abovedisplayshortskip}{3pt plus 1pt minus 2pt}%
3712   \setlength{\belowdisplayshortskip}{\abovedisplayshortskip}}
3713
3714 \renewcommand{\tiny}{\@setfontsize{\tiny}{5pt}{6pt}}
3715
3716 \renewcommand{\scriptsize}{\@setfontsize{\scriptsize}{7pt}{8pt}}
3717
3718 \renewcommand{\small}{%
3719   \@setfontsize{\small}{8pt}{9pt}%
3720   \setlength{\abovedisplayskip}{4pt plus 1pt minus 1pt}%
3721   \setlength{\belowdisplayskip}{\abovedisplayskip}%
3722   \setlength{\abovedisplayshortskip}{2pt plus 1pt}%
3723   \setlength{\belowdisplayshortskip}{\abovedisplayshortskip}}
3724
3725 \renewcommand{\footnotesize}{%
3726   \@setfontsize{\footnotesize}{8pt}{9pt}%
3727   \setlength{\abovedisplayskip}{4pt plus 1pt minus .5pt}%
3728   \setlength{\belowdisplayskip}{\abovedisplayskip}%
3729   \setlength{\abovedisplayshortskip}{2pt plus 1pt}%
3730   \setlength{\belowdisplayshortskip}{\abovedisplayshortskip}}
3731
3732 \renewcommand{\large}{\@setfontsize{\large}{11pt}{13pt}}
3733 \renewcommand{\Large}{\@setfontsize{\Large}{14pt}{18pt}}
3734 \renewcommand{\LARGE}{\@setfontsize{\LARGE}{18pt}{20pt}}
3735 \renewcommand{\huge}{\@setfontsize{\huge}{20pt}{25pt}}
3736 \renewcommand{\Huge}{\@setfontsize{\Huge}{25pt}{30pt}}
3737 }{}
3738 \def\customwwwTxt#1{\gdef\@customwwwTxt{\lr{#1}}}
3739 \newcommand{\xepersian@wwwFormat}{\sffamily}
3740 \newcommand{\xepersian@www}{%
3741 \raisebox{-3pt}{\{\xepersian@wwwFormat\@customwwwTxt}}
3742 }
3743 \newcommand{\xepersian@edition}{ {
3744 \newcommand{\editionFormat}{\large\bfseries\texttt}
3745 \newcommand{\xepersian@editionLogo}{%
3746 \raisebox{-3pt}{%
3747 {\editionFormat\xepersian@edition}%
3748 }%
3749 }
3750 \newcommand{\indexFormat}{\large\bfseries}
3751 \newcommand{\xepersian@indexFrameTitle}[1]
3752 {\begin{flushright}{\indexFormat #1}\end{flushright}}

```

```

3753
3754 \newcommand{\indexEntryFormat}{\normalsize}
3755 \newcommand{\xepersian@indexEntry}[1]{\begin{minipage}{13\TPHorizModule}%
3756 {\indexEntryFormat\noindent\ignorespaces{#1}}%
3757 \end{minipage}}
3758 \newcommand{\indexEntrySeparator}{\rule{\xepersian@indexwidth}{.1pt}}
3759 \newcommand{\indexEntryPageTxt}{ }
3760 \newcommand{\indexEntryPageFormat}{\footnotesize}
3761 \newcommand{\xepersian@indexEntryPage}[1]{%
3762 {\indexEntryPageFormat{\indexEntryPageTxt{~#1}}}%
3763 }
3764 \newcommand{\headDateTimeFormat}{}
3765 \newcommand{\xepersian@headDateTime}{%
3766 \headDateTimeFormat\date\hspace{5pt}$\parallel$\hspace{5pt}%
3767 \currenttime %
3768 }
3769 \newcommand{\weatherFormat}{\bfseries}
3770 \newcommand{\xepersian@weather}[1]{%
3771 \noindent{\weatherFormat #1}%
3772 }
3773 \newcommand{\weatherTempFormat}{\small}
3774 \newcommand{\weatherUnits}{\textdegree{C}}
3775 \newcommand{\xepersian@section}[0]{ {
3776 \newcommand{\xepersian@headleft}{%
3777 {\small\bfseries \@custommagazinename} \date
3778 }
3779 \newcommand{\xepersian@headcenter}{%
3780 \xepersian@section{
3781 }
3782 \newcommand{\xepersian@headright}{%
3783 \small\xepersian@edition%
3784 \hspace*{5pt}\beginL\thepage\ / \pageref{LastPage}\endL
3785 }
3786
3787 \newcommand{\heading}[3]{%
3788 \renewcommand{\xepersian@headleft}{\beginR#1\endR}%
3789 \renewcommand{\xepersian@headcenter}{\beginR#2\endR}%
3790 \renewcommand{\xepersian@headright}{\beginR#3\endR}%
3791 }
3792 \newcommand{\xepersian@footright}{%
3793 {\footnotesize\lr{\copyright\ \@customwwwTxt{}}-- - \lr{\XePersian}}%
3794 }
3795 \newcommand{\xepersian@footcenter}{%
3796 }
3797 \newcommand{\xepersian@footleft}{%
3798 }
3799
3800 \newcommand{\foot}[3]{%
3801 \renewcommand{\xepersian@footleft}{\beginR#1\endR}%
3802 \renewcommand{\xepersian@footcenter}{\beginR#2\endR}%

```

```

3803 \renewcommand{\xepersian@footright}{\beginR#3\endR}%
3804 }
3805 \newcommand{\firstTitleFormat}{\Huge\bfseries\flushright}
3806 \newcommand{\xepersian@firstTitle}[1]{%
3807 {%
3808 \begin{spacing}{2.0}{%
3809 \noindent\ignorespaces
3810 \ifthenelse{\boolean{xepersian@hyphenatedtitles}}{%
3811 {\nohyphens{\firstTitleFormat #1}}%
3812 {\firstTitleFormat #1}}%
3813 }%
3814 \end{spacing}%
3815 }%
3816 }
3817 \newcommand{\firstTextFormat}{}
3818 \newcommand{\xepersian@firstText}[1]{%
3819 {\noindent\ignorespaces\firstTextFormat #1}%
3820 }
3821 \newcommand{\secondTitleFormat}{\LARGE\bfseries}
3822 \newcommand{\xepersian@secondTitle}[1]{%
3823 \begin{spacing}{1.5}{%
3824 \noindent\ignorespaces\flushright
3825 \ifthenelse{\boolean{xepersian@hyphenatedtitles}}{%
3826 {\nohyphens{\secondTitleFormat #1}}%
3827 {\secondTitleFormat #1}}%
3828 }\end{spacing}%
3829 }
3830 \newcommand{\secondSubtitleFormat}{\large}
3831 \newcommand{\xepersian@secondSubtitle}[1]{%
3832 {\noindent\ignorespaces{\secondSubtitleFormat #1}}%
3833 }
3834 \newcommand{\secondTextFormat}{}
3835 \newcommand{\xepersian@secondText}[1]{%
3836 \begin{multicols}{2}
3837 {\noindent\ignorespaces\secondTextFormat #1}
3838 \end{multicols}
3839 }
3840 \newcommand{\thirdTitleFormat}{\Large\bfseries}
3841 \newcommand{\xepersian@thirdTitle}[1]{%
3842 \begin{spacing}{1.5}{%
3843 \noindent\ignorespaces\flushright
3844 \ifthenelse{\boolean{xepersian@hyphenatedtitles}}{%
3845 {\nohyphens{\thirdTitleFormat #1}}%
3846 {\thirdTitleFormat #1}}%
3847 }\end{spacing}%
3848 }
3849 \newcommand{\thirdSubtitleFormat}{\large}
3850 \newcommand{\xepersian@thirdSubtitle}[1]{%
3851 {\noindent\ignorespaces\thirdSubtitleFormat #1}}
3852 \newcommand{\thirdTextFormat}{}

```



```

3853 \newcommand{\xepersian@thirdText}[1]{\thirdTextFormat #1}
3854 \newcommand{\pictureCaptionFormat}{\small\bfseries}
3855 \newcommand{\xepersian@pictureCaption}[1]{%
3856 {\noindent\pictureCaptionFormat #1}%
3857 }
3858 \newcommand{\pagesFormat}{\bfseries\footnotesize}
3859 \newcommand{\xepersian@pages}[1]%
3860 {\noindent\pagesFormat\MakeUppercase{#1}}
3861 \newcommand{\innerTitleFormat}{\Huge}
3862 \newcommand{\xepersian@innerTitle}[1]{%
3863 \begin{flushright}{%
3864 \noindent
3865 \ifthenelse{\boolean{xepersian@hyphenatedtitles}}%
3866 {\nohyphens{\innerTitleFormat #1}}%
3867 {\innerTitleFormat #1}}%
3868 }%
3869 \\%
3870 \end{flushright}}%
3871 }
3872 \newcommand{\innerSubtitleFormat}{\large}
3873 \newcommand{\xepersian@innerSubtitle}[1]{\innerSubtitleFormat #1}
3874 \newcommand{\timestampTxt}{}
3875 \newcommand{\timestampSeparator}{}
3876 \newcommand{\timestampFormat}{\small}
3877 \newcommand{\timestamp}[1]{%
3878 {\timestampFormat%
3879 #1~\timestampTxt}%
3880 }~\timestampSeparator}%
3881 }
3882 \newcommand{\innerAuthorFormat}{\footnotesize}
3883 \newcommand{\innerPlaceFormat}{\footnotesize\bfseries}
3884 \newcommand{\innerTextFinalMark}{\rule{0.65em}{0.65em}}
3885 \newcommand{\editorialTitleFormat}{\LARGE\textit}
3886 \newcommand{\xepersian@editorialTitle}[1]{\editorialTitleFormat{#1}}
3887 \newcommand{\editorialAuthorFormat}{\textsc}
3888 \newcommand{\shortarticleTitleFormat}{\LARGE\bfseries}
3889 \newcommand{\xepersian@shortarticleTitle}[1]{\shortarticleTitleFormat #1}
3890 \newcommand{\shortarticleSubtitleFormat}{\Large}
3891 \newcommand{\xepersian@shortarticleSubtitle}[1]{\shortarticleSubtitleFormat #1}
3892 \newcommand{\shortarticleItemTitleFormat}{\large\bfseries}
3893 \newcommand{\xepersian@shortarticleItemTitle}[1]{\shortarticleItemTitleFormat #1}
3894 \renewcommand{\maketitle}{\begin{titlepage}%
3895 \let\footnotesize\small
3896 \let\footnoterule\relax
3897 \let \footnote \thanks
3898 \null\vfil
3899 \vskip 60\p@
3900 \begin{center}%
3901 {\LARGE \@title \par}%
3902 \vskip 1em%

```

```

3903     {\LARGE «\xepersian@edition» \par}%
3904     \vskip 3em%
3905     {\large
3906       \lineskip .75em%
3907       \begin{tabular}[t]{c}%
3908         \@author
3909       \end{tabular}\par}%
3910     \vskip 1.5em%
3911     {\large \@date \par}%
3912 \end{center}\par
3913 \@thanks
3914 \vfil\null
3915 \end{titlepage}%
3916 \setcounter{footnote}{0}%
3917 \global\let\thanks\relax
3918 \global\let\maketitle\relax
3919 \global\let\@thanks\@empty
3920 \global\let\@author\@empty
3921 \global\let\@date\@empty
3922 \global\let\@title\@empty
3923 \global\let\title\relax
3924 \global\let\author\relax
3925 \global\let\date\relax
3926 \global\let\and\relax
3927 }
3928 \newcommand{\xepersian@say}[1]{\typeout{#1}}
3929 \newsavebox{\xepersian@fmbox}
3930 \newenvironment{xepersian@fmpage}[1]
3931   {\begin{lrbox}{\xepersian@fmbox}\begin{minipage}{#1}}
3932   {\end{minipage}\end{lrbox}\fbox{\usebox{\xepersian@fmbox}}}
3933 \newcommand{\image}[2]{
3934   \vspace{5pt}
3935   \setlength{\fboxsep}{1pt}
3936   \addtolength{\xepersian@imgsize}{\columnwidth}
3937   \addtolength{\xepersian@imgsize}{-1\columnsep}
3938   \ifxetex
3939     \setlength{\xepersian@pageneed}{1.5\xepersian@imgsize}
3940     \addtolength{\xepersian@pageneed}{50pt}
3941     \ClassWarning{xepersian-magazine}{%
3942 Image #1 needs: \the\xepersian@pageneed \space %
3943 and there is left: \the\page@free\space%
3944 }
3945 \ifdim \xepersian@pageneed < \page@free
3946
3947 {\centering\fbox{%
3948 \includegraphics[width = \xepersian@imgsize,
3949 height = \xepersian@imgsize,
3950 keepaspectratio ]{#1}}}
3951 \xepersian@pictureCaption{#2}
3952

```

```

3953 \vspace{5pt}
3954 \else
3955 \ClassWarning{Image #1 needs more space!%
3956   It was not inserted!}
3957 \fi
3958 \fi
3959 }
3960 \textblockorigin{1cm}{1cm}
3961 \newdimen\xepersian@dx
3962 \newdimen\xepersian@dy
3963 \newcount\xepersian@cx
3964 \newcount\xepersian@cy
3965 \newcommand{\grid}[3][\]{
3966   \xepersian@dx=\textwidth%
3967   \xepersian@dy=\textheight%
3968   \xepersian@cx=#3% %columns
3969   \xepersian@cy=#2% %rows
3970
3971   \count1=#3%
3972   \advance\count1 by 1
3973
3974   \count2=#2%
3975   \advance\count2 by 1
3976
3977   \divide\xepersian@dx by #3
3978   \divide\xepersian@dy by #2
3979
3980   \setlength{\TPHorizModule}{\xepersian@dx}
3981   \setlength{\TPVertModule}{\xepersian@dy}
3982
3983   \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{show}}{
3984     \multido{\xepersian@nrow=0+1}{\count2}{
3985       \begin{textblock}{\xepersian@cx}(0,\xepersian@nrow)
3986       \rule[0pt]{\textwidth}{.1pt}
3987       \end{textblock}
3988     }
3989
3990     \multido{\xepersian@ncol=0+1}{\count1}{
3991       \begin{textblock}{\xepersian@cy}(\xepersian@ncol,0)
3992       \rule[0pt]{.1pt}{\textheight}
3993       \end{textblock}
3994     }
3995   }{}
3996 }
3997 \newcommand{\xepersianInit}{
3998   \setlength{\headheight}{14pt}
3999   \renewcommand{\headrulewidth}{0.4pt}
4000
4001   \pagestyle{fancy}
4002

```

```

4003 \setlength{\columnseprule}{\columnlines}
4004 \setlength{\fboxrule}{0.1 pt}
4005
4006 }
4007
4008 \def\customlogo#1{\gdef\@customlogo{\beginR#1\endR}}
4009 \def\customminilogo#1{\gdef\@customminilogo{\beginR#1\endR}}
4010 \def\custommagazinenamename#1{\gdef\@custommagazinenamename{\beginR#1\endR}}
4011 \newcommand{\logo}[0]{
4012 %% Heading %%
4013 \noindent\hrulefill\hspace{10pt}\xepersian@editionLogo\hspace{5pt}\xepersian@www
4014
4015 \vspace*{-3pt}
4016
4017 {\Large\bfseries \@customlogo}
4018 \hrulefill
4019 \hspace{10pt}\xepersian@headDateTime
4020
4021 }
4022 \newcommand{\minilogo}[0]{
4023 {\large\bfseries \@customminilogo}
4024
4025 \vspace*{5pt}
4026 }
4027 \newcommand{\mylogo}[1]{
4028 {\beginR#1\endR}
4029
4030 \noindent
4031 \xepersian@editionLogo\hspace{5pt}
4032 \hrulefill
4033 \hspace{5pt}\xepersian@headDateTime
4034 }
4035 \newcommand{\edition}[1]{\renewcommand{\xepersian@edition}{#1}}
4036 \newenvironment{frontpage}[0]
4037 {
4038 \setboolean{xepersian@insidefrontpage}{true}
4039 \thispagestyle{empty}
4040 \logo
4041
4042 }%
4043 {
4044 \thispagestyle{empty}
4045 \clearpage
4046 \newpage
4047 \fancyhead{}
4048 \fancyfoot{}
4049 \fancyhead[RO,LE]{\beginR\xepersian@headright\endR}
4050 \fancyhead[LO,RE]{\beginR\xepersian@headleft\endR}
4051 \fancyhead[C]{\beginR\xepersian@headcenter\endR}
4052 \fancyfoot[RO,LE]{\beginR\xepersian@footright\endR}

```

```

4053 \fancyfoot [L0,RE]{\beginR\xepersian@footleft\endR}
4054 \fancyfoot [C]{\beginR\xepersian@footcenter\endR}
4055 \renewcommand{\headrulewidth}{0.4pt}
4056 \setboolean{xepersian@insidefrontpage}{false}
4057
4058 }
4059 \newcommand{\firstarticle}[3]
4060 {
4061 \ifthenelse{\boolean{xepersian@insidefrontpage}}{%
4062 \ifthenelse{\boolean{xepersian@hyphenatedtitles}}{%
4063 \begin{textblock}{24}(22,5)
4064 }
4065 {
4066 \begin{textblock}{28}(22,5)
4067 }
4068 \vspace{-7pt}
4069 \xepersian@firstTitle{#1}
4070 \end{textblock}
4071 \begin{textblock}{29}(22,10)
4072 \vspace{5pt plus 2pt minus 2pt}
4073
4074 \xepersian@firstText{\timestamp{#3}~#2}
4075
4076 \end{textblock}
4077
4078 \begin{textblock}{50}(0,15)
4079 \rule{50\TPHorizModule}{.3pt}
4080 \end{textblock}
4081 }{%else
4082 \ClassError{xepersian-magazine}{%
4083 \protect\firstarticle\space in a wrong place.\MessageBreak
4084 \protect\firstarticle\space may only appear inside frontpage environment.
4085 }{%
4086 \protect\firstarticle\space may only appear inside frontpage environment.
4087 }%
4088 }
4089 }
4090 \newcommand{\secondarticle}[5]
4091 {
4092 \ifthenelse{\boolean{xepersian@insidefrontpage}}{%
4093 \begin{textblock}{33}(2,16)
4094 \xepersian@pages{#4}
4095 \vspace{-5pt}
4096 \xepersian@secondTitle{#1}
4097
4098 \vspace*{5pt}
4099
4100 \xepersian@secondSubtitle{#2}
4101
4102 \vspace*{-7pt}

```

```

4103
4104 \xepersian@secondText{\timestamp{#5}~#3}
4105
4106 \end{textblock}
4107
4108 \begin{textblock}{33}(2,25)
4109 \vspace{5pt plus 2pt minus 2pt}
4110
4111 \noindent\ignorespaces\rule{33\TPHorizModule}{.3pt}
4112 \end{textblock}
4113 }{%else
4114 \ClassError{xepersian-magazine}{%
4115 \protect\secondarticle\space in a wrong place.\MessageBreak
4116 \protect\secondarticle\space may only appear inside frontpage environment.
4117 }{%
4118 \protect\secondarticle\space may only appear inside frontpage environment.
4119 }%
4120 }
4121 }
4122 \newcommand{\thirdarticle}[6]
4123 {
4124 \ifthenelse{\boolean{xepersian@insidefrontpage}}{%
4125 \begin{textblock}{32}(2,26)
4126 \xepersian@pages{#5}
4127 \vspace{-5pt}
4128 \setlength{\fboxsep}{1pt}
4129 \xepersian@thirdTitle{#1}
4130
4131 \vspace*{5pt}
4132
4133 \xepersian@thirdSubtitle{#2}
4134
4135 \vspace*{5pt}
4136
4137 {\noindent\ignorespaces %
4138 \ifthenelse{\equal{#4}{}}{}
4139
4140 \xepersian@thirdText{\timestamp{#6}~#3}
4141
4142 }
4143
4144 \vspace*{5pt}
4145
4146 \end{textblock}
4147 }{%else
4148 \ClassError{xepersian-magazine}{%
4149 \protect\thirdarticle\space in a wrong place.\MessageBreak
4150 \protect\thirdarticle\space may only appear inside frontpage environment.
4151 }{%
4152 \protect\thirdarticle\space may only appear inside frontpage environment.

```

```

4153 }%
4154 }
4155 }
4156 \newcommand{\firstimage}[2]
4157 {
4158 \ifthenelse{\boolean{xepersian@insidefrontpage}}{%
4159 \begin{textblock}{18}(2,5)
4160 \setlength{\fboxsep}{1pt}
4161 \ifxetex % only in PDF
4162 \noindent\fbox{\includegraphics[width = 18\TPHorizModule ]{#1}}
4163 \fi
4164
4165 \xepersian@pictureCaption{#2}
4166 \end{textblock}%
4167 }
4168 {\ClassError{xepersian-magazine}{%
4169 \protect\firstimage\space in a wrong place.\MessageBreak
4170 \protect\firstimage\space may only appear inside frontpage environment.
4171 }{%
4172 \protect\firstimage\space may only appear inside frontpage environment.
4173 }}
4174 }%
4175 \newcommand{\weatheritem}[5]{%
4176 \ifthenelse{\boolean{xepersian@insideweather}}{
4177 \begin{minipage}{45pt}
4178 \ifxetex
4179 \includegraphics[width=40pt]{#1}
4180 \fi
4181 \end{minipage}
4182 \begin{minipage}{50pt}
4183 \weatherTempFormat
4184 #2\\
4185 \beginL#3 $\mid$ #4 \lr{\weatherUnits{}}\endL\\
4186 #5
4187 \end{minipage}
4188 }{%else
4189 \ClassError{xepersian-magazine}{%
4190 \protect\weatheritem\space in a wrong place.\MessageBreak
4191 \protect\weatheritem\space may only appear inside weatherblock environment.
4192 }{%
4193 \protect\weatheritem\space may only appear inside weatherblock environment.\MessageBreak
4194 weatherblock environment may only appear inside frontpage environment.
4195 }%
4196 }
4197 }
4198 \newenvironment{weatherblock}[1]
4199 {
4200 \ifthenelse{\boolean{xepersian@insidefrontpage}}{%
4201 \setboolean{xepersian@insideweather}{true}
4202 \begin{textblock}{32}(2,38)

```

```

4203 \vspace*{-15pt}
4204
4205 \xepersian@weather{\beginR#1\endR}
4206
4207 \vspace*{5pt}
4208
4209 \noindent\begin{xepersian@fmpage}{32\TPHorizModule}
4210 \begin{minipage}{32\TPHorizModule}
4211 \hspace{5pt}
4212
4213 }{%
4214 \ClassError{xepersian-magazine}{%
4215 weatherblock in a wrong place.\MessageBreak
4216 weatherblock may only appear inside frontpage environment.
4217 }{%
4218 weatherblock may only appear inside frontpage environment.
4219 }
4220 }
4221 }%
4222 {
4223 \end{minipage}
4224 \end{xepersian@fmpage}
4225 \end{textblock}
4226 \setboolean{xepersian@insideweather}{false}
4227 }
4228 \newenvironment{authorblock}[0]
4229 {
4230 \ifthenelse{\boolean{xepersian@insidefrontpage}}{%
4231 \begin{textblock}{15}(36,35)
4232 \setlength{\fboxsep}{5pt}
4233 \begin{xepersian@fmpage}{13\TPHorizModule}
4234 \begin{minipage}{13\TPHorizModule}
4235 \centering
4236 \minilogo
4237
4238 }{%else
4239 \ClassError{xepersian-magazine}{%
4240 authorblock in a wrong place.\MessageBreak
4241 authorblock may only appear inside frontpage environment.
4242 }{%
4243 authorblock may only appear inside frontpage environment.
4244 }
4245 }
4246 }
4247 {
4248 \end{minipage}
4249 \end{xepersian@fmpage}
4250 \end{textblock}
4251 }
4252 \newenvironment{indexblock}[1]

```



```

4253 {
4254 \ifthenelse{\boolean{xepersian@insidefrontpage}}{%
4255 \setboolean{xepersian@insideindex}{true}%let's in
4256 \begin{textblock}{15}(36,16)
4257 \setlength{\xepersian@indexwidth}{13\TPHorizModule}
4258 \xepersian@indexFrameTitle{#1}
4259
4260 \setlength{\fboxsep}{5pt} %espacio entre el frame y la imagen
4261 \begin{xepersian@fmpage}{\xepersian@indexwidth}
4262 \begin{minipage}{\xepersian@indexwidth}
4263 \vspace*{10pt}
4264 }{%else
4265 \ClassError{xepersian-magazine}{%
4266 indexblock in a wrong place.\MessageBreak
4267 indexblock may only appear inside frontpage environment.
4268 }{%
4269 indexblock may only appear inside frontpage environment.
4270 }
4271 }
4272 }%
4273 {
4274 \end{minipage}
4275 \end{xepersian@fmpage}
4276 \end{textblock}
4277 \setboolean{xepersian@insideindex}{false}%let's out
4278 }
4279 \newcommand{\indexitem}[2]
4280 {
4281 \ifthenelse{\boolean{xepersian@insideindex}}{
4282 \xepersian@indexEntry{#1 \xepersian@indexEntryPage{\pageref{#2}}}
4283
4284 \vspace{0.5cm}
4285
4286 \noindent\ignorespaces\indexEntrySeparator{
4287 }{%else
4288 \ClassError{xepersian-magazine}{%
4289 \protect\indexitem\space in a wrong place.\MessageBreak
4290 \protect\indexitem\space may only appear inside indexblock environment.
4291 }{%
4292 \protect\indexitem\space may only appear inside indexblock environment.\MessageBreak
4293 indexblock environment may only appear inside frontpage environment.
4294 }%
4295 }
4296 }
4297 \newcommand{\xepersian@inexpandedtitle}[1]{
4298 \begin{minipage}{.95\textwidth}
4299 \begin{center}
4300 \noindent\Large\textbf{\beginR#1\endR}
4301 \end{center}
4302 \end{minipage}

```

```

4303 }
4304 \newcommand{\expandedtitle}[2]{
4305 \end{multicols}
4306
4307 \begin{center}
4308 \setlength{\fboxsep}{5pt}
4309 \setlength{\shadowsize}{2pt}
4310 \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{shadowbox}}{%
4311 \shadowbox{%
4312 \xepersian@inexpandedtitle{#2}%
4313 }%
4314 }{}
4315 \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{doublebox}}{%
4316 \doublebox{%
4317 \xepersian@inexpandedtitle{#2}%
4318 }%
4319 }{}
4320 \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{ovalbox}}{%
4321 \ovalbox{%
4322 \xepersian@inexpandedtitle{#2}%
4323 }%
4324 }{}
4325 \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{Ovalbox}}{%
4326 \Ovalbox{%
4327 \xepersian@inexpandedtitle{#2}%
4328 }%
4329 }{}
4330 \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{lines}}{
4331 \hrule
4332 \vspace*{8pt}
4333 \begin{center}
4334 \noindent\Large\textbf{#2}
4335 \end{center}
4336 \vspace*{8pt}
4337 \hrule
4338 }{}
4339 \end{center}
4340
4341 \begin{multicols}{\xepersian@ncolumns{}}
4342 \ifnum \xepersian@ncolumns > \minraggedcols
4343 \raggedFormat
4344 \fi
4345 }
4346 \newcommand{\xepersian@incolumntitle}[2]{
4347 \begin{minipage}{#1}
4348 \begin{center}
4349 \noindent\normalsize\textbf{#2}
4350 \end{center}
4351 \end{minipage}
4352 }

```

```

4353
4354 \newcommand{\columntitle}[2]{
4355 \vspace*{5pt}
4356 \begin{center}
4357 \setlength{\fboxsep}{5pt}
4358 \setlength{\shadowsize}{2pt}
4359 \addtolength{\xepersian@coltitsize}{\columnwidth}
4360 \addtolength{\xepersian@coltitsize}{-1\columnsep}
4361 \addtolength{\xepersian@coltitsize}{-5pt}
4362 \addtolength{\xepersian@coltitsize}{-1\shadowsize}
4363 \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{shadowbox}}{%
4364 \shadowbox{%
4365 \xepersian@incolumntitle{\xepersian@coltitsize}{#2}%
4366 }%
4367 }{}
4368 \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{doublebox}}{%
4369 \doublebox{%
4370 \xepersian@incolumntitle{\xepersian@coltitsize}{#2}%
4371 }%
4372 }{}
4373 \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{ovalbox}}{%
4374 \ovalbox{%
4375 \xepersian@incolumntitle{\xepersian@coltitsize}{#2}%
4376 }%
4377 }{}
4378 \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{Ovalbox}}{%
4379 \Ovalbox{%
4380 \xepersian@incolumntitle{\xepersian@coltitsize}{#2}%
4381 }%
4382 }{}
4383 \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{lines}}{
4384 \hrule
4385 \vspace*{5pt}
4386 \begin{center}
4387 \noindent\normalsize\textbf{#2}
4388 \end{center}
4389 \vspace*{5pt}
4390 \hrule
4391 }{}
4392 \end{center}
4393 }
4394 \renewcommand{\date}{%
4395 \longdate{\today}%
4396 }
4397 \newcommand{\authorandplace}[2]{%
4398 \rightline{%
4399 {\innerAuthorFormat #1},\space{}\{\innerPlaceFormat #2}%
4400 }%
4401 \par %
4402 }

```

```

4403 \newcommand{\newsection}[1]{
4404 \renewcommand{\xepersian@section}{#1}
4405 }
4406 \newenvironment{article}[5]
4407 {
4408 \xepersian@say{Adding a new piece of article}
4409 \renewcommand{\xepersian@ncolumns}{#1}[
4410 \begin{multicols}{#1}[
4411 \xepersian@pages{#4}
4412 \xepersian@innerTitle{#2}%
4413 \xepersian@innerSubtitle{#3}%
4414 ] [4cm]%
4415 \label{#5}
4416 \ifnum #1 > \minraggedcols
4417 \raggedFormat
4418 \fi
4419 }
4420 {\~\innerTextFinalMark{}}
4421 \end{multicols}
4422 }
4423 \newcommand{\articlesep}{%
4424 \setlength{\xepersian@pageneed}{16000pt}
4425 \setlength\xepersian@pageleft{\pagegoal}
4426 \addtolength\xepersian@pageleft{-\pagetotal}
4427
4428 \xepersian@say{How much left \the\xepersian@pageleft}
4429
4430 \ifdim \xepersian@pageneed < \xepersian@pageleft
4431 \xepersian@say{Not enough space}
4432 \else
4433 \xepersian@say{Adding sep line between articles}
4434 \vspace*{10pt plus 10pt minus 5pt}
4435 \hrule
4436 \vspace*{10pt plus 5pt minus 5pt}
4437 \fi
4438
4439 }
4440 \newcommand{\xepersian@editorialTit}[2]{
4441 \setlength{\arrayrulewidth}{.1pt}
4442 \begin{center}
4443 \begin{tabular}{c}
4444 \noindent
4445 \xepersian@editorialTitle{#1}
4446 \vspace{2pt plus 1pt minus 1pt}
4447 \\
4448 \hline
4449 \vspace{2pt plus 1pt minus 1pt}
4450 \\
4451 \editorialAuthorFormat{#2}
4452 \end{tabular}

```

```

4453 \end{center}
4454 }
4455 \newenvironment{editorial}[4]
4456 {
4457 \xepersian@say{Adding a new editorial}
4458 \begin{multicols}{#1}[%
4459 \xepersian@editorialTit{#2}{#3}%
4460 ][4cm]
4461 \label{#4}
4462 \ifnum #1 > \minraggedcols
4463 \raggedFormat
4464 \fi
4465 }
4466 {
4467 \end{multicols}
4468 }
4469 \newcommand{\xepersian@shortarticleTit}[2]{
4470 \begin{center}
4471 \vbox{%
4472 \noindent
4473 \xepersian@shortarticleTitle{#1}
4474 \vspace{4pt plus 2pt minus 2pt}
4475 \hrule
4476 \vspace{4pt plus 2pt minus 2pt}
4477 \xepersian@shortarticleSubtitle{#2}
4478 }
4479 \end{center}
4480 }
4481 \newenvironment{shortarticle}[4]
4482 {
4483 \xepersian@say{Adding a short article block}
4484 \begin{multicols}{#1}[\xepersian@shortarticleTit{#2}{#3}][4cm] %
4485 \label{#4}
4486 \par %
4487 \ifnum #1 > \minraggedcols
4488 \raggedFormat
4489 \fi
4490 }
4491 {
4492 \end{multicols}
4493 }
4494 \newcommand{\shortarticleitem}[2]{
4495 \goodbreak
4496 \vspace{5pt plus 3pt minus 3pt}
4497 {\vbox{\noindent\xepersian@shortarticleItemTitle{#1}}}
4498 \vspace{5pt plus 3pt minus 3pt}
4499 {\noindent #2}\\
4500 }

```

## 7.56 xepersian-mathsdigitspec.sty

```

4501 \NeedsTeXFormat{LaTeX2e}
4502 \ProvidesPackage{xepersian-mathsdigitspec}
4503   [2014/10/21 v1.0.8 Unicode Persian maths digits in XeLaTeX]
4504 \def\new@mathgroup{\alloc@8\mathgroup\chardef\@cclvi}
4505 \let\newfam\new@mathgroup
4506 \def\select@group#1#2#3#4{%
4507   \ifx\math@bgroup\bgroup\else\relax\expandafter\@firstofone\fi
4508   {%
4509     \ifmmode
4510       \ifnum\csname c@mv@\math@version\endcsname<\@cclvi
4511         \begingroup
4512           \escapechar\m@ne
4513           \getanddefine@fonts{\csname c@mv@\math@version\endcsname}#3%
4514           \globaldefs\@ne \math@fonts
4515         \endgroup
4516         \init@restore@version
4517         \xdef#1{\noexpand\use@mathgroup\noexpand#2%
4518           {\number\csname c@mv@\math@version\endcsname}}}%
4519         \global\advance\csname c@mv@\math@version\endcsname\@ne
4520       \else
4521         \let#1\relax
4522         \latex@error{Too many math alphabets used in
4523           version \math@version}%
4524         \@eha
4525       \fi
4526     \else \expandafter\non@alpherr\fi
4527     #1{#4}%
4528   }%
4529 }
4530 \def\document@select@group#1#2#3#4{%
4531   \ifx\math@bgroup\bgroup\else\relax\expandafter\@firstofone\fi
4532   {%
4533     \ifmmode
4534       \ifnum\csname c@mv@\math@version\endcsname<\@cclvi
4535         \begingroup
4536           \escapechar\m@ne
4537           \getanddefine@fonts{\csname c@mv@\math@version\endcsname}#3%
4538           \globaldefs\@ne \math@fonts
4539         \endgroup
4540         \expandafter\extract@alph@from@version
4541           \csname mv@\math@version\expandafter\endcsname
4542           \expandafter{\number\csname
4543             c@mv@\math@version\endcsname}%
4544           #1%
4545         \global\advance\csname c@mv@\math@version\endcsname\@ne
4546       \else
4547         \let#1\relax
4548         \latex@error{Too many math alphabets used

```

```

4549             in version \math@version}%
4550         \@eha
4551     \fi
4552 \else \expandafter\non@alpherr\fi
4553 #1{#4}%
4554 }%
4555 }
4556 \ExplSyntaxOn
4557 \bool_set_false:N \g__fontspec_math_bool
4558 \ExplSyntaxOff
4559 \def\@preamblecmds{}
4560 \newcommand\xepersian@not@onlypreamble[1]{%
4561     \def\do##1{\ifx##1\else\noexpand\do\noexpand##1\fi}%
4562     \xdef\@preamblecmds{\@preamblecmds}}
4563 \xepersian@not@onlypreamble\@preamblecmds
4564 \def\xepersian@notprerr{ can be used only in preamble (\on@line)}
4565 \AtBeginDocument{%
4566     \def\do#1{\noexpand\do\noexpand#1}%
4567     \edef\@preamblecmds{%
4568         \def\noexpand\do##1{%
4569             \def##1{\noexpand\xepersian@NotprerrMessage##1\noexpand\@eha}}%
4570         \@preamblecmds}
4571 \def\xepersian@NotprerrMessage#1{%
4572     \PackageError{xepersian}%
4573     {\noexpand\string#1 \noexpand\xepersian@notprerr}{}%
4574 }
4575 \ifpackageloaded{natbib}{%
4576 \renewcommand\nocite[1]{\@bsphack
4577     \@for\@citeb:=#1\do{%
4578         \@safe@activetrue
4579         \edef\@citeb{\expandafter\@firstofone\@citeb\@empty}%
4580         \@safe@activesfalse
4581         \if@fileswimmediate\write\@auxout{\string\citation{\@citeb}}\fi
4582         \if*\@citeb\else
4583             \@ifundefined{b@\@citeb\@extra@b@citeb}{%
4584                 \NAT@citeundefined \PackageWarning{natbib}%
4585                 {Citation ``\@citeb' undefined}}{\fi}%
4586         \@esphack}%
4587 }{%
4588 \def\nocite#1{%
4589     \@bsphack{\setbox0=\hbox{\cite{#1}}\@esphack}%
4590 }
4591 \newcommand\xepersian@PackageInfo[1]{\PackageInfo{xepersian-mathsdigitspec}{#1}}
4592 \newcommand\SetMathCode[4]{%
4593     \Umathcode#1="\mathchar@type#2 \csname sym#3\endcsname #4\relax}
4594 \newcommand\SetMathCharDef[4]{%
4595     \Umathchardef#1="\mathchar@type#2 \csname sym#3\endcsname #4\relax}
4596 \ExplSyntaxOn
4597 \cs_new_eq:NN \orig_mathbf:n \mathbf
4598 \cs_new_eq:NN \orig_mathit:n \mathit

```

```

4599 \cs_new_eq:NN \orig_mathrm:n \mathrm
4600 \cs_new_eq:NN \orig_mathsf:n \mathsf
4601 \cs_new_eq:NN \orig_mathtt:n \mathtt
4602 \NewDocumentCommand \new@mathbf { m } {
4603   \orig_mathbf:n {
4604     \int_step_inline:nnnn { `0 } { \c_one } { `9 } {
4605       \mathcode ##1 = \numexpr "100 * \symnew@mathbf@font@digits + ##1 \relax
4606     }
4607     #1
4608   }
4609 }
4610 \NewDocumentCommand \new@mathit { m } {
4611   \orig_mathit:n {
4612     \int_step_inline:nnnn { `0 } { \c_one } { `9 } {
4613       \mathcode ##1 = \numexpr "100 * \symnew@mathit@font@digits + ##1 \relax
4614     }
4615     #1
4616   }
4617 }
4618 \NewDocumentCommand \new@mathrm { m } {
4619   \orig_mathrm:n {
4620     \int_step_inline:nnnn { `0 } { \c_one } { `9 } {
4621       \mathcode ##1 = \numexpr "100 * \symnew@mathrm@font@digits + ##1 \relax
4622     }
4623     #1
4624   }
4625 }
4626 \NewDocumentCommand \new@mathsf { m } {
4627   \orig_mathsf:n {
4628     \int_step_inline:nnnn { `0 } { \c_one } { `9 } {
4629       \mathcode ##1 = \numexpr "100 * \symnew@mathsf@font@digits + ##1 \relax
4630     }
4631     #1
4632   }
4633 }
4634 \NewDocumentCommand \new@mathtt { m } {
4635   \orig_mathtt:n {
4636     \int_step_inline:nnnn { `0 } { \c_one } { `9 } {
4637       \mathcode ##1 = \numexpr "100 * \symnew@mathtt@font@digits + ##1 \relax
4638     }
4639     #1
4640   }
4641 }
4642 \DeclareDocumentCommand \setdigitfont { O{} m O{} } {%
4643   \let\glb@currsize\relax
4644   \fontspec_set_family:Nnn \xepersian@digits@family {Mapping=parsidigits,#1,#3}{#2}
4645   \xepersian@PackageInfo{Defining the default Persian maths digits font as '#2'}
4646   \DeclareSymbolFont{OPERATORS} {EU1}{\xepersian@digits@family} {m}{n}
4647   \DeclareSymbolFont{new@mathbf@font@digits}{EU1}{\xepersian@digits@family}{bx}{n}
4648   \DeclareSymbolFont{new@mathit@font@digits}{EU1}{\xepersian@digits@family}{m}{it}

```



```

4649 \DeclareSymbolFont{new@mathrm@font@digits}{EU1}{\xepersian@digits@family}{m}{n}
4650 \def\xpersianmathsfdigits{%
4651 \SetMathCode{`0}{\mathalpha}{OPERATORS}{`0}
4652 \SetMathCode{`1}{\mathalpha}{OPERATORS}{`1}
4653 \SetMathCode{`2}{\mathalpha}{OPERATORS}{`2}
4654 \SetMathCode{`3}{\mathalpha}{OPERATORS}{`3}
4655 \SetMathCode{`4}{\mathalpha}{OPERATORS}{`4}
4656 \SetMathCode{`5}{\mathalpha}{OPERATORS}{`5}
4657 \SetMathCode{`6}{\mathalpha}{OPERATORS}{`6}
4658 \SetMathCode{`7}{\mathalpha}{OPERATORS}{`7}
4659 \SetMathCode{`8}{\mathalpha}{OPERATORS}{`8}
4660 \SetMathCode{`9}{\mathalpha}{OPERATORS}{`9}
4661 \SetMathCharDef{\%}{\mathbin}{OPERATORS}{` }

4662 \SetMathCharDef{\decimalseparator}{\mathord}{OPERATORS}{"066B}
4663 \cs_set_eq:NN \mathbf \new@mathbf
4664 \cs_set_eq:NN \mathit \new@mathit
4665 \cs_set_eq:NN \mathrm \new@mathrm}
4666 }

4667 \DeclareDocumentCommand \setmathsfdigitfont { 0 } m 0 { }
4668 {
4669 \fontspec_set_family:Nnn \g_fontspec_mathsf_tl {Mapping=parsidigits,#1,#3}{#2}
4670 \DeclareSymbolFont{new@mathsf@font@digits}{EU1}{\g_fontspec_mathsf_tl}{m}{n}
4671 \def\xpersianmathsfdigits{\cs_set_eq:NN \mathsf \new@mathsf}
4672 }

4673 \DeclareDocumentCommand \setmathttdigitfont { 0 } m 0 { }
4674 {
4675 \fontspec_set_family:Nnn \g_fontspec_mathtt_tl {Mapping=parsidigits,#1,#3}{#2}
4676 \DeclareSymbolFont{new@mathtt@font@digits}{EU1}{\g_fontspec_mathtt_tl}{m}{n}
4677 \def\xpersianmathttdigits{\cs_set_eq:NN \mathtt \new@mathtt}
4678 }

4679 \ExplSyntaxOff
4680 \ifx\newcommand\undefined\else
4681 \newcommand{\ZifferAn}{}
4682 \fi
4683 \mathchardef\ziffer@DotOri="013A
4684 {\ZifferAn
4685 \catcode`\.=\active\gdef.{\begingroup\obeyspaces\futurelet\n\ziffer@dcheck}}
4686 \def\ziffer@dcheck{\ziffer@check\ZifferLeer\ziffer@DotOri}
4687 \def\ziffer@check#1#2{%
4688 \ifx\n1\endgroup#1\else
4689 \ifx\n2\endgroup#1\else
4690 \ifx\n3\endgroup#1\else
4691 \ifx\n4\endgroup#1\else
4692 \ifx\n5\endgroup#1\else
4693 \ifx\n6\endgroup#1\else
4694 \ifx\n7\endgroup#1\else
4695 \ifx\n8\endgroup#1\else
4696 \ifx\n9\endgroup#1\else
4697 \ifx\n0\endgroup#1\else

```

```

4698             \endgroup#2%
4699         \fi
4700     \fi
4701 \fi
4702     \fi
4703 \fi
4704     \fi
4705 \fi
4706     \fi
4707 \fi
4708 \fi}
4709 \mathcode`.="8000\relax
4710 \def\ZifferLeer{\ifx\decimalseparator\undefined.\else\decimalseparator\fi}
4711 \def\DefaultMathsDigits{\def\SetMathsDigits{}}
4712 \def\PersianMathsDigits{\def\SetMathsDigits{%
4713 \ifx\persianmathsdigits\undefined\else\persianmathsdigits\fi%
4714 \ifx\persianmathsfdigits\undefined\else\persianmathsfdigits\fi%
4715 \ifx\persianmathttdigits\undefined\else\persianmathttdigits\fi}}
4716 \def\AutoMathsDigits{\def\SetMathsDigits{%
4717 \ifx\persianmathsdigits\undefined\else\if@Latin\else\persianmathsdigits\fi\fi%
4718 \ifx\persianmathsfdigits\undefined\else\if@Latin\else\persianmathsfdigits\fi\fi%
4719 \ifx\persianmathttdigits\undefined\else\if@Latin\else\persianmathttdigits\fi\fi}}
4720 \AutoMathsDigits
4721 \everymath\expandafter{\the\everymath\SetMathsDigits}
4722 \g@addto@macro\document{\everydisplay\expandafter{\the\everydisplay\SetMathsDigits}}

```

## 7.57 xepersian-multiplechoice.sty

```

4723 \NeedsTeXFormat{LaTeX2e}
4724 \ProvidesPackage{xepersian-multiplechoice}[2010/07/25 v0.2
4725 Multiple Choice Questionnaire class for Persian in XeLaTeX]
4726 \RequirePackage{pifont}
4727 \RequirePackage{fullpage}
4728 \RequirePackage{ifthen}
4729 \RequirePackage{calc}
4730 \RequirePackage{verbatim}
4731 \RequirePackage{tabularx}
4732 \def\@headerfont{\bfseries}
4733 \newcommand\headerfont[1]{\gdef\@headerfont{#1}}
4734 \def\@X{X}
4735 \newcommand\X[1]{\gdef\@X{#1}}
4736 \def\pbs#1{\let\tmp=\#1\let\=\tmp}
4737 \newcolumnntype{D}{>{\pbs\centering}X}
4738 \newcolumnntype{Q}{>{\@headerfont}X}
4739
4740 \renewcommand\tabularxcolumn[1]{m{#1}}
4741 \newcommand\makeform@nocorrection{%
4742 \addtocontents{frm}{\protect\end{tabularx}}
4743 \@starttoc{frm}}
4744 \newcommand\makeform@correction{%

```

```

4745 \addtocontents{frm}{\protect\end{tabularx}}
4746 \newcommand\makemask@nocorrection{%
4747 \addtocontents{msk}{\protect\end{tabularx}}
4748 \@starttoc{msk}}
4749 \newcommand\makemask@correction{%
4750 \addtocontents{msk}{\protect\end{tabularx}}}
4751 \newlength\questionspace
4752 \setlength\questionspace{0pt}
4753 \newcommand\answerstitle[1]{\gdef\@answerstitle{#1}}
4754 \def\@answerstitlefont{\bfseries}
4755 \newcommand\answerstitlefont[1]{\gdef\@answerstitlefont{#1}}
4756 \def\@answernumberfont{\bfseries}
4757 \newcommand\answernumberfont[1]{\gdef\@answernumberfont{#1}}
4758 \newcounter{question}\stepcounter{question}
4759 \newcounter{choice}
4760 \def\@initorcheck{%
4761 \xdef\@choices{\the@choice}%
4762 \setcounter{choice}{1}%
4763 \gdef\@arraydesc{|Q||}%
4764 \gdef\@headerline{}}
4765 \whiledo{\not{\value{choice}>\@choices}}{
4766 \xdef\@arraydesc{\@arraydesc D|}
4767 \def\@appendheader{\g@addto@macro\@headerline}
4768 \@appendheader{&\protect\@headerfont}
4769 \edef\@the@choice{{\alph{choice}}}
4770 \expandafter\@appendheader\@the@choice
4771 \stepcounter{choice}}%
4772 \addtocontents{frm}{%
4773 \protect\begin{tabularx}{\protect\linewidth}{\@arraydesc}
4774 \protect\hline
4775 \@headerline\protect\\\protect\hline\protect\hline}%
4776 \addtocontents{msk}{%
4777 \protect\begin{tabularx}{\protect\linewidth}{\@arraydesc}
4778 \protect\hline
4779 \@headerline\protect\\\protect\hline\protect\hline}%
4780 \gdef\@initorcheck{%
4781 \ifthenelse{\value{choice} = \@choices}{}{%
4782 \ClassError{xepersian-multiplechoice}{Question \thequestion: wrong number of choices
4783 (\the@choice\space instead of \@choices)}{%
4784 Questions must all have the same number of proposed answers.%
4785 \MessageBreak
4786 Type X <return> to quit, fix your MCQ (multiple choice question) and rerun XeLaTeX.}}}}
4787 \newenvironment{question}[1]{%
4788 %% \begin{question}
4789 \begin{minipage}{\textwidth}
4790 \xdef\@formanswerline{\@questionheader}%
4791 \xdef\@maskanswerline{\@questionheader}%
4792 \fbox{\parbox[c]{\linewidth}{#1}}
4793 \vspace\questionspace\par
4794 {\@answerstitlefont\@answerstitle}

```

```

4795 \begin{list}{\@answernumberfont\alph{choice}}~}{\usecounter{choice}}~}{%
4796 %% \end{question}
4797 \end{list}
4798 \@initorcheck%
4799 \addtocontents{frm}{\@formanswerline\protect\\protect\hline}%
4800 \addtocontents{msk}{\@maskanswerline\protect\\protect\hline}%
4801 \end{minipage}
4802 \stepcounter{question}}
4803 \def\@truesymbol{\ding{52}}~}
4804 \def\@falsesymbol{\ding{56}}~}
4805 \newcommand\truesymbol[1]{\gdef\@truesymbol{#1}}
4806 \newcommand\falsesymbol[1]{\gdef\@falsesymbol{#1}}
4807 \def\@true@nocorrection{\item}
4808 \def\@false@nocorrection{\item}
4809 \def\@true@correction{\item[\@truesymbol\refstepcounter{choice}]}
4810 \def\@false@correction{\item[\@falsesymbol\refstepcounter{choice}]}
4811 \newcommand\true{%
4812 \xdef\@formanswerline{\@formanswerline&}%;
4813 \xdef\@maskanswerline{\@maskanswerline&\@X}%
4814 \@true}%
4815 \newcommand>false{%
4816 \xdef\@formanswerline{\@formanswerline&}%;
4817 \xdef\@maskanswerline{\@maskanswerline&}%;
4818 \@false}%
4819 \def\@correctionstyle{\itshape}
4820 \newcommand\correctionstyle[1]{\gdef\@correctionstyle{#1}}
4821 \newenvironment@correction{\@correctionstyle}{%
4822 \def\@questionheader{\thequestion}
4823 \answerstitle{:}
4824 \DeclareOption{nocorrection}{%
4825 \let\@true\@true@nocorrection
4826 \let\@false\@false@nocorrection
4827 \let\correction\comment
4828 \let\endcorrection\endcomment
4829 \def\makeform{\makeform@nocorrection}
4830 \def\makemask{\makemask@nocorrection}}
4831 \DeclareOption{correction}{%
4832 \let\@true\@true@correction
4833 \let\@false\@false@correction
4834 \let\correction\@correction
4835 \let\endcorrection\end@correction
4836 \def\makeform{\makeform@correction}
4837 \def\makemask{\makemask@correction}}
4838 \ExecuteOptions{nocorrection}
4839 \newcommand\questiontitle[1]{\gdef\@questiontitle{#1}}
4840 \def\@questiontitlefont{\bfseries}
4841 \newcommand\questiontitlefont[1]{\gdef\@questiontitlefont{#1}}
4842 \newlength\questiontitlespace
4843 \setlength\questiontitlespace{5pt}
4844 \newlength\questionsepspace

```

```

4845 \setlength\questionsepspace{20pt}
4846 \gdef\@questionsepspace{0pt}
4847 \let\old@question\question
4848 \let\old@endquestion\endquestion
4849 \renewenvironment{question}[1]{%
4850   %% \begin{question}
4851   \vspace\@questionsepspace
4852   \fbox{\parbox[c]{0.25\linewidth}{\@questiontitlefont\@questiontitle}}
4853   \nopagebreak\vspace\questiontitlespace\par
4854   \old@question{#1}}{%
4855   %% \end{question}
4856   \old@endquestion
4857   \gdef\@questionsepspace{\questionsepspace}}
4858   \questiontitle{   \thequestion:}
4859 \ProcessOptions

```

## 7.58 xepersian-persiancal.sty

```

4860 \NeedsTeXFormat{LaTeX2e}
4861 \ProvidesPackage{xepersian-persiancal}[2012/07/25 v0.2 provides Persian calendar]
4862
4863 \newif\ifXePersian@leap \newif\ifXePersian@kabiseh
4864 \newcount\XePersian@i \newcount\XePersian@y \newcount\XePersian@m \newcount\XePersian@d
4865 \newcount\XePersian@latini \newcount\XePersian@persiani
4866 \newcount\XePersian@latinii \newcount\XePersian@persianii
4867 \newcount\XePersian@latiniii \newcount\XePersian@persianiii
4868 \newcount\XePersian@latiniv \newcount\XePersian@persianiv
4869 \newcount\XePersian@latinvi \newcount\XePersian@persianvi
4870 \newcount\XePersian@latinvi \newcount\XePersian@persianvi
4871 \newcount\XePersian@latinvii \newcount\XePersian@persianvii
4872 \newcount\XePersian@latinviii \newcount\XePersian@persianviii
4873 \newcount\XePersian@latinix \newcount\XePersian@persianix
4874 \newcount\XePersian@latinx \newcount\XePersian@persianx
4875 \newcount\XePersian@latinxi \newcount\XePersian@persianxi
4876 \newcount\XePersian@latinxii \newcount\XePersian@persianxii
4877 \newcount\XePersian@persianxiii
4878
4879 \newcount\XePersian@temp
4880 \newcount\XePersian@temptwo
4881 \newcount\XePersian@tempthree
4882 \newcount\XePersian@yModHundred
4883 \newcount\XePersian@thirtytwo
4884 \newcount\XePersian@dn
4885 \newcount\XePersian@sn
4886 \newcount\XePersian@mminusone
4887
4888
4889 \XePersian@y=\year \XePersian@m=\month \XePersian@d=\day
4890 \XePersian@temp=\XePersian@y
4891 \divide\XePersian@temp by 100\relax

```

```

4892 \multiply\XePersian@temp by 100\relax
4893 \XePersian@yModHundred=\XePersian@y
4894 \advance\XePersian@yModHundred by -\XePersian@temp\relax
4895 \ifodd\XePersian@yModHundred
4896   \XePersian@leapfalse
4897 \else
4898   \XePersian@temp=\XePersian@yModHundred
4899   \divide\XePersian@temp by 2\relax
4900   \ifodd\XePersian@temp\XePersian@leapfalse
4901   \else
4902     \ifnum\XePersian@yModHundred=0%
4903       \XePersian@temp=\XePersian@y
4904       \divide\XePersian@temp by 400\relax
4905       \multiply\XePersian@temp by 400\relax
4906     \ifnum\XePersian@y=\XePersian@temp\XePersian@leaptrue\else\XePersian@leapfalse\fi
4907     \else\XePersian@leaptrue
4908     \fi
4909   \fi
4910 \fi
4911 \XePersian@latini=31\relax
4912 \ifXePersian@leap
4913   \XePersian@latinii = 29\relax
4914 \else
4915   \XePersian@latinii = 28\relax
4916 \fi
4917 \XePersian@latiniii = 31\relax
4918 \XePersian@latiniv = 30\relax
4919 \XePersian@latinvi = 31\relax
4920 \XePersian@latinvi = 30\relax
4921 \XePersian@latinvii = 31\relax
4922 \XePersian@latinviii = 31\relax
4923 \XePersian@latinix = 30\relax
4924 \XePersian@latinix = 31\relax
4925 \XePersian@latinxi = 30\relax
4926 \XePersian@latinxii = 31\relax
4927 \XePersian@thirtytwo=32\relax
4928 \XePersian@temp=\XePersian@y
4929 \advance\XePersian@temp by -17\relax
4930 \XePersian@temptwo=\XePersian@temp
4931 \divide\XePersian@temptwo by 33\relax
4932 \multiply\XePersian@temptwo by 33\relax
4933 \advance\XePersian@temp by -\XePersian@temptwo
4934 \ifnum\XePersian@temp=\XePersian@thirtytwo\XePersian@kabisehfalse
4935 \else
4936   \XePersian@temptwo=\XePersian@temp
4937   \divide\XePersian@temptwo by 4\relax
4938   \multiply\XePersian@temptwo by 4\relax
4939   \advance\XePersian@temp by -\XePersian@temptwo
4940   \ifnum\XePersian@temp=\z@\XePersian@kabisehtrue\else\XePersian@kabisehfalse\fi
4941 \fi

```

```

4942 \XePersian@tempthree=\XePersian@y % Number of Leap years
4943 \advance\xePersian@tempthree by -1
4944 \XePersian@temp=\XePersian@tempthree % T := (MY-1) div 4
4945 \divide\xePersian@temp by 4\relax
4946 \XePersian@temptwo=\XePersian@tempthree % T := T - ((MY-1) div 100)
4947 \divide\xePersian@temptwo by 100\relax
4948 \advance\xePersian@temp by -\XePersian@temptwo
4949 \XePersian@temptwo=\XePersian@tempthree % T := T + ((MY-1) div 400)
4950 \divide\xePersian@temptwo by 400\relax
4951 \advance\xePersian@temp by \XePersian@temptwo
4952 \advance\xePersian@tempthree by -611 % Number of Kabise years
4953 \XePersian@temptwo=\XePersian@tempthree % T := T - ((SY+10) div 33) * 8
4954 \divide\xePersian@temptwo by 33\relax
4955 \multiply\xePersian@temptwo by 8\relax
4956 \advance\xePersian@temp by -\XePersian@temptwo
4957 \XePersian@temptwo=\XePersian@tempthree %
4958 \divide\xePersian@temptwo by 33\relax
4959 \multiply\xePersian@temptwo by 33\relax
4960 \advance\xePersian@tempthree by -\XePersian@temptwo
4961 \ifnum\xePersian@tempthree=32\advance\xePersian@temp by 1\fi % if (SY+10) mod 33=32 then Inc(T);
4962 \divide\xePersian@tempthree by 4\relax % T := T - ((SY+10) mod 33) div 4
4963 \advance\xePersian@temp by -\XePersian@tempthree
4964 \advance\xePersian@temp by -137 % T := T - 137 Adjust the value
4965 \XePersian@persiani=31
4966 \advance\xePersian@persiani by -\XePersian@temp % now 31 - T is the persiani
4967 \XePersian@persianii = 30\relax
4968 \ifXePersian@kabiseh
4969 \XePersian@persianiii = 30\relax
4970 \else
4971 \XePersian@persianiii = 29\relax
4972 \fi
4973 \XePersian@persianiv = 31\relax
4974 \XePersian@persianv = 31\relax
4975 \XePersian@persianvi = 31\relax
4976 \XePersian@persianvii = 31\relax
4977 \XePersian@persianviii = 31\relax
4978 \XePersian@persianix = 31\relax
4979 \XePersian@persianx = 30\relax
4980 \XePersian@persianxi = 30\relax
4981 \XePersian@persianxii = 30\relax
4982 \XePersian@persianxiii = 30\relax
4983 \XePersian@dn= 0\relax
4984 \XePersian@sn= 0\relax
4985 \XePersian@mminusone=\XePersian@m
4986 \advance\xePersian@mminusone by -1\relax
4987 \XePersian@i=0\relax
4988 \ifnum\xePersian@i < \XePersian@mminusone
4989 \loop
4990 \advance \XePersian@i by 1\relax
4991 \advance\xePersian@dn by \csname XePersian@latin\romannumeral\the\xePersian@i\endcsname

```

```

4992 \ifnum\XePersian@i<\XePersian@mminusone \repeat
4993 \fi
4994 \advance \XePersian@dn by \XePersian@d
4995 \XePersian@i=1\relax
4996 \XePersian@sn = \XePersian@persiani
4997 \ifnum \XePersian@sn<\XePersian@dn \repeat
4998 \loop
4999 \advance \XePersian@i by 1\relax
5000 \advance\XePersian@sn by \csname XePersian@persian\romannumeral\the\XePersian@i\endcsname
5001 \ifnum \XePersian@sn<\XePersian@dn \repeat
5002 \fi
5003 \ifnum \XePersian@i < 4
5004   \XePersian@m = 9 \advance\XePersian@m by \XePersian@i
5005   \advance \XePersian@y by -622\relax
5006 \else
5007   \XePersian@m = \XePersian@i \advance \XePersian@m by -3\relax
5008   \advance \XePersian@y by -621\relax
5009 \fi
5010 \advance\XePersian@sn by -\csname XePersian@persian\romannumeral\the\XePersian@i%
5011 \endcsname
5012 \ifnum\XePersian@i = 1
5013   \XePersian@d = \XePersian@dn \advance \XePersian@d by 30 \advance\XePersian@d by -\XePersian@pe
5014 \else
5015   \XePersian@d = \XePersian@dn \advance \XePersian@d by -\XePersian@sn
5016 \fi
5017 \newcommand*{\persiantoday}{\%
5018 \number\XePersian@d\space%
5019 \XePersian@persian@month{\XePersian@m}\space\number\XePersian@y%
5020 }
5021 \let\persianyear\XePersian@y
5022 \let\persianmonth\XePersian@m
5023 \let\persianday\XePersian@d
5024 \def\XePersian@persian@month#1{\ifcase#1\or or\
5025 or\
5026 or\   or\
5027 or\
5028 or\   or\
5029 or\   or\
5030 or\   or\
5031 \fi\

```



# Index

## Symbols

|   |   |                                      |   |
|---|---|--------------------------------------|---|
| <code>\!</code> .....   | 2576  | <code>\@RTLfootnotetext</code> ..... | 31,<br>65, 93, 126, 213, 220, 1529,<br>1564, 1726, 1759, 2134   |
| <code>\%</code> .....   | 4661  | <code>\@RTLtrue</code> .....         | 16, 33, 78,<br>95, 1511, 1530, 1571, 1589,<br>1670, 1711, 1728, 3170, 3180  |
| <code>\.</code> .....   | 1675, 4685  | <code>\@Roman</code> .....           | 2806, 2840, 2870  |
| <code>\@and</code> .....  | 3209  | <code>\@SepMark</code> .....         | 1782, 1783, 1784, 1785,<br>1962   |
| <code>\@if@newlist</code> .   | 1482, 1502, 3131,<br>3184   | <code>\@SetTab</code> .....          | 2877  |
| <code>\@math</code> .....   | 317   | <code>\@True</code> .....            | 300, 306  |
| <code>\@maybeautodot</code> .....                                   | .. 2791, 2792, 2810, 2825,<br>2826, 2844, 2855, 2856, 2874                                    | <code>\@X</code> .....               | 4734, 4735, 4813  |
| <code>\@par</code> .....  | 2103  | <code>\@acol</code> .....            | 2258, 2266  |
| <code>\@Alph</code> ...   | 2804, 2838, 2868, 3462,<br>3465, 3469   | <code>\@acolampacol</code> .         | 2256, 2258, 2264,<br>2266   |
| <code>\@False</code> .....  | 305, 307  | <code>\@adadi</code> ..              | 2802, 2836, 2866, 3223,<br>3225, 3228   |
| <code>\@LTRbidituftesidenote@sidenote</code><br>.....               | 174   | <code>\@addamp</code> .....          | 2257, 2265  |
| <code>\@LTRfootnotetext</code> .....                                | 50,<br>66, 112, 127, 186, 193, 1548,<br>1565, 1745, 1760, 2133                                | <code>\@addtopreamble</code> .....   | 2225  |
| <code>\@LTRmarginparreset</code> ....                               | 3107  | <code>\@alph</code> ...              | 2805, 2839, 2869, 2878,<br>3461, 3464, 3468   |
| <code>\@Latincitex</code> 164, 165, 2367, 2376,<br>2566, 3115, 3116 |   | <code>\@ampacol</code> .....         | 2256, 2264  |
| <code>\@Latinfalse</code> .....                                     | 3097  | <code>\@answernumberfont</code> ..   | 4756, 4757,<br>4795   |
| <code>\@Latintrue</code> ...  | 3096, 3098, 3102  | <code>\@answerstitle</code> .....    | 4753, 4794  |
| <code>\@M</code> .  | 321, 1674, 1687, 1769, 3249,<br>3350, 3436  | <code>\@answerstitlefont</code> ..   | 4754, 4755,<br>4794   |
| <code>\@MM</code> .....   | 20, 37,<br>56, 82, 99, 118, 1515, 1534,<br>1553, 1715, 1732, 1751                             | <code>\@appendheader</code> .        | 4767, 4768, 4770  |
| <code>\@Mi</code> .....   | 317   | <code>\@arrayclassz</code> .....     | 2256  |
| <code>\@Mii</code> .....  | 2026  | <code>\@arraydesc</code> ..          | 4763, 4766, 4773,<br>4777   |
| <code>\@Miii</code> .....   | 2028  | <code>\@arrayrule</code> ..          | 2204, 2205, 2206,<br>2248, 2249, 2250   |
| <code>\@RTL@footnotefalse</code> ..                                 | 3098, 3102,<br>3549   | <code>\@author</code> .....          | 3908, 3920  |
| <code>\@RTL@footnotetrue</code> ..                                  | 3100, 3103,<br>3547   | <code>\@autodottrue</code> .....     | .. 2794, 2795, 2796, 2797,<br>2798, 2799, 2800, 2801, 2802,<br>2803, 2804, 2805, 2806, 2807,<br>2808, 2828, 2829, 2830, 2831,<br>2832, 2833, 2834, 2835, 2836,<br>2837, 2838, 2839, 2840, 2841,<br>2842, 2858, 2859, 2860, 2861,<br>2862, 2863, 2864, 2865, 2866, |
| <code>\@RTLbidituftesidenote@sidenote</code><br>.....               | 201   |                                      |   |
| <code>\@RTLfalse</code> .....                                       | .. 16, 52, 78, 114, 287, 299,<br>312, 1511, 1549, 1571, 1604,<br>1670, 1711, 1747, 3170, 3180 |                                      |   |



|                              |  |                          |   |
|------------------------------|--|--------------------------|---|
| \@enOther                    | 1352   | \@fps                    | 2014, 2015, 2017, 2020, 2037  |
| \@enSpace                    | 1349   | \@fpsadddefault          | 2018, 2021  |
| \@end@tempboxa               | 2118   | \@freelist               | 2033  |
| \@endpbox                    | 2232, 2233   | \@gobble                 | 1351, 1490, 1491, 1492,<br>3159, 3160, 3161   |
| \@enhook                     | 1353   | \@harfi                  | 12, 74, 134,<br>140, 146, 152, 254, 265, 272,<br>284, 1453, 1464, 1476, 1695,<br>1969, 2759, 2766, 2773, 2781,<br>2788, 2801, 2822, 2835, 2852,<br>2865, 3217, 3220, 3221       |
| \@enloop@                    | 1340   | \@headerfont             | 4732, 4733, 4738,<br>4768   |
| \@entemp                     | 1341, 1342, 1343, 1344,<br>1345, 1346, 1347, 1348, 1349,<br>1350, 1351 | \@headerline             | 4764, 4767, 4775,<br>4779   |
| \@enum@                      | 1351   | \@idxitem                | 1684, 1689  |
| \@esphack                    | 4586, 4589   | \@ifclassloaded          | 3501, 3502, 3503, 3504,<br>3505, 3506, 3507, 3508, 3509,<br>3510, 3511, 3512, 3513, 3514,<br>3515, 3516, 3517, 3518, 3519,<br>3520, 3521, 3522, 3523, 3524,<br>3575, 3587, 3599 |
| \@evenfoot                   | 3147   | \@ifdefinable            | 2675, 2677  |
| \@evenhead                   | 3146   | \@ifdefinitionfileloaded | 2010, 2153, 2186, 2276,<br>2317, 3484   |
| \@extra@b@citeb              | 2395, 2401, 2403, 2426,<br>2457, 2484, 2490, 2492, 4583                | \@ifempty                | 1770  |
| \@extrafootnotefeaturesfalse | 3569   | \@ifnextchar             | 2319, 2560, 2566,<br>3115   |
| \@extrafootnotefeaturestrue  | 3567   | \@ifnum                  | 2497, 2499, 2501, 2508,<br>2509, 2512, 2524, 2547, 2549   |
| \@false                      | 4818, 4826, 4833   | \@ifpackageloaded        | 167, 1884, 1888, 2569,<br>2573, 2665, 2673, 3190, 3485,<br>3486, 3487, 3488, 3489, 3490,<br>3491, 3492, 3493, 3494, 3495,<br>3496, 3497, 3498, 3499, 3500,<br>3501, 4575        |
| \@false@correction           | 4810, 4833   | \@ifstar                 | 2559  |
| \@false@nocorrection         | 4808, 4826   | \@ifundefined            | 163, 2395, 2401,<br>2484, 2490, 3122, 4583  |
| \@falsesymbol                | 4804, 4806, 4810   | \@ignoretrue             | 323   |
| \@finalstrut                 | 1522, 1541, 1560,<br>1580, 1598, 1613                                  | \@iiminipage             | 2119  |
| \@firstampfalse              | 2258, 2266   | \@iiiparbox              | 2097  |
| \@firstofone                 | 1661, 1662, 2393, 2482,<br>3120, 4507, 4531, 4579                      | \@indexfile              | 3577, 3589, 3601  |
| \@float@HH                   | 2319, 2320   |                          |   |
| \@float@Hx                   | 2318, 2319   |                          |   |
| \@float@                     | 2319, 2330   |                          |   |
| \@floatboxreset              | 2089, 2328, 2338   |                          |   |
| \@floatcapt                  | 2323, 2333   |                          |   |
| \@floatpenalty               | 2026, 2028, 2031   |                          |   |
| \@flstylefalse               | 2325, 2335   |                          |   |
| \@flstyletrue                | 2325, 2335   |                          |   |
| \@fltovf                     | 2081   |                          |   |
| \@footnotemark               | 186, 193, 213, 220   |                          |   |
| \@footnotetext               | 14, 64, 76,<br>125, 1510, 1563, 1709, 1758,<br>2132                    |                          |   |
| \@for                        | 2391, 2480, 3118, 4577   |                          |   |
| \@formanswerline             | 4790, 4799,<br>4812, 4816  |                          |   |

|  |                               |  |                               |
|--|-------------------------------|--|-------------------------------|
| <code>\@indextitlestyle</code> . . . . . | 1682                          |  | 2289, 2301, 2497, 2509, 2511, |
| <code>\@initorcheck</code> . .           | 4760, 4780, 4798              |  | 2524, 2532, 3235, 3276, 3283, |
| <code>\@inlabelfalse</code> . . . . .    | 290                           |  | 3295, 3300, 3336, 3377, 3384, |
| <code>\@input@</code> . . . . .          | 3579, 3591, 3603              |  | 3396, 3401, 4514, 4519, 4538, |
| <code>\@lastchclass</code> . . . . .     |                               |  | 4545                          |
| . .                                      | 2138, 2139, 2155, 2156,       | <code>\@newlistfalse</code> . . . . .    | 1483, 3132                    |
|  | 2157, 2158, 2160, 2189, 2190, | <code>\@next</code> . . . . .            | 2033                          |
|  | 2191, 2192, 2194, 2239, 2240, | <code>\@nextchar</code>                  | 2161, 2163, 2164, 2165,       |
|  | 2256, 2264, 2278, 2279, 2280, |  | 2166, 2167, 2168, 2170, 2171, |
|  | 2281, 2283                    |  | 2172, 2173, 2174, 2177, 2178, |
| <code>\@latex@error</code> . . . . .     | 4522, 4548                    |  | 2179, 2180, 2181, 2182, 2195, |
| <code>\@latex@warning</code> . . . .     | 1677, 3124                    |  | 2197, 2198, 2199, 2200, 2201, |
| <code>\@latinAlpha</code> . . . . .      | 3462, 3469                    |  | 2202, 2204, 2205, 2206, 2207, |
| <code>\@latinalph</code> . . .           | 2878, 3461, 3468              |  | 2208, 2209, 2210, 2213, 2214, |
| <code>\@listdepth</code> . . . . .       | 2135                          |  | 2215, 2216, 2217, 2218, 2230, |
| <code>\@m</code>                         | 1675, 2372, 3119, 3248, 3349, |  | 2232, 2233, 2284, 2286, 2287, |
|  | 3434                          |  | 2288, 2289, 2290, 2291, 2292, |
| <code>\@mainmatterfalse</code>           | 248, 259, 277,                |  | 2293, 2294, 2295, 2296, 2297, |
|  | 1457, 2815                    |  | 2298, 2299, 2301, 2302, 2303, |
| <code>\@makefnmark</code> . . . . .      | 1702                          |  | 2304, 2305, 2308, 2309, 2310, |
| <code>\@makefntext</code>                | 24, 41, 60, 86, 103,          |  | 2312, 2313                    |
|  | 122, 1521, 1540, 1559, 1579,  | <code>\@nextchar</code> . . . . .        | 2311                          |
|  | 1597, 1612, 1719, 1736, 1755  | <code>\@nil</code>                       | 2586, 2590, 2591, 2596, 2598, |
| <code>\@maketitle</code> . . . . .       | 1796                          |  | 3266, 3269, 3367, 3370        |
| <code>\@maketitle@hook</code> . . . . .  | 1794                          | <code>\@nodocument</code> . . . . .      | 2012                          |
| <code>\@maskanswerline</code> . .        | 4791, 4800,                   | <code>\@noitemerr</code> . . . . .       | 1677                          |
|  | 4813, 4817                    | <code>\@nx</code> . . . . .              | 1800, 1801                    |
| <code>\@memfront</code> . . . . .        | 1960                          | <code>\@oddfoot</code> . . . . .         | 3144, 3153                    |
| <code>\@minipagefalse</code> . . . . .   | 3112                          | <code>\@oddhead</code> . . . . .         | 3144, 3152                    |
| <code>\@minipagerestore</code> . . . . . | 2136                          | <code>\@onelevel@sanitize</code> . . . . | 2015                          |
| <code>\@minipagetrue</code> . . . . .    | 3111                          | <code>\@outputbox</code> . . . . .       | 1500, 3176                    |
| <code>\@mpLTRfootnotetext</code>         | 1602, 2133                    | <code>\@outputpage</code> . . . . .      | 1478, 3127                    |
| <code>\@mpRTLfootnotetext</code>         | 1587, 2134                    | <code>\@parboxrestore</code> . . . . .   |                               |
| <code>\@mpargs</code> . . . . .          | 2125                          |  | 21, 38, 57, 83, 100,          |
| <code>\@mpfn</code> . .                  | 184, 190, 211, 217, 2131      |  | 119, 1483, 1516, 1535, 1554,  |
| <code>\@mpfootins</code> . .             | 1571, 1572, 1589,             |  | 1575, 1593, 1608, 1716, 1733, |
|  | 1590, 1604, 1605              |  | 1752, 2088, 2103, 2130, 2327, |
| <code>\@mpfootnotetext</code> . . .      | 1569, 2132                    |  | 2337, 3133                    |
| <code>\@mplistdepth</code> . . . . .     | 2135                          | <code>\@parboxto</code> . . . . .        | 2106, 2115                    |
| <code>\@namedef</code>                   | 2349, 2403, 2492, 2656        | <code>\@parmoderr</code> . . . . .       | 2031                          |
| <code>\@nameuse</code> . . . . .         | 3141                          | <code>\@pboxswfalse</code> . . . . .     | 2099, 2121                    |
| <code>\@ne</code>                        | 1570, 1588, 1603, 2043, 2049, | <code>\@pboxswtrue</code> . . . . .      | 2113                          |
|  | 2142, 2143, 2146, 2155, 2165, | <code>\@plus</code> . . . . .            | 1685, 1763                    |
|  | 2166, 2170, 2189, 2199, 2200, | <code>\@pnumwidth</code> . . . . .       | 1776, 1778                    |
|  | 2204, 2205, 2206, 2243, 2244, | <code>\@preamble</code> . . . . .        | 2259, 2267                    |
|  | 2248, 2249, 2250, 2278, 2288, |  |                               |

|                                  |  |   |
|----------------------------------|--|---|
| \@preamblecmds                   | 4559, 4562, 4563, 4567, 4570   | 2776, 2784, 2803, 2817, 2837, 2847, 2867, 3329, 3331, 3334  |
| \@preamerr                       | 2149, 2183, 2219, 2253, 2314   | \@tempa .. 1341, 1342, 1343, 1344, 1345, 1346, 1347, 1348, 1349, 1350, 1351, 1352, 1355, 1799, 1802, 2596, 2598, 2681, 2682, 2683, 2684, 2685, 2686, 2687, 2688, 2689, 2690, 2691 |
| \@questionheader                 | .. 4790, 4791, 4822  | \@tempboxa 2126, 3166, 3173, 3174   |
| \@questionsepspace               | 4846, 4851, 4857   | \@tempc .. 2611, 2624, 2634, 2636, 2637, 2640, 2648   |
| \@questiontitle                  | .... 4839, 4852  | \@tempcnta 2035, 2041, 2043, 2047, 2049, 2071, 2072, 2078, 2079, 2223, 2506, 2507, 2508, 2511, 2512   |
| \@questiontitlefont              | 4840, 4841, 4852   | \@tempcntb .... 2076, 2077, 2078  |
| \@resetactivechars               | .. 1481, 3130  | \@tempdima 1771, 1773, 1775, 1777, 2102, 2103, 2124, 2128   |
| \@restonecolfalse                | ..... 1680   | \@tempdimb ..... 2105, 2106   |
| \@restonecoltrue                 | ..... 1680   | \@tempswafalse ..... 2524, 3115   |
| \@roman                          | ..... 2807, 2841, 2871   | \@tempswatruw ..... 2523, 3115  |
| \@safe@activesfalse              | 2394, 2483, 4580   | \@temptokena ..... .. 1797, 1801, 2597, 2604, 2609, 2615, 2622, 2632, 2646  |
| \@safe@activetrue                | 2392, 2481, 4578   | \@testpach 2138, 2154, 2188, 2239, 2277   |
| \@secpenalty                     | ..... 1768   | \@tfor ..... 2036, 2681   |
| \@setcopyright                   | ..... 1788   | \@thanks ..... 3913, 3919   |
| \@setfontsize                    | ..... .. 3708, 3714, 3716, 3719, 3726, 3732, 3733, 3734, 3735, 3736  | \@the@choice ..... 4769, 4770   |
| \@setfpsbit                      | .. 2053, 2056, 2059, 2062, 2065, 2068  | \@thefnmark ..... 23, 40, 59, 85, 102, 121, 185, 191, 212, 218, 1518, 1537, 1556, 1577, 1595, 1610, 1704, 1718, 1735, 1754  |
| \@setminipage                    | ..... 2137   | \@thefoot 3144, 3147, 3150, 3153, 3180  |
| \@setnobreak                     | ..... 2328, 2338   | \@thehead 3144, 3146, 3149, 3152, 3170  |
| \@sharp                          | .. 2261, 2262, 2263, 2269, 2270, 2271  | \@themargin .. 1496, 3145, 3147, 3165   |
| \@smemfront                      | ..... 1961   | \@title ..... 3901, 3922  |
| \@specialpagefalse               | ..... 3141   | \@tocline ..... 1765  |
| \@specialstyle                   | ..... 3141   | \@tocpagenum ..... 1778   |
| \@sptoken                        | ..... 1349   | \@topnum ..... 1787   |
| \@startpbox                      | ..... 2232, 2233   | \@true ..... 4814, 4825, 4832   |
| \@startsection                   | ..... 1762   | \@true@correction .. 4809, 4832   |
| \@starttoc                       | .... 3193, 4743, 4748  |   |
| \@stop                           | ..... 2792, 2826, 2856   |   |
| \@sx@xepersian@localize@verbatim | ..... 2349   |   |
| \@tabclassz                      | ..... 2264   |   |
| \@tartibi                        | ..... 9, 70, 130, 136, 142, 148, 245, 256, 267, 279, 1449, 1459, 1471, 1692, 1963, 1964, 2754, 2761, 2768, |   |

|  |  |                                    |  |
|--|--|------------------------------------|--|
| <code>\@true@nocorrection</code>             | 4807, 4825   | <code>\abstractname</code>         | 3206   |
| <code>\@truesymbol</code>                    | 4803, 4805, 4809   | <code>\active</code>               | 2577, 4685   |
| <code>\@verbatim</code>                      | 2346, 2349, 2654, 2656, 2667   | <code>\adadi</code>                | 1342, 2795, 2829, 2859, 3222   |
| <code>\@vobeyspaces</code>                   | 2346, 2654   | <code>\adadinumeral</code>         | 3228   |
| <code>\@warning</code>                       | 2653   | <code>\addfontfeatures</code>      | 287, 299, 312  |
| <code>\@width</code>                         | 1699, 1701   | <code>\addpenalty</code>           | 1768   |
| <code>\@x@xepersian@localize@verbatim</code> | 2346   | <code>\addtocontents</code>        | 4742, 4745, 4747, 4750, 4772, 4776, 4799, 4800   |
| <code>\@xepersian@info</code>                | 2917, 2936, 2938   | <code>\addtolength</code>          | 3936, 3937, 3940, 4359, 4360, 4361, 4362, 4426   |
| <code>\@xfloat</code>                        | 2011, 2318, 2319   | <code>\addvspace</code>            | 1768   |
| <code>\@xp</code>                            | 1797   | <code>\adl@argarraydashrule</code> | 2206, 2250   |
| <code>\@xxxii</code>                         | 2077   | <code>\adl@arraydashrule</code>    | 2205, 2249   |
| <code>@\</code>                              | 1990, 1991   | <code>\adl@arrayrule</code>        | 2204, 2248   |
| <code>@\</code>                              | 1986, 1987, 1989   | <code>\adl@box</code>              | 2230, 2232, 2233   |
| <code>@\</code>                              | 2568   | <code>\adl@class@iiiorvii</code>   | 2236, 2273   |
| <code>] \</code>                             | 2576   | <code>\adl@class@start</code>      | 2235, 2272   |
| <code>\\</code>                              | 1798, 2343, 2576, 3869, 4184, 4185, 4447, 4450, 4499, 4736, 4775, 4779, 4799, 4800 | <code>\adl@endmbox</code>          | 2231   |
| <code>\{</code>                              | 2342, 2576   | <code>\adl@putlrc</code>           | 2227, 2228, 2229, 2261, 2262, 2263, 2269, 2270, 2271   |
| <code>\}</code>                              | 2342, 2576   | <code>\adl@startmbox</code>        | 2230   |
| <code>\]</code>                              | 2576   | <code>\advance</code>              | 1625, 1672, 1775, 2043, 2049, 2072, 2078, 2511, 3700, 3704, 3972, 3975, 4519, 4545, 4894, 4929, 4933, 4939, 4943, 4948, 4951, 4952, 4956, 4960, 4961, 4963, 4964, 4966, 4986, 4990, 4991, 4994, 4999, 5000, 5004, 5005, 5007, 5008, 5010, 5013, 5015 |
| <code>\^</code>                              | 2577   | <code>\aftergroup</code>           | 1485, 1487, 3128, 3136, 3137   |
| <code>\_</code>                              | 1387   | <code>\ALG@name</code>             | 5, 7   |
| <code>\ </code>                              | 4185   | <code>\algorithmicensure</code>    | 3  |
| <code>\~</code>                              | 2577   | <code>\algorithmicrequire</code>   | 2  |
| <code>\_</code>                              | 1622, 1624, 3119, 3272, 3278, 3297, 3303, 3373, 3379, 3398, 3404, 3784, 3793       | <code>\ALGS@name</code>            | 6, 7   |
| <b>A</b>                                     |  | <code>\aliasfontfeature</code>     | 1358, 1900, 1901, 1902, 1903, 1904, 1905, 1906, 1907, 1908, 1909, 1910, 1911, 1912, 1913, 1914, 1915, 1916, 1917,  |
| <code>\abj@num@i</code>                      | 3430, 3445, 3452   |                                    |  |
| <code>\abj@num@ii</code>                     | 3432, 3449, 3456   |                                    |  |
| <code>\abj@num@iii</code>                    | 3434, 3453, 3459   |                                    |  |
| <code>\abj@num@iv</code>                     | 3436, 3457   |                                    |  |
| <code>\abjad@zero</code>                     | 3444, 3448   |                                    |  |
| <code>\abjadnumeral</code>                   | 3425, 3464, 3465   |                                    |  |
| <code>\abovedisplayshortskip</code>          | 3711, 3712, 3722, 3723, 3729, 3730   |                                    |  |
| <code>\abovedisplayskip</code>               | 3709, 3710, 3720, 3721, 3727, 3728   |                                    |  |

1918, 1919, 1920, 1921, 1922,  
 1923, 1924, 1925, 1926, 1927,  
 1928, 1929, 1930, 1931, 1932,  
 1933, 1934, 1935, 1936, 1937,  
 1938, 1939, 1940, 1941, 1942,  
 1943, 1944, 1945, 1946, 1947,  
 1948, 1949, 1950, 1951, 1952  
 \aliasfontfeatureoption . . . . .  
 . . 1953, 1954, 1955, 1956,  
 1957, 1958  
 \alloc@ . . . . . 4504  
 \Alph 1344, 1654, 1655, 2797, 2831,  
 2861  
 \alph 1345, 2798, 2832, 2862, 2885,  
 4769, 4795  
 \anappendixtrue . . . . . 1970  
 \and . . . . . 3926  
 \andify . . . . . 1792  
 \answernumberfont . . . . . 4757  
 \answerstitle . . . . . 4753, 4823  
 \answerstitlefont . . . . . 4755  
 \appendix . . . . . 10, 71, 131,  
 137, 143, 149, 250, 261, 268,  
 280, 1450, 1460, 1472, 1651,  
 1652, 1693, 1965, 2755, 2762,  
 2769, 2777, 2785, 2818, 2848  
 \appendixautorefname . . . 1640  
 \appendixname . . . . .  
 . . . 11, 73, 253, 264, 271,  
 283, 1463, 1475, 1694, 1968,  
 2758, 2765, 2772, 2780, 2821,  
 2851, 3203  
 \arabic . . 1348, 1669, 1782, 1783,  
 1784, 1785  
 \arrayrulewidth . . . . . 4441  
 \articlesep . . . . . 4423  
 \AtBeginDocument . . . . .  
 . . . 162, 1650, 1859, 2349,  
 2556, 2661, 3698, 3702, 4565  
 \AtEndOfClass . . . . . 3696  
 \author . . . . . 3924  
 \authorandplace . . . . . 4397  
 \autofootnoterule . . . . . 3535  
 \AutoMathsDigits . . 3527, 4716,  
 4720

## B

\backrefpagesname . . . . . 154  
 \baselineskip . . . 231, 238, 1493,  
 3162, 3177  
 \begin 2570, 2571, 3102, 3103, 3191,  
 3752, 3755, 3808, 3823, 3836,  
 3842, 3863, 3894, 3900, 3907,  
 3931, 3985, 3991, 4063, 4066,  
 4071, 4078, 4093, 4108, 4125,  
 4159, 4177, 4182, 4202, 4209,  
 4210, 4231, 4233, 4234, 4256,  
 4261, 4262, 4298, 4299, 4307,  
 4333, 4341, 4347, 4348, 4356,  
 4386, 4410, 4442, 4443, 4458,  
 4470, 4484, 4773, 4777, 4788,  
 4789, 4795, 4850  
 \begingroup . . . . . 189, 216,  
 295, 1479, 1769, 1795, 2341,  
 2558, 2574, 2654, 2656, 2942,  
 2944, 3128, 4511, 4535, 4685  
 \beginL . . 3112, 3170, 3180, 3784,  
 4185  
 \beginR . . 1698, 3170, 3180, 3788,  
 3789, 3790, 3801, 3802, 3803,  
 4008, 4009, 4010, 4028, 4049,  
 4050, 4051, 4052, 4053, 4054,  
 4205, 4300  
 \belowdisplayshortskip . . 3712,  
 3723, 3730  
 \belowdisplayskip . . 3710, 3721,  
 3728  
 \bfseries 1764, 2396, 2485, 3122,  
 3744, 3750, 3769, 3777, 3805,  
 3821, 3840, 3854, 3858, 3883,  
 3888, 3892, 4017, 4023, 4732,  
 4754, 4756, 4840  
 \bgroup . . 1350, 2086, 2126, 2327,  
 2337, 4507, 4531  
 \bibliofont . . . . . 1668  
 \bibname . . . . . 3210  
 \bidi@AfterEndPreamble . . 3472,  
 3478  
 \bidi@csdefcs . . . . . 938, 1882  
 \bidi@csletcs . . 633, 1882, 1886,  
 1887, 1890, 1891

|                                     |   |  |  |
|-------------------------------------|---|--|--|
| <code>\bidi@footdir@footnote</code> | 64, 125, 1563, 1758   |  |  |
| <code>\bidi@isloaded</code>         | .....   |  |  |
|                                     | .. 1853, 1854, 1855, 1856, 1857, 1858, 1861, 1864, 1867, 1870, 1873, 1876   |  |  |
| <code>\bidi@mpfootnoterule</code>   | ... 1570, 1588, 1603  |  |  |
| <code>\bidi@newrobustcmd</code>     | . 3096, 3097  |  |  |
| <code>\bidi@reflect@box</code>      | ..... 3197  |  |  |
| <code>\blacktriangleleft</code>     | . 1620, 1622  |  |  |
| <code>\blacktriangleright</code>    | 1620, 1622  |  |  |
| <code>\bm@b</code>                  | ..... 2094  |  |  |
| <code>\bm@c</code>                  | ..... 2091  |  |  |
| <code>\bm@l</code>                  | ..... 2092  |  |  |
| <code>\bm@r</code>                  | ..... 2093  |  |  |
| <code>\bm@s</code>                  | ..... 2096  |  |  |
| <code>\bm@t</code>                  | ..... 2095  |  |  |
| <code>\bm@</code>                   | ..... 2095  |  |  |
| <code>\bm@</code>                   | ..... 2093  |  |  |
| <code>\bm@</code>                   | ..... 2094  |  |  |
| <code>\bm@</code>                   | ..... 2091  |  |  |
| <code>\bm@</code>                   | ..... 2092  |  |  |
| <code>\bm@</code>                   | ..... 2096  |  |  |
| <code>\bool</code>                  | ..... 4557  |  |  |
| <code>\boolean</code>               | . 3685, 3697, 3706, 3810, 3825, 3844, 3865, 4061, 4062, 4092, 4124, 4158, 4176, 4200, 4230, 4254, 4281                      |  |  |
| <code>\botmark</code>               | ..... 1505, 3187  |  |  |
| <code>\box</code>                   | ..... 301, 1500, 3174, 3176   |  |  |
| <code>\BR@Latincitex</code>         | ..... 155, 165  |  |  |
| <code>\BRorg@Latincitex</code>      | ..... 156, 164  |  |  |
| <b>C</b>                            |   |  |  |
| <code>\C</code>                     | ..... 2578  |  |  |
| <code>\c</code>                     | .. 4604, 4612, 4620, 4628, 4636   |  |  |
| <code>\c@book</code>                | ..... 1963  |  |  |
| <code>\c@chapter</code>             | 72, 74, 254, 265, 272, 284, 1464, 1476, 1969, 2759, 2766, 2773, 2781, 2822, 2852  |  |  |
| <code>\c@footnote</code>            | ..... 1804  |  |  |
| <code>\c@mpfootnote</code>          | . 1570, 1588, 1603, 2131  |  |  |
| <code>\c@part</code>                | ..... 9, 70, 130, 136, 142, 148, 245, 256, 267, 279, 1449, 1459, 1471, 1692, 1964, 2754, 2761, 2768, 2776, 2784, 2817, 2847 |  |  |
| <code>\c@section</code>             | . 10, 12, 72, 134, 140, 146, 152, 1453, 1693, 1695, 2788  |  |  |
| <code>\c@subsection</code>          | ..... 10, 1693  |  |  |
| <code>\c@tocdepth</code>            | ..... 1766  |  |  |
| <code>\catcode</code>               | . 1880, 2341, 2342, 2343, 2577, 4685  |  |  |
| <code>\ccname</code>                | ..... 3212  |  |  |
| <code>\centering</code>             | .... 3947, 4235, 4737   |  |  |
| <code>\cftchapname</code>           | ..... 2897  |  |  |
| <code>\cftfigname</code>            | ..... 2903  |  |  |
| <code>\cftparaname</code>           | ..... 2901  |  |  |
| <code>\cftsecname</code>            | ..... 2898  |  |  |
| <code>\cftsubfigname</code>         | ..... 2904  |  |  |
| <code>\cftsubparaname</code>        | ..... 2902  |  |  |
| <code>\cftsubsecname</code>         | ..... 2899  |  |  |
| <code>\cftsubsubsecname</code>      | ..... 2900  |  |  |
| <code>\cftsubtabname</code>         | ..... 2906  |  |  |
| <code>\cfttabname</code>            | ..... 2905  |  |  |
| <code>\chapterautorefname</code>    | .... 1641   |  |  |
| <code>\chaptername</code>           | ..... 73, 3211  |  |  |
| <code>\chardef</code>               | . 1808, 1810, 1811, 1812, 1813, 1814, 4504  |  |  |
| <code>\charlist</code>              | 1818, 1819, 1821, 1825  |  |  |
| <code>\citation</code>              | ..... 3121, 4581  |  |  |
| <code>\cite</code>                  | 175, 196, 202, 223, 229, 233, 236, 240, 4589  |  |  |
| <code>\citenumfont</code>           | ..... 2535  |  |  |
| <code>\citeyear</code>              | ..... 2357  |  |  |
| <code>\citeyearpar</code>           | ..... 2357  |  |  |
| <code>\ClassError</code>            | .....   |  |  |
|                                     | .. 4082, 4114, 4148, 4168, 4189, 4214, 4239, 4265, 4288, 4782   |  |  |
| <code>\ClassWarning</code>          | . 3667, 3669, 3671, 3941, 3955  |  |  |
| <code>\cleardoubleoddpaper</code>   | .... 2814   |  |  |
| <code>\cleardoublepage</code>       | . 69, 247, 258, 276, 1456   |  |  |
| <code>\clearpage</code>             | ..... 2814, 4045  |  |  |
| <code>\closeout</code>              | ..... 3577, 3589, 3601  |  |  |
| <code>\clubpenalty</code>           | ..... 1674  |  |  |



|   |  |
|---|--|
| <code>\color@begingroup</code> . . . . .          | <code>\customminilogo</code> . . . . . 4009        |
| . . 1520, 1539, 1558, 1578,                       | <code>\customwwwTxt</code> . . . . . 3738          |
| 1596, 1611, 2127                                  |  |
| <code>\color@endbox</code> . . . . . 3171, 3181   |  |
| <code>\color@endgroup</code> 1523, 1542, 1561,    |  |
| 1581, 1599, 1614                                  |  |
| <code>\color@hbox</code> . . . . . 3168, 3178     |  |
| <code>\color@vbox</code> . . . 2084, 2326, 2336   |  |
| <code>\columnlines</code> . 3641, 3642, 3674,     |  |
| 4003  |  |
| <code>\columnsep</code> . . . . 1681, 3937, 4360  |  |
| <code>\columnseprule</code> . . . . 1681, 4003    |  |
| <code>\columnstitle</code> . . . . . 4354         |  |
| <code>\columnwidth</code> . 20, 37, 56, 82, 99,   |  |
| 118, 1516, 1535, 1554, 1574,                      |  |
| 1592, 1607, 1697, 1715, 1732,                     |  |
| 1751, 2087, 2129, 2327, 2337,                     |  |
| 3936, 4359  |  |
| <code>\comment</code> . . . . . 4827              |  |
| <code>\contentsname</code> . . . . . 3191, 3200   |  |
| <code>\copyright</code> . . . . . 3793            |  |
| <code>\correction</code> . . . . . 4827, 4834     |  |
| <code>\correctionstyle</code> . . . . . 4820      |  |
| <code>\count</code> . . . 2079, 3144, 3971, 3972, |  |
| 3974, 3975, 3984, 3990                            |  |
| <code>\count@</code> . . . . . 2223               |  |
| <code>\cs</code> 2664, 2666, 2971, 2977, 2980,    |  |
| 2985, 2991, 2995, 2996, 2999,                     |  |
| 3005, 3011, 3017, 4597, 4598,                     |  |
| 4599, 4600, 4601, 4663, 4664,                     |  |
| 4665, 4671, 4677                                  |  |
| <code>\csname</code> . . . . . 23,                |  |
| 40, 59, 85, 102, 121, 190,                        |  |
| 217, 1518, 1537, 1556, 1577,                      |  |
| 1595, 1610, 1718, 1735, 1754,                     |  |
| 1771, 1883, 2076, 2116, 2321,                     |  |
| 2324, 2331, 2334, 2351, 2658,                     |  |
| 2675, 2676, 2677, 2678, 2679,                     |  |
| 2789, 2823, 2853, 2943, 2946,                     |  |
| 2952, 2954, 3126, 3220, 3223,                     |  |
| 3329, 4510, 4513, 4518, 4519,                     |  |
| 4534, 4537, 4541, 4542, 4545,                     |  |
| 4593, 4595, 4991, 5000, 5010                      |  |
| <code>\currenttime</code> . . . . . 3767          |  |
| <code>\customlogo</code> . . . . . 4008           |  |
| <code>\custommagazineName</code> . . . . 4010     |  |
|   | <b>D</b>   |
|   | <code>\dollarbegin</code> . . 2227, 2228, 2229     |
|   | <code>\dollarend</code> . . . . 2227, 2228, 2229   |
|   | <code>\date</code> . . . . 3766, 3777, 3925, 4394  |
|   | <code>\datename</code> . . . . . 3208              |
|   | <code>\day</code> . . . . . 4889                   |
|   | <code>\decimalseparator</code> . . 4662, 4710      |
|   | <code>\DeclareDocumentCommand</code> . . . . .     |
|   | . . 1358, 2969, 2983, 2997,                        |
|   | 3009, 3051, 3057, 3063, 3069,                      |
|   | 3075, 3081, 4642, 4667, 4673                       |
|   | <code>\DeclareOption</code> . . . . .              |
|   | . . 3663, 3664, 3665, 3666,                        |
|   | 3668, 3670, 3672, 3673, 3674,                      |
|   | 3675, 3676, 4824, 4831                             |
|   | <code>\DeclareOptionX</code> 3608, 3611, 3614,     |
|   | 3617, 3620, 3623                                   |
|   | <code>\DeclareRobustCommand</code> . . . . .       |
|   | . . 2557, 2974, 2988, 3002,                        |
|   | 3014, 3027, 3030, 3033, 3036,                      |
|   | 3039, 3042, 3114                                   |
|   | <code>\DeclareSymbolFont</code> 4646, 4647,        |
|   | 4648, 4649, 4670, 4676                             |
|   | <code>\DeclareTextFontCommand</code> . . . . .     |
|   | . . 3045, 3046, 3047, 3048,                        |
|   | 3049, 3050   |
|   | <code>\def</code> . . . . . 2, 3, 5, 6, 7, 10, 12, |
|   | 14, 31, 50, 69, 71, 74, 76,                        |
|   | 93, 112, 154, 155, 168, 174,                       |
|   | 201, 243, 287, 299, 312, 319,                      |
|   | 323, 1340, 1341, 1342, 1343,                       |
|   | 1344, 1345, 1346, 1347, 1348,                      |
|   | 1478, 1510, 1529, 1548, 1569,                      |
|   | 1587, 1602, 1617, 1619, 1621,                      |
|   | 1623, 1634, 1635, 1636, 1637,                      |
|   | 1638, 1639, 1640, 1641, 1642,                      |
|   | 1643, 1644, 1645, 1646, 1647,                      |
|   | 1648, 1649, 1652, 1663, 1677,                      |
|   | 1680, 1689, 1690, 1691, 1693,                      |
|   | 1695, 1696, 1700, 1702, 1709,                      |
|   | 1726, 1745, 1762, 1765, 1786,                      |
|   | 1798, 1815, 1818, 1820, 1821,                      |
|   | 1826, 1850, 1851, 1973, 1974,                      |

|   |   |
|---|---|
| 1975, 1976, 1977, 1978, 1979,<br>1980, 1981, 2011, 2013, 2014,<br>2016, 2097, 2119, 2125, 2131,<br>2138, 2154, 2188, 2222, 2235,<br>2236, 2239, 2256, 2264, 2272,<br>2273, 2277, 2319, 2320, 2323,<br>2330, 2333, 2346, 2347, 2356,<br>2359, 2371, 2372, 2382, 2385,<br>2398, 2413, 2443, 2475, 2479,<br>2504, 2566, 2580, 2584, 2586,<br>2587, 2590, 2596, 2598, 2600,<br>2616, 2619, 2635, 2636, 2639,<br>2652, 2654, 2657, 2674, 2908,<br>2909, 2939, 2940, 2941, 2947,<br>2948, 2952, 3088, 3092, 3098,<br>3099, 3100, 3101, 3105, 3106,<br>3107, 3116, 3119, 3127, 3196,<br>3198, 3199, 3200, 3201, 3202,<br>3203, 3204, 3205, 3206, 3207,<br>3208, 3209, 3210, 3211, 3212,<br>3213, 3214, 3215, 3216, 3217,<br>3220, 3229, 3234, 3243, 3269,<br>3282, 3293, 3307, 3313, 3316,<br>3319, 3323, 3335, 3344, 3370,<br>3383, 3394, 3408, 3415, 3425,<br>3444, 3445, 3449, 3453, 3457,<br>3463, 3467, 3738, 4008, 4009,<br>4010, 4504, 4506, 4530, 4559,<br>4561, 4564, 4566, 4568, 4569,<br>4571, 4588, 4650, 4671, 4677,<br>4686, 4687, 4710, 4711, 4712,<br>4716, 4732, 4734, 4736, 4754,<br>4756, 4760, 4767, 4803, 4804,<br>4807, 4808, 4809, 4810, 4819,<br>4822, 4829, 4830, 4836, 4837,<br>4840, 5024 | $\backslash$ ding ..... 4803, 4804<br>$\backslash$ display@setup ..... 288, 313<br>$\backslash$ divide .. 3977, 3978, 4891, 4899,<br>4904, 4931, 4937, 4945, 4947,<br>4950, 4954, 4958, 4962<br>$\backslash$ do 2038, 2391, 2480, 2681, 3118,<br>4561, 4566, 4568, 4577<br>$\backslash$ document ..... 4722<br>$\backslash$ document@select@group .. 4530<br>$\backslash$ dosetclass ... 1819, 1820, 1824<br>$\backslash$ doublebox ..... 4316, 4369<br>$\backslash$ dp ..... 19, 36, 55, 81, 98,<br>117, 1515, 1534, 1553, 1714,<br>1731, 1750, 3173<br>$\backslash$ dquad ..... 321, 323<br>$\backslash$ dseries@display@setup ... 313<br><br><b>E</b><br>$\backslash$ edef 1799, 2106, 2161, 2195, 2259,<br>2267, 2284, 2393, 2482, 2642,<br>2917, 2937, 2946, 2949, 3120,<br>4567, 4579, 4769<br>$\backslash$ edition ..... 4035<br>$\backslash$ editionFormat ..... 3744, 3747<br>$\backslash$ editorialAuthorFormat .. 3887,<br>4451<br>$\backslash$ editorialTitleFormat ... 3885,<br>3886<br>$\backslash$ else ..... 2, 3, 5, 7,<br>16, 25, 78, 87, 154, 243, 291,<br>321, 1341, 1342, 1343, 1344,<br>1345, 1346, 1347, 1348, 1349,<br>1350, 1351, 1467, 1511, 1522,<br>1570, 1571, 1580, 1620, 1622,<br>1624, 1634, 1635, 1636, 1637,<br>1638, 1639, 1640, 1641, 1642,<br>1643, 1644, 1645, 1646, 1647,<br>1648, 1649, 1670, 1686, 1711,<br>1720, 1764, 1767, 1775, 1776,<br>1792, 1823, 1850, 1851, 1860,<br>1863, 1866, 1869, 1872, 1875,<br>1973, 1974, 1975, 1976, 1977,<br>1978, 1979, 1980, 1981, 2019,<br>2027, 2032, 2042, 2048, 2101,<br>2104, 2109, 2110, 2111, 2112,<br>2113, 2123, 2138, 2139, 2140, |
|---|---|

|                               |                                    |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 2141, 2142, 2143, 2144, 2145, | 4561, 4582, 4680, 4688, 4689,      |
| 2146, 2147, 2148, 2149, 2155, | 4690, 4691, 4692, 4693, 4694,      |
| 2156, 2157, 2159, 2160, 2163, | 4695, 4696, 4697, 4710, 4713,      |
| 2164, 2165, 2166, 2167, 2168, | 4714, 4715, 4717, 4718, 4719,      |
| 2170, 2171, 2172, 2173, 2174, | 4897, 4901, 4906, 4907, 4914,      |
| 2177, 2178, 2179, 2180, 2181, | 4935, 4940, 4970, 5006, 5014       |
| 2182, 2189, 2190, 2191, 2193, | \empty ..... 1822                  |
| 2194, 2197, 2198, 2199, 2200, | \enclname ..... 3213               |
| 2201, 2202, 2204, 2205, 2206, | \end 1819, 1820, 1825, 1826, 2570, |
| 2207, 2208, 2209, 2210, 2213, | 2571, 2642, 2653, 3102, 3103,      |
| 2214, 2215, 2216, 2217, 2218, | 3194, 3752, 3757, 3814, 3828,      |
| 2238, 2239, 2240, 2241, 2242, | 3838, 3847, 3870, 3909, 3912,      |
| 2243, 2244, 2245, 2246, 2248, | 3915, 3932, 3987, 3993, 4070,      |
| 2249, 2250, 2251, 2252, 2253, | 4076, 4080, 4106, 4112, 4146,      |
| 2278, 2279, 2280, 2282, 2283, | 4166, 4181, 4187, 4223, 4224,      |
| 2286, 2287, 2288, 2289, 2290, | 4225, 4248, 4249, 4250, 4274,      |
| 2291, 2292, 2293, 2294, 2295, | 4275, 4276, 4301, 4302, 4305,      |
| 2296, 2297, 2298, 2299, 2301, | 4335, 4339, 4350, 4351, 4388,      |
| 2302, 2303, 2304, 2305, 2308, | 4392, 4421, 4452, 4453, 4467,      |
| 2309, 2310, 2311, 2312, 2313, | 4479, 4492, 4742, 4745, 4747,      |
| 2325, 2335, 2360, 2373, 2405, | 4750, 4796, 4797, 4801, 4855       |
| 2410, 2419, 2422, 2436, 2440, | \end@correction ..... 4835         |
| 2449, 2453, 2456, 2468, 2472, | \endcomment ..... 4828             |
| 2473, 2494, 2515, 2529, 2531, | \endcorrection ..... 4828, 4835    |
| 2534, 2548, 2550, 2561, 2584, | \endcsname ..... 23,               |
| 2595, 2608, 2610, 2613, 2628, | 40, 59, 85, 102, 121, 190,         |
| 2630, 2636, 2644, 2652, 2679, | 217, 1518, 1537, 1556, 1577,       |
| 2682, 2683, 2684, 2685, 2686, | 1595, 1610, 1718, 1735, 1754,      |
| 2687, 2688, 2689, 2690, 2793, | 1771, 1883, 2076, 2116, 2321,      |
| 2814, 2827, 2857, 2881, 2897, | 2324, 2331, 2334, 2351, 2658,      |
| 2898, 2899, 2900, 2901, 2902, | 2675, 2676, 2677, 2678, 2679,      |
| 2903, 2904, 2905, 2906, 2963, | 2789, 2823, 2853, 2943, 2946,      |
| 3146, 3151, 3157, 3170, 3180, | 2952, 2954, 3126, 3220, 3223,      |
| 3198, 3199, 3200, 3201, 3202, | 3329, 4510, 4513, 4518, 4519,      |
| 3203, 3204, 3205, 3206, 3207, | 4534, 4537, 4541, 4543, 4545,      |
| 3208, 3209, 3210, 3211, 3212, | 4593, 4595, 4991, 5000, 5011       |
| 3213, 3214, 3215, 3216, 3219, | \endgroup ..... 192,               |
| 3237, 3239, 3247, 3248, 3249, | 219, 1486, 1780, 1803, 2579,       |
| 3250, 3251, 3252, 3253, 3254, | 2657, 2942, 2950, 3128, 3136,      |
| 3272, 3287, 3301, 3314, 3317, | 4515, 4539, 4688, 4689, 4690,      |
| 3338, 3340, 3348, 3349, 3350, | 4691, 4692, 4693, 4694, 4695,      |
| 3351, 3352, 3353, 3354, 3355, | 4696, 4697, 4698                   |
| 3373, 3388, 3401, 3402, 3427, | \endL .... 3170, 3180, 3784, 4185  |
| 3429, 3431, 3433, 3435, 3580, | \endlatin ..... 3099               |
| 3592, 3604, 3954, 4432, 4507, | \endlist ..... 1678                |
| 4520, 4526, 4531, 4546, 4552, | \endLTR ..... 3099                 |

|  |                     |                               |
|--|---------------------|-------------------------------|
| <code>\endMakeFramed</code> . . . . .            | 1628                | 475, 476, 477, 478, 479, 480, |
| <code>\endmath</code> . . . . .                  | 318                 | 481, 482, 483, 484, 485, 486, |
| <code>\endpersian</code> . . . . .               | 3101                | 487, 488, 489, 490, 491, 492, |
| <code>\endquestion</code> . . . . .              | 4848                | 493, 494, 495, 496, 497, 498, |
| <code>\endR</code> 1699, 3170, 3180, 3788, 3789, |                     | 499, 500, 501, 502, 503, 504, |
| 3790, 3801, 3802, 3803, 4008,                    |                     | 505, 506, 507, 508, 509, 510, |
| 4009, 4010, 4028, 4049, 4050,                    |                     | 511, 512, 513, 514, 515, 516, |
| 4051, 4052, 4053, 4054, 4205,                    |                     | 517, 518, 519, 520, 521, 522, |
| 4300   |                     | 523, 524, 525, 526, 527, 528, |
| <code>\endRTL</code> . . . . .                   | 3101                | 529, 530, 531, 532, 533, 534, |
| <code>\ends@math</code> . . . . .                | 318                 | 535, 536, 537, 538, 539, 540, |
| <code>\endtrivlist</code> . . . . .              | 2347, 2657          | 541, 542, 543, 544, 545, 546, |
| <code>\end</code> 2347, 2351, 2657, 2658         |                     | 547, 548, 549, 550, 551, 552, |
| <code>\eq@addpunct</code> . . . . .              | 323                 | 553, 554, 555, 556, 557, 558, |
| <code>\eq@group</code> . . . . .                 | 291, 300            | 559, 560, 561, 562, 563, 564, |
| <code>\eq@GRP@first@dmath</code> . . . . .       | 300                 | 565, 566, 567, 568, 569, 570, |
| <code>\eq@prelim</code> . . . . .                | 291, 308            | 571, 572, 573, 574, 575, 576, |
| <code>\eq@setnumber</code> . . . . .             | 294                 | 577, 578, 579, 580, 581, 582, |
| <code>\eq@setup@a</code> . . . . .               | 296                 | 583, 584, 585, 586, 587, 588, |
| <code>\eq@startup</code> . . . . .               | 297                 | 589, 590, 591, 592, 593, 594, |
| <code>\eq@wdCond</code> . . . . .                | 315                 | 595, 596, 597, 598, 599, 600, |
| <code>\eqcommand</code> . . . . .                | 327, 328, 329, 330, | 601, 602, 603, 604, 605, 606, |
| 331, 332, 333, 334, 335, 336,                    |                     | 607, 608, 609, 610, 611, 612, |
| 337, 338, 339, 340, 341, 342,                    |                     | 613, 614, 615, 616, 617, 618, |
| 343, 344, 345, 346, 347, 348,                    |                     | 619, 620, 621, 622, 623, 624, |
| 349, 350, 351, 352, 353, 354,                    |                     | 625, 626, 627, 628, 629, 630, |
| 355, 356, 357, 358, 359, 360,                    |                     | 631, 632, 634, 635, 636, 637, |
| 361, 362, 363, 364, 365, 366,                    |                     | 638, 639, 640, 641, 642, 643, |
| 367, 368, 369, 370, 371, 372,                    |                     | 644, 645, 646, 647, 648, 649, |
| 373, 374, 375, 376, 377, 378,                    |                     | 650, 651, 652, 653, 654, 655, |
| 379, 380, 381, 382, 383, 384,                    |                     | 656, 657, 658, 659, 660, 661, |
| 385, 386, 387, 388, 389, 390,                    |                     | 662, 663, 664, 665, 666, 667, |
| 391, 392, 393, 394, 395, 396,                    |                     | 668, 669, 670, 671, 672, 673, |
| 397, 398, 399, 400, 401, 402,                    |                     | 674, 675, 676, 677, 678, 679, |
| 403, 404, 405, 406, 407, 408,                    |                     | 680, 681, 682, 683, 684, 685, |
| 409, 410, 411, 412, 413, 414,                    |                     | 686, 687, 688, 689, 690, 691, |
| 415, 416, 417, 418, 419, 420,                    |                     | 692, 693, 694, 695, 696, 697, |
| 421, 422, 423, 424, 425, 426,                    |                     | 698, 699, 700, 701, 702, 703, |
| 427, 428, 429, 430, 431, 432,                    |                     | 704, 705, 706, 707, 708, 709, |
| 433, 434, 435, 436, 437, 438,                    |                     | 710, 711, 712, 713, 714, 715, |
| 439, 440, 441, 442, 443, 444,                    |                     | 716, 717, 718, 719, 720, 721, |
| 445, 446, 447, 448, 449, 450,                    |                     | 722, 723, 724, 725, 726, 727, |
| 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456,                    |                     | 728, 729, 730, 731, 732, 733, |
| 457, 458, 459, 460, 461, 462,                    |                     | 734, 735, 736, 737, 738, 739, |
| 463, 464, 465, 466, 467, 468,                    |                     | 740, 741, 742, 743, 744, 745, |
| 469, 470, 471, 472, 473, 474,                    |                     | 746, 747, 748, 749, 750, 751, |

752, 753, 754, 755, 756, 757,  
758, 759, 760, 761, 762, 763,  
764, 765, 766, 767, 768, 769,  
770, 771, 772, 773, 774, 775,  
776, 777, 778, 779, 780, 781,  
782, 783, 784, 785, 786, 787,  
788, 789, 790, 791, 792, 793,  
794, 795, 796, 797, 798, 799,  
800, 801, 802, 803, 804, 805,  
806, 807, 808, 809, 810, 811,  
812, 813, 814, 815, 816, 817,  
818, 819, 820, 821, 822, 823,  
824, 825, 826, 827, 828, 829,  
830, 831, 832, 833, 834, 835,  
836, 837, 838, 839, 840, 841,  
842, 843, 844, 845, 846, 847,  
848, 849, 850, 851, 852, 853,  
854, 855, 856, 857, 858, 859,  
860, 861, 862, 863, 864, 865,  
866, 867, 868, 869, 870, 871,  
872, 873, 874, 875, 876, 877,  
878, 879, 880, 881, 882, 883,  
884, 885, 886, 887, 888, 889,  
890, 891, 892, 893, 894, 895,  
896, 897, 898, 899, 900, 901,  
902, 903, 904, 905, 906, 907,  
908, 909, 910, 911, 912, 913,  
914, 915, 916, 917, 918, 919,  
920, 921, 922, 923, 924, 925,  
926, 927, 928, 929, 930, 931,  
932, 933, 934, 935, 936, 937,  
939, 940, 941, 942, 943, 944,  
945, 946, 947, 948, 949, 950,  
951, 952, 953, 954, 955, 956,  
957, 958, 959, 960, 961, 962,  
963, 964, 965, 966, 967, 968,  
969, 970, 971, 972, 973, 974,  
975, 976, 977, 978, 979, 980,  
981, 982, 983, 984, 985, 986,  
987, 988, 989, 990, 991, 992,  
993, 994, 995, 996, 997, 998,  
999, 1000, 1001, 1002, 1003,  
1004, 1005, 1006, 1007, 1008,  
1009, 1010, 1011, 1012, 1013,  
1014, 1015, 1016, 1017, 1018,  
1019, 1020, 1021, 1022, 1023,

1024, 1025, 1026, 1027, 1028,  
1029, 1030, 1031, 1032, 1033,  
1034, 1035, 1036, 1037, 1038,  
1039, 1040, 1041, 1042, 1043,  
1044, 1045, 1046, 1047, 1048,  
1049, 1050, 1051, 1052, 1053,  
1054, 1055, 1056, 1057, 1058,  
1059, 1060, 1061, 1062, 1063,  
1064, 1065, 1066, 1067, 1068,  
1069, 1070, 1071, 1072, 1073,  
1074, 1075, 1076, 1077, 1078,  
1079, 1080, 1081, 1082, 1083,  
1084, 1085, 1086, 1087, 1088,  
1089, 1090, 1091, 1092, 1093,  
1094, 1095, 1096, 1097, 1098,  
1099, 1100, 1101, 1102, 1103,  
1104, 1105, 1106, 1107, 1108,  
1109, 1110, 1111, 1112, 1113,  
1114, 1115, 1116, 1117, 1118,  
1119, 1120, 1121, 1122, 1123,  
1124, 1125, 1126, 1127, 1128,  
1129, 1130, 1131, 1132, 1133,  
1134, 1135, 1136, 1137, 1138,  
1139, 1140, 1141, 1142, 1143,  
1144, 1145, 1146, 1147, 1148,  
1149, 1150, 1151, 1152, 1153,  
1154, 1155, 1156, 1157, 1158,  
1159, 1160, 1161, 1162, 1163,  
1164, 1165, 1166, 1167, 1168,  
1169, 1170, 1171, 1172, 1173,  
1174, 1175, 1176, 1177, 1178,  
1179, 1180, 1181, 1182, 1183,  
1184, 1185, 1186, 1187, 1188,  
1189, 1190, 1191, 1192, 1193,  
1194, 1195, 1196, 1197, 1198,  
1199, 1200, 1201, 1202, 1203,  
1204, 1205, 1206, 1207, 1208,  
1209, 1210, 1211, 1212, 1213,  
1214, 1215, 1216, 1217, 1218,  
1219, 1220, 1221, 1222, 1223,  
1224, 1225, 1226, 1227, 1228,  
1229, 1230, 1231, 1232, 1233,  
1234, 1235, 1236, 1237, 1238,  
1239, 1240, 1241, 1242, 1243,  
1244, 1245, 1246, 1247, 1248,  
1249, 1250, 1251, 1252, 1253,

|   |  |
|---|--|
| 1254, 1255, 1256, 1257, 1258,<br>1259, 1260, 1261, 1262, 1263,<br>1264, 1265, 1266, 1267, 1268,<br>1269, 1280, 1281, 1282, 1283,<br>1284, 1285, 1286, 1287, 1288,<br>1289, 1290, 1291, 1292, 1293,<br>1294, 1295, 1296, 1297, 1298,<br>1299, 1300, 1301, 1302, 1303,<br>1304, 1305, 1306, 1307, 1308,<br>1309, 1310, 1311, 1312, 1313,<br>1314, 1315, 1316, 1317, 1318,<br>1319, 1320, 1321, 1322, 1323,<br>1324, 1325, 1326, 1327, 1328,<br>1329, 1330, 1331, 1332, 1333,<br>1334, 1335, 1336, 1337, 1338,<br>1882 | 2324, 2331, 2334, 2351, 2393,<br>2482, 2598, 2603, 2604, 2609,<br>2614, 2615, 2621, 2622, 2623,<br>2624, 2631, 2632, 2633, 2634,<br>2636, 2645, 2646, 2647, 2648,<br>2658, 2675, 2676, 2677, 2678,<br>2942, 2943, 2946, 2949, 2950,<br>2952, 2953, 3120, 3220, 3223,<br>3238, 3244, 3329, 3339, 3345,<br>3430, 3432, 3434, 3436, 4507,<br>4526, 4531, 4540, 4541, 4542,<br>4552, 4579, 4721, 4722, 4770  |
| <code>\eqenvironment</code> . . . . .   | <code>\expandedtitle</code> . . . . . 4304   |
| .. 1395, 1396, 1397, 1398,<br>1399, 1400, 1401, 1402, 1403,<br>1404, 1405, 1406, 1407, 1408,<br>1409, 1410, 1411, 1412, 1413,<br>1414, 1415, 1416, 1417, 1418,<br>1419, 1420, 1421, 1422, 1423,<br>1424, 1425, 1426, 1427, 1428,<br>1429, 1430, 1431, 1432, 1433,<br>1434, 1435, 1436, 1438, 1439,<br>1440, 1441, 1442, 1443, 1444,<br>1445, 1446, 1447, 1883   | <code>\ExplSyntaxOff</code> 1393, 2350, 2672,<br>3087, 4558, 4679  |
| <code>\eqstyle</code> . . . . . 293   | <code>\ExplSyntaxOn</code> . 1357, 2348, 2660,<br>2968, 4556, 4596   |
| <code>\equal</code> 3983, 4138, 4310, 4315, 4320,<br>4325, 4330, 4363, 4368, 4373,<br>4378, 4383  | <code>\extract@alph@from@version</code> ..<br>. . . . . 4540   |
| <code>\equationautorefname</code> . . . 1634  |  |
| <code>\escapechar</code> . . . 2945, 4512, 4536   | <b>F</b>   |
| <code>\evensidemargin</code> . . . . . 3147   | <code>\false</code> . . . . . 4815   |
| <code>\everydisplay</code> . . . . . 288, 4722  | <code>\falsesymbol</code> . . . . . 4806   |
| <code>\everyjob</code> . . . . . 2937, 2938   | <code>\fancyfoot</code> 4048, 4052, 4053, 4054   |
| <code>\everymath</code> . . . . . 4721  | <code>\fancyhead</code> 4047, 4049, 4050, 4051   |
| <code>\everypar</code> . . . . . 3112   | <code>\FancyVerbLineautorefname</code> 1647  |
| <code>\ExecuteOptions</code> . . . . . 4838   | <code>\fbox</code> 3932, 3947, 4162, 4792, 4852  |
| <code>\exp</code> 2974, 2976, 2977, 2988, 2990,<br>2991, 3002, 3004, 3005, 3014,<br>3016, 3017  | <code>\fboxrule</code> 1617, 1619, 1621, 1623,<br>4004   |
| <code>\expandafter</code> . . . . .   | <code>\fboxsep</code> . 1617, 1619, 1621, 1623,<br>3935, 4128, 4160, 4232, 4260,<br>4308, 4357   |
| ... 288, 1819, 1825, 2036,<br>2037, 2161, 2195, 2284, 2321,   | <code>\fi</code> . . . . . 2, 3, 5, 7, 16, 25,<br>78, 87, 154, 159, 243, 287,<br>289, 290, 291, 299, 310, 312,<br>321, 1354, 1467, 1511, 1522,<br>1570, 1571, 1580, 1588, 1603,<br>1620, 1622, 1624, 1634, 1635,<br>1636, 1637, 1638, 1639, 1640,<br>1641, 1642, 1643, 1644, 1645,<br>1646, 1647, 1648, 1649, 1670,<br>1680, 1686, 1689, 1690, 1691,<br>1711, 1720, 1764, 1775, 1776,<br>1781, 1793, 1824, 1850, 1851,<br>1862, 1865, 1868, 1871, 1874,<br>1877, 1973, 1974, 1975, 1976, |

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| 1977, 1978, 1979, 1980, 1981, | 3398, 3399, 3401, 3404, 3406,               |
| 2022, 2023, 2029, 2044, 2045, | 3413, 3419, 3437, 3438, 3439,               |
| 2050, 2051, 2054, 2057, 2060, | 3440, 3441, 3442, 3447, 3448,               |
| 2063, 2066, 2069, 2073, 2074, | 3451, 3452, 3455, 3456, 3458,               |
| 2082, 2100, 2101, 2107, 2114, | 3459, 3532, 3544, 3550, 3556,               |
| 2117, 2122, 2123, 2142, 2143, | 3560, 3564, 3570, 3582, 3583,               |
| 2144, 2145, 2149, 2150, 2151, | 3594, 3595, 3606, 3607, 3631,               |
| 2165, 2166, 2167, 2168, 2183, | 3957, 3958, 4163, 4180, 4344,               |
| 2184, 2199, 2200, 2201, 2202, | 4418, 4437, 4464, 4489, 4507,               |
| 2219, 2220, 2234, 2243, 2244, | 4525, 4526, 4531, 4551, 4552,               |
| 2245, 2246, 2253, 2254, 2258, | 4561, 4581, 4585, 4682, 4699,               |
| 2263, 2266, 2271, 2274, 2288, | 4700, 4701, 4702, 4703, 4704,               |
| 2289, 2290, 2291, 2314, 2315, | 4705, 4706, 4707, 4708, 4710,               |
| 2325, 2335, 2347, 2365, 2383, | 4713, 4714, 4715, 4717, 4718,               |
| 2404, 2406, 2417, 2421, 2430, | 4719, 4906, 4908, 4909, 4910,               |
| 2431, 2435, 2447, 2452, 2456, | 4916, 4940, 4941, 4961, 4972,               |
| 2460, 2461, 2465, 2470, 2471, | 4993, 5002, 5009, 5016, 5031                |
| 2472, 2473, 2493, 2495, 2517, | \figureautorefname . . . . . 1637           |
| 2525, 2533, 2534, 2543, 2544, | \figurename . . . . . 3198                  |
| 2550, 2553, 2563, 2584, 2599, | \finishsetclass . . . . . 1822, 1826        |
| 2617, 2637, 2650, 2653, 2679, | \firstarticle . . . . . 4059, 4083, 4084,   |
| 2691, 2794, 2795, 2796, 2797, | 4086  |
| 2798, 2799, 2800, 2801, 2802, | \FirstFrameCommand . . . . . 1619           |
| 2803, 2804, 2805, 2806, 2807, | \firstimage . . . . . 4156, 4169, 4170,     |
| 2808, 2809, 2814, 2828, 2829, | 4172  |
| 2830, 2831, 2832, 2833, 2834, | \firstmark . . . . . 1505, 3187             |
| 2835, 2836, 2837, 2838, 2839, | \firstTextFormat . . . . . 3817, 3819       |
| 2840, 2841, 2842, 2843, 2858, | \firstTitleFormat . . . . . 3805, 3811,     |
| 2859, 2860, 2861, 2862, 2863, | 3812  |
| 2864, 2865, 2866, 2867, 2868, | \float@box . . . . . 2322, 2332             |
| 2869, 2870, 2871, 2872, 2873, | \float@endH . . . . . 2321, 2331            |
| 2883, 2897, 2898, 2899, 2900, | \floatingpenalty . . . . . 20, 37,          |
| 2901, 2902, 2903, 2904, 2905, | 56, 82, 99, 118, 1515, 1534,                |
| 2906, 2956, 2957, 2965, 3121, | 1553, 1715, 1732, 1751                      |
| 3142, 3148, 3149, 3150, 3152, | \flushright . . . . . 3805, 3824, 3843      |
| 3153, 3154, 3157, 3170, 3180, | \fontencoding . . . . . 2976, 2990, 3004,   |
| 3198, 3199, 3200, 3201, 3202, | 3016  |
| 3203, 3204, 3205, 3206, 3207, | \fontfamily . . . . .                       |
| 3208, 3209, 3210, 3211, 3212, | . . . . . 2977, 2991, 3005, 3017,           |
| 3213, 3214, 3215, 3216, 3219, | 3029, 3032, 3035, 3038, 3041,               |
| 3241, 3255, 3267, 3272, 3273, | 3044  |
| 3276, 3278, 3279, 3291, 3295, | \fontsize . . . . . 1704                    |
| 3297, 3298, 3300, 3303, 3305, | \fontspec . . . . . 2349, 2667, 2971, 2985, |
| 3311, 3314, 3317, 3321, 3326, | 2999, 3011, 3053, 3059, 3065,               |
| 3342, 3356, 3368, 3373, 3374, | 3071, 3077, 3083, 4644, 4669,               |
| 3377, 3379, 3380, 3392, 3396, | 4675  |

|  |                               |                                |
|--|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| \foot .....  | 3800                          | 3726, 3760, 3793, 3858, 3882,  |
| \footdir@debugfalse .....                                | 3555                          | 3883, 3895                     |
| \footdir@debugtrue .....                                 | 3553                          | \footskip .....                |
| \footdir@ORG@xepersian@amsart@footnotetextfont .....     | 64                            | 3177                           |
| \footdir@ORG@xepersian@amsart@LTRfootnotetextfont .....  | 66                            | 1467                           |
| \footdir@ORG@xepersian@amsart@RTLfootnotetextfont .....  | 65                            | \FrameCommand .....            |
| \footdir@ORG@xepersian@amsbook@footnotetextfont .....    | 125                           | 1617                           |
| \footdir@ORG@xepersian@amsbook@LTRfootnotetextfont ..... | 127                           | \FrameRestore .....            |
| \footdir@ORG@xepersian@amsbook@RTLfootnotetextfont ..... | 126                           | 1625                           |
| \footdir@ORG@xepersian@footnotetextfont .....            | 1563                          | \frenchspacing .....           |
| \footdir@ORG@xepersian@imsproc@footnotetextfont .....    | 1758                          | 2346, 2654                     |
| \footdir@ORG@xepersian@imsproc@LTRfootnotetextfont ..... | 1760                          | \frenchbatter .....            |
| \footdir@ORG@xepersian@imsproc@RTLfootnotetextfont ..... | 1759                          | 69, 246, 257, 275,             |
| \footdir@ORG@xepersian@LTRfootnotetextfont .....         | 1565                          | 1455, 2813                     |
| \footdir@ORG@xepersian@RTLfootnotetextfont .....         | 1564                          | \frenchrelet .....             |
| \footdir@temp ....                                       | 64, 65, 66, 125,              | 2589, 4685                     |
|  | 126, 127, 1563, 1564, 1565,   |                                |
|  | 1758, 1759, 1760              |                                |
| \footins .....   | 15, 32,                       |                                |
|  | 51, 77, 94, 113, 1510, 1529,  |                                |
|  | 1548, 1710, 1727, 1746        |                                |
| \footnote .....  | 3897                          |                                |
| \footnoteautorefname ....                                | 1635                          |                                |
| \footnoterule .....                                      | 3896                          |                                |
| \footnotesep ....  | 19, 25, 36, 42,               |                                |
|  | 55, 61, 81, 87, 98, 104, 117, |                                |
|  | 123, 1514, 1522, 1533, 1541,  |                                |
|  | 1552, 1560, 1580, 1598, 1613, |                                |
|  | 1699, 1701, 1714, 1720, 1731, |                                |
|  | 1737, 1750, 1756              |                                |
| \footnotesize .  | 17, 34, 53, 79, 96,           |                                |
|  | 115, 1467, 1468, 1469, 1512,  |                                |
|  | 1531, 1550, 1573, 1591, 1606, |                                |
|  | 1688, 1712, 1729, 1748, 3725, |                                |
|  |                               | \fonttextfont .....            |
|  |                               | 4669, 4670, 4675, 4676         |
|  |                               | \g@addto@macro .....           |
|  |                               | 4722, 4767                     |
|  |                               | \G@refundefinedtrue ....       |
|  |                               | 3123                           |
|  |                               | \gdef .....                    |
|  |                               | 134, 140, 146,                 |
|  |                               | 152, 176, 203, 230, 237, 253,  |
|  |                               | 254, 264, 265, 271, 272, 283,  |
|  |                               | 284, 1453, 1463, 1464, 1475,   |
|  |                               | 1476, 1654, 1655, 1968, 1969,  |
|  |                               | 2758, 2759, 2765, 2766, 2772,  |
|  |                               | 2773, 2780, 2781, 2788, 2821,  |
|  |                               | 2822, 2851, 2852, 3738, 4008,  |
|  |                               | 4009, 4010, 4685, 4733, 4735,  |
|  |                               | 4753, 4755, 4757, 4763, 4764,  |
|  |                               | 4780, 4805, 4806, 4820, 4839,  |
|  |                               | 4841, 4846, 4857               |
|  |                               | \getanddefine@fonts 4513, 4537 |
|  |                               | \Gin@boolkey .....             |
|  |                               | 2674                           |
|  |                               | \glb@currsize .....            |
|  |                               | 4643                           |
|  |                               | \global ..                     |
|  |                               | 164, 165, 290, 300, 301,       |
|  |                               | 302, 303, 304, 305, 306, 307,  |
|  |                               | 315, 1482, 1483, 1502, 1570,   |
|  |                               | 1571, 1588, 1589, 1603, 1604,  |
|  |                               | 2079, 2083, 2403, 2492, 3131,  |
|  |                               | 3132, 3141, 3184, 3185, 3917,  |
|  |                               | 3918, 3919, 3920, 3921, 3922,  |
|  |                               | 3923, 3924, 3925, 3926, 4519,  |
|  |                               | 4545                           |
|  |                               | \globaldefs .....              |
|  |                               | 4514, 4538                     |
|  |                               | \glossary .....                |
|  |                               | 1492, 3161                     |
|  |                               | \glsaddprotectedpagefmt .      |
|  |                               | 1630,                          |
|  |                               | 1631, 1632                     |
|  |                               | \goodbreak .....               |
|  |                               | 4495                           |
|  |                               | \grid .....                    |
|  |                               | 3699, 3703, 3965               |



`\Grot@x` . . . 2682, 2683, 2684, 2685  
`\Grot@y` . . . 2686, 2687, 2688, 2689,  
           2690, 2691  
`\group` . . . . . 2667  
`\grp@aligned` . . . . . 306  
`\GRP@box` . . . . . 301  
`\grp@eqs@numbered` . . . . . 305  
`\grp@hasNumber` . . . . . 310  
`\GRP@label` . . . . . 302  
`\grp@linewidth` . . . . . 304  
`\GRP@queue` . . . . . 301  
`\grp@setnumber` . . . . . 310  
`\grp@shiftnumber` . . . . . 307  
`\grp@wdL` . . . . . 303  
`\grp@wdNum` . . . . . 304  
`\grp@wdR` . . . . . 303  
`\grp@wdT` . . . . . 303  
`\gsetlength` . . . 178, 180, 205, 207

## H

`\hangindent` . . . 1689, 1690, 1691  
`\harfi` . . . 1341, 1962, 2794, 2828,  
           2858, 3220  
`\harfinumeral` . . . . . 3221  
`\hb@xt@` . . . . . 3170, 3180  
`\hbox` . . . . . 231,  
           238, 1697, 1704, 1778, 2230,  
           3122, 3196, 3197, 4589  
`\headDateTimeFormat` . . . 3764, 3766  
`\headerfont` . . . . . 4733  
`\headheight` . . . 1498, 3166, 3998  
`\heading` . . . . . 3787  
`\headrulewidth` . . . . . 3999, 4055  
`\headsep` . . . . . 1499, 3175  
`\headtoname` . . . . . 3215  
`\height` . . . . . 2686, 2687  
`\hfil` 1699, 1778, 2226, 2227, 2228,  
           2229, 2261, 2262, 2263, 2269,  
           2270, 2271, 3149, 3150, 3152,  
           3153  
`\hline` . . . 4448, 4774, 4775, 4778,  
           4779, 4799, 4800  
`\hrule` 1699, 1701, 1816, 4331, 4337,  
           4384, 4390, 4435, 4475  
`\hrulefill` . . . . 4013, 4018, 4032

`\hsize` . . . . . 20, 37, 56, 82, 99,  
           118, 1516, 1535, 1554, 1574,  
           1592, 1607, 1625, 1715, 1732,  
           1751, 2087, 2103, 2128, 2129,  
           2327, 2337  
`\hskip` . . . 1777, 1816, 2228, 2229,  
           2271  
`\hspace` . . . 1690, 1691, 3766, 3784,  
           4013, 4019, 4031, 4033, 4211  
`\hss` . . . . . 2115  
`\Huge` . . . . . 3736, 3805, 3861  
`\huge` . . . . . 3735  
`\Hy@appendixstring` . . . . . 1656  
`\Hy@backout` . . . . . 160, 168  
`\Hy@chapapp` . . . . . 1656  
`\HyOrg@appendix` . . . . 1651, 1657  
`\hyper@natlinkbreak` . . . 2425, 2456  
`\hyper@natlinkstart` . . . . . 168  
`\hyphenpenalty` . . . . . 1687, 1769

## I

`\if` . . . . . 291,  
           310, 2040, 2046, 2052, 2055,  
           2058, 2061, 2064, 2067, 2070,  
           2101, 2108, 2109, 2110, 2111,  
           2123, 2140, 2141, 2142, 2143,  
           2144, 2145, 2146, 2147, 2148,  
           2149, 2163, 2164, 2165, 2166,  
           2167, 2168, 2170, 2171, 2172,  
           2173, 2174, 2177, 2178, 2179,  
           2180, 2181, 2182, 2197, 2198,  
           2199, 2200, 2201, 2202, 2204,  
           2205, 2206, 2207, 2208, 2209,  
           2210, 2213, 2214, 2215, 2216,  
           2217, 2218, 2241, 2242, 2243,  
           2244, 2245, 2246, 2248, 2249,  
           2250, 2251, 2252, 2253, 2286,  
           2287, 2288, 2289, 2290, 2291,  
           2292, 2293, 2294, 2295, 2296,  
           2297, 2298, 2299, 2301, 2302,  
           2303, 2304, 2305, 2308, 2309,  
           2310, 2311, 2312, 2313, 2408,  
           2438, 2456, 2466, 2472, 2473,  
           2534, 2550, 2582, 2602, 2608,  
           2610, 2620, 2628, 2630, 2652,  
           2682, 2683, 2684, 2685, 2686,

|                               |  |                              |  |
|-------------------------------|--|------------------------------|--|
|                               | 2687, 2688, 2689, 2690, 2691,<br>4582  |                              | 2289, 2290, 2291   |
| \if@bidi@algorithmicloaded@ . | 1860   | \if@specialpage . . . . .    | 3140   |
| \if@bidi@algorithmloaded@     | 1863   | \if@tempswa . . . . .        | 2525   |
| \if@bidi@backrefloaded@ .     | 1866   | \if@twocolumn . . . . .      | 1680   |
| \if@bidi@csprimitive . . .    | 1882   | \if@twoside . . . . .        | 2814, 3143   |
| \if@bidi@csundef . . .        | 3424, 3473,<br>3479  | \ifadl@usingarypkg . . . . . | 2187   |
| \if@bidi@enumerateloading@    | 1869   | \ifbidi@autofootnoterule     | 1570,<br>1588, 1603  |
| \if@bidi@tocloftloaded@ .     | 1872   | \ifBR@verbose . . . . .      | 157  |
| \if@bidi@urlloaded@ . . . .   | 1875   | \ifcase . . . . .            | 2225, 2256, 2260, 2264,<br>2268, 2407, 2437, 2530, 3217,<br>3245, 3308, 3314, 3317, 3320,<br>3324, 3346, 3409, 3416, 3446,<br>3450, 3454, 3458, 3526, 3534,<br>3546, 3552, 3558, 3562, 3566,<br>3572, 3585, 3597, 5024   |
| \if@extrafootnotefeatures     | 3628   | \ifdim . . . . .             | 320, 3945, 4430  |
| \if@files . . . . .           | 3121, 4581   | \ifhmode . . . . .           | 2024   |
| \if@inlabel . . . . .         | 290  | \ifinner . . . . .           | 2030   |
| \if@Latin . . . . .           | 4717, 4718, 4719   | \ifmmode . . . . .           | 2112, 4509, 4533   |
| \if@LTRbibitems . . . . .     | 1670   | \ifNAT@full . . . . .        | 2405, 2494   |
| \if@newlist . . . . .         | 1482, 1502, 2347,<br>3131, 3184  | \ifNAT@longnames . . .       | 2401, 2490   |
| \if@noskipsec . . . . .       | 289  | \ifNAT@numbers . . . . .     | 2354, 2561   |
| \if@pboxsw . . . . .          | 2117   | \ifNAT@super . . . . .       | 2355   |
| \if@RTL . . . . .             | 2,<br>3, 5, 7, 154, 243, 287, 299,<br>312, 1620, 1622, 1624, 1634,<br>1635, 1636, 1637, 1638, 1639,<br>1640, 1641, 1642, 1643, 1644,<br>1645, 1646, 1647, 1648, 1649,<br>1670, 1686, 1689, 1690, 1691,<br>1764, 1775, 1776, 1850, 1851,<br>1973, 1974, 1975, 1976, 1977,<br>1978, 1979, 1980, 1981, 2101,<br>2123, 2897, 2898, 2899, 2900,<br>2901, 2902, 2903, 2904, 2905,<br>2906, 3198, 3199, 3200, 3201,<br>3202, 3203, 3204, 3205, 3206,<br>3207, 3208, 3209, 3210, 3211,<br>3212, 3213, 3214, 3215, 3216 | \ifNAT@swa                   | 2407, 2472, 2496, 2548   |
| \if@RTL@footnote . . .        | 16, 25, 78,<br>87, 1467, 1511, 1522, 1570,<br>1571, 1580, 1711, 1720   | \ifnum                       | 321, 1570, 1588, 1603, 1766,<br>2071, 2138, 2139, 2155, 2156,<br>2157, 2158, 2160, 2189, 2190,<br>2191, 2192, 2194, 2239, 2240,<br>2278, 2279, 2280, 2281, 2283,<br>2879, 2961, 3235, 3237, 3246,<br>3247, 3248, 3249, 3250, 3251,<br>3252, 3253, 3270, 3272, 3274,<br>3276, 3278, 3283, 3294, 3295,<br>3297, 3299, 3300, 3303, 3336,<br>3338, 3347, 3348, 3349, 3350,<br>3351, 3352, 3353, 3354, 3371,<br>3373, 3375, 3377, 3379, 3384,<br>3395, 3396, 3398, 3400, 3401,<br>3404, 3426, 3428, 3430, 3432,<br>3434, 3436, 3448, 3452, 3456,<br>3459, 4342, 4416, 4462, 4487,<br>4510, 4534, 4902, 4906, 4934,<br>4940, 4961, 4988, 4992, 4997,<br>5001, 5003, 5012 |
| \if@RTLbibitems . . . . .     | 1670   |                              |  |
| \if@RTLmain . . . . .         | 3157, 3170, 3180   |                              |  |
| \if@RTLtab                    | 2100, 2122, 2142, 2143,<br>2144, 2145, 2165, 2166, 2167,<br>2168, 2199, 2200, 2201, 2202,<br>2243, 2244, 2245, 2246, 2288,   |                              |  |

|                                      |  |  |  |
|--------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| <code>\ifodd</code> . . .            | 2041, 2047, 3144, 4895, 4900   | <code>\immediate</code>                      | 3121, 3577, 3578, 3589, 3590, 3601, 3602, 4581   |
| <code>\ifthenelse</code> . . . . .   | 177, 182, 204, 209, 3685, 3697, 3706, 3810, 3825, 3844, 3865, 3983, 4061, 4062, 4092, 4124, 4138, 4158, 4176, 4200, 4230, 4254, 4281, 4310, 4315, 4320, 4325, 4330, 4363, 4368, 4373, 4378, 4383, 4781   | <code>\includegraphics</code> . .            | 3948, 4162, 4179   |
| <code>\ifwritexviii</code> .         | 2960, 3574, 3586, 3598   | <code>\index</code> . . . . .                | 1491, 3160   |
| <code>\ifx</code>                    | 1341, 1342, 1343, 1344, 1345, 1346, 1347, 1348, 1349, 1350, 1351, 1791, 1822, 2017, 2020, 2104, 2324, 2334, 2411, 2412, 2414, 2441, 2442, 2444, 2513, 2531, 2591, 2640, 2679, 2792, 2794, 2795, 2796, 2797, 2798, 2799, 2800, 2801, 2802, 2803, 2804, 2805, 2806, 2807, 2808, 2826, 2828, 2829, 2830, 2831, 2832, 2833, 2834, 2835, 2836, 2837, 2838, 2839, 2840, 2841, 2842, 2856, 2858, 2859, 2860, 2861, 2862, 2863, 2864, 2865, 2866, 2867, 2868, 2869, 2870, 2871, 2872, 2943, 2951, 3149, 3150, 3152, 3153, 4507, 4531, 4561, 4680, 4688, 4689, 4690, 4691, 4692, 4693, 4694, 4695, 4696, 4697, 4710, 4713, 4714, 4715, 4717, 4718, 4719 | <code>\indexEntryFormat</code> . .           | 3754, 3756   |
| <code>\ifXePersian@kabiseh</code>    | 4863, 4968   | <code>\indexEntryPageFormat</code> . . .     | 3760, 3762   |
| <code>\ifXePersian@leap</code> . .   | 4863, 4912   | <code>\indexEntryPageTxt</code> .            | 3759, 3762   |
| <code>\ifxetex</code> . . . . .      | 3938, 4161, 4178   | <code>\indexEntrySeparator</code>            | 3758, 4286   |
| <code>\ignorespaces</code> . . . . . | 25, 42, 61, 87, 104, 123, 197, 224, 324, 1522, 1541, 1560, 1580, 1598, 1613, 1720, 1737, 1756, 1798, 2329, 2339, 3055, 3061, 3067, 3073, 3079, 3085, 3756, 3809, 3819, 3824, 3832, 3837, 3843, 3851, 4111, 4137, 4286  | <code>\indexFormat</code> . . . . .          | 3750, 3752   |
| <code>\image</code> . . . . .        | 3933   | <code>\indexitem</code>                      | 4279, 4289, 4290, 4292   |
|                                      |  | <code>\indexname</code> . . . . .            | 3204   |
|                                      |  | <code>\init@restore@version</code> . . .     | 4516   |
|                                      |  | <code>\innerAuthorFormat</code> .            | 3882, 4399   |
|                                      |  | <code>\innerPlaceFormat</code> . .           | 3883, 4399   |
|                                      |  | <code>\innerSubtitleFormat</code>            | 3872, 3873   |
|                                      |  | <code>\innerTextFinalMark</code>             | 3884, 4420   |
|                                      |  | <code>\innerTitleFormat</code> .             | 3861, 3866, 3867   |
|                                      |  | <code>\input</code>                          | 1893, 1894, 1895, 1896, 1897, 1898, 1899, 3484, 3485, 3486, 3487, 3488, 3489, 3490, 3491, 3492, 3493, 3494, 3495, 3496, 3497, 3498, 3499, 3500, 3501, 3502, 3503, 3504, 3505, 3506, 3507, 3508, 3509, 3510, 3511, 3512, 3513, 3514, 3515, 3516, 3517, 3518, 3519, 3520, 3521, 3522, 3523, 3524, 3559, 3563, 3629, 3630 |
|                                      |  | <code>\insert</code> . . . . .               | 15, 32, 51, 77, 94, 113, 1510, 1529, 1548, 1710, 1727, 1746  |
|                                      |  | <code>\insert@column</code>                  | 2227, 2228, 2229, 2230, 2232, 2233   |
|                                      |  | <code>\int</code>                            | 4604, 4612, 4620, 4628, 4636   |
|                                      |  | <code>\interfootnotelinepenalty</code> . . . | 18, 35, 54, 80, 97, 116, 1513, 1532, 1551, 1713, 1730, 1749  |
|                                      |  | <code>\interlinepenalty</code> . . . . .     | 18, 35, 54, 80, 97, 116, 1513, 1532, 1551, 1713, 1730, 1749  |
|                                      |  | <code>\intermath@penalty</code> . . . . .    | 323  |
|                                      |  | <code>\iranicdefault</code> .                | 3023, 3035, 3083   |

|  |                               |   |                               |
|--|-------------------------------|---|-------------------------------|
| <code>\iranicfamily</code> . . .                 | 3033, 3034, 3047              | <code>\lccode</code> . . . . .            | 2576, 2577, 2578              |
| <code>\isempty</code> . . . . .                  | 177, 182, 204, 209            | <code>\leaders</code> . . . . .           | 1816                          |
| <code>\item</code> 1684, 4807, 4808, 4809, 4810  |                               | <code>\leavevmode</code> . . . . .        | 289,                          |
| <code>\itemautorefname</code> . . . . .          | 1636                          |   | 290, 1703, 1777, 2098, 2120,  |
| <code>\itshape</code> . . . . .                  | 4819                          |   | 2347, 3116, 3196              |
| <b>J</b>   |                               |   |                               |
| <code>\jobname</code> . . . . .                  | 3578, 3579, 3590, 3591,       | <code>\left@footnoterule</code> . . . . . | 1570, 1603,                   |
|  | 3602, 3603                    |   | 1700                          |
| <b>K</b>   |                               |   |                               |
| <code>\KashidaOff</code> . . . . .               | 1847                          | <code>\leftfootnoterule</code> . . . . .  | 3537                          |
| <code>\KashidaOn</code> . . . . .                | 1846, 1848                    | <code>\leftmargin</code> . . . . .        | 1672                          |
| <code>\kern</code> . . . . .                     | 198, 199,                     | <code>\leftskip</code> . . . . .          | 1775, 1776                    |
|  | 225, 226, 1698, 1699, 1700,   | <code>\let</code> . . . . .               | 11, 73, 164, 165, 175, 196,   |
|  | 1701, 2359, 3197              |   | 202, 223, 229, 233, 236, 240, |
| <code>\keys</code> 1360, 1362, 1363, 1366, 1368, |                               |   | 300, 302, 305, 306, 307, 313, |
|  | 1369, 1372, 1374, 1375, 1378, |   | 318, 1349, 1350, 1351, 1352,  |
|  | 1380, 1383                    |   | 1480, 1482, 1490, 1491, 1492, |
| <code>\keyval@eq@alias@key</code> 1885, 1889     |                               |   | 1502, 1505, 1570, 1588, 1603, |
|  |                               |   | 1651, 1661, 1662, 1669, 1684, |
|  |                               |   | 1694, 1791, 1822, 1824, 2091, |
|  |                               |   | 2092, 2093, 2094, 2095, 2096, |
|  |                               |   | 2115, 2132, 2133, 2134, 2135, |
|  |                               |   | 2204, 2205, 2206, 2248, 2249, |
|  |                               |   | 2250, 2318, 2321, 2322, 2331, |
|  |                               |   | 2332, 2351, 2355, 2357, 2358, |
|  |                               |   | 2361, 2362, 2363, 2364, 2366, |
|  |                               |   | 2367, 2368, 2369, 2374, 2375, |
|  |                               |   | 2376, 2377, 2378, 2379, 2380, |
|  |                               |   | 2390, 2399, 2402, 2405, 2406, |
|  |                               |   | 2479, 2488, 2491, 2494, 2495, |
|  |                               |   | 2503, 2558, 2583, 2594, 2601, |
|  |                               |   | 2607, 2611, 2612, 2627, 2629, |
|  |                               |   | 2649, 2658, 2676, 2678, 2792, |
|  |                               |   | 2826, 2856, 2878, 3089, 3090, |
|  |                               |   | 3093, 3094, 3104, 3117, 3129, |
|  |                               |   | 3131, 3144, 3145, 3146, 3147, |
|  |                               |   | 3149, 3150, 3152, 3153, 3159, |
|  |                               |   | 3160, 3161, 3184, 3187, 3221, |
|  |                               |   | 3228, 3334, 3461, 3462, 3464, |
|  |                               |   | 3465, 3468, 3469, 3895, 3896, |
|  |                               |   | 3897, 3917, 3918, 3919, 3920, |
|  |                               |   | 3921, 3922, 3923, 3924, 3925, |
|  |                               |   | 3926, 4505, 4521, 4547, 4643, |
|  |                               |   | 4736, 4825, 4826, 4827, 4828, |
|  |                               |   | 4832, 4833, 4834, 4835, 4847, |
|  |                               |   | 4848, 5021, 5022, 5023        |
|  |                               | <code>\lineskip</code> . . . . .          | 1494, 3162, 3906              |
| <code>\latintoday</code> . . . . .               | 3105                          | <code>\lineskiplimit</code> . . . . .     | 1495, 3162                    |

|  |                  |   |            |
|--|------------------|---|------------|
| <code>\linespacing</code> .....                    | 1763             | <code>\math@version</code> .....                |            |
| <code>\linewidth</code> 4773, 4777, 4792, 4852     |                  | .. 4510, 4513, 4518, 4519,                      |            |
| <code>\list</code> .....                           | 1671             | 4523, 4534, 4537, 4541, 4543,                   |            |
| <code>\listalgorithmname</code> .....              | 7                | 4545, 4549                                      |            |
| <code>\listfigurename</code> .....                 | 3201             | <code>\mathalpha</code> 4651, 4652, 4653, 4654, |            |
| <code>\listtablename</code> .....                  | 3202             | 4655, 4656, 4657, 4658, 4659,                   |            |
| <code>\LoadClass</code> .....                      | 3678             | 4660  |            |
| <code>\logo</code> .....                           | 4011, 4040       | <code>\mathbf</code> .....                      | 4597, 4663 |
| <code>\long</code> . 14, 31, 50, 76, 93, 112, 174, |                  | <code>\mathbin</code> .....                     | 4661       |
| 201, 1510, 1529, 1548, 1569,                       |                  | <code>\mathchar@type</code> .....               | 4593, 4595 |
| 1587, 1602, 1709, 1726, 1745,                      |                  | <code>\mathchardef</code> .....                 | 4683       |
| 2097   |                  | <code>\mathcode</code> 4605, 4613, 4621, 4629,  |            |
| <code>\longdate</code> .....                       | 4395             | 4637, 4709                                      |            |
| <code>\loop</code> .....                           | 4989, 4998       | <code>\mathgroup</code> .....                   | 4504       |
| <code>\lower</code> .....                          | 3196             | <code>\mathiranic</code> .....                  | 3034       |
| <code>\lowercase</code> .....                      | 2579             | <code>\mathit</code> .....                      | 4598, 4664 |
| <code>\lr</code> 1661, 2390, 2479, 3096, 3105,     |                  | <code>\mathnavar</code> .....                   | 3037       |
| 3118, 3738, 3793, 4185                             |                  | <code>\mathord</code> .....                     | 4662       |
| <code>\LRE</code> .....                            | 3096             | <code>\mathpersiansf</code> .....               | 3028       |
| <code>\lstlistingname</code> .....                 | 1850             | <code>\mathpersiantt</code> .....               | 3031       |
| <code>\lstlistlistingname</code> .....             | 1851             | <code>\mathpook</code> .....                    | 3040       |
| <code>\LTR</code> .....                            | 3098             | <code>\mathrm</code> .....                      | 4599, 4665 |
| <code>\LTRbidituftesidenotemarginpar</code>        |                  | <code>\mathsayeh</code> .....                   | 3043       |
| ..... 231  |                  | <code>\mathsf</code> .....                      | 4600, 4671 |
| <code>\LTRfoottextfont</code> .....                | 1468             | <code>\mathsurround</code> .....                | 317        |
| <code>\LTRmarginnote</code> .....                  | 228              | <code>\mathtt</code> .....                      | 4601, 4677 |
| <code>\ltx@ifundefined</code> .....                | 1653             | <code>\mbox</code> .....                        | 2361       |
| <b>M</b>   |                  |   |            |
| <code>\m@ne</code> .....                           | 2507, 4512, 4536 | <code>\meaning</code> .....                     | 2946, 2949 |
| <code>\m@th</code> .....                           | 2117             | <code>\MessageBreak</code> .....                |            |
| <code>\makeform</code> .....                       | 4829, 4836       | .. 2416, 2417, 2446, 2447,                      |            |
| <code>\makeform@correction</code> 4744, 4836       |                  | 3474, 3475, 3480, 3481, 4083,                   |            |
| <code>\makeform@nocorrection</code> .. 4741,       |                  | 4115, 4149, 4169, 4190, 4193,                   |            |
| 4829   |                  | 4215, 4240, 4266, 4289, 4292,                   |            |
| <code>\MakeFramed</code> .....                     | 1625             | 4785  |            |
| <code>\makemask</code> .....                       | 4830, 4837       | <code>\MidFrameCommand</code> .....             | 1621       |
| <code>\makemask@correction</code> 4749, 4837       |                  | <code>\minilogo</code> .....                    | 4022, 4236 |
| <code>\makemask@nocorrection</code> .. 4746,       |                  | <code>\minraggedcols</code> .....               |            |
| 4830   |                  | .. 3661, 3662, 3700, 3704,                      |            |
| <code>\maketitle</code> .... 1786, 3894, 3918      |                  | 4342, 4416, 4462, 4487                          |            |
| <code>\MakeUppercase</code> .... 1801, 3860        |                  | <code>\mlftitle</code> .....                    | 1977       |
| <code>\makezwnjletter</code> .... 1880, 1881       |                  | <code>\mlttitle</code> .....                    | 1978       |
| <code>\markboth</code> .....                       | 1800             | <code>\month</code> .....                       | 4889       |
| <code>\math@bgroup</code> .....                    | 4507, 4531       | <code>\moveright</code> .....                   | 1496, 3165 |
| <code>\math@fonts</code> .....                     | 4514, 4538       | <code>\mtctitle</code> .....                    | 1976       |
|  |                  | <code>\multido</code> .....                     | 3984, 3990 |

|                                    |                               |                                    |                         |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| \multiplefootnotemarker ..         | 198,                          | \NAT@hyper@ .....                  |                         |
| 199, 225, 226                      |                               | ..                                 | 2409, 2418, 2420, 2423, |
| \multiply 2077, 4892, 4905, 4932,  |                               | 2432, 2433, 2434, 2439, 2448,      |                         |
| 4938, 4955, 4959                   |                               | 2451, 2454, 2462, 2463, 2464,      |                         |
| \mylogo .....                      | 4027                          | 2499, 2535                         |                         |
| N                                  |                               |                                    |                         |
| \n ..                              | 4685, 4688, 4689, 4690, 4691, | \NAT@hyper@citea@space ..          | 2538,                   |
| 4692, 4693, 4694, 4695, 4696,      |                               | 2540, 2542                         |                         |
| 4697                               |                               | \NAT@idxtxt .....                  | 2370, 2381              |
| \NAT@close .....                   | 2473, 2552                    | \NAT@ifcat@num .....               | 2502, 2505              |
| \NAT@Latin@citetp 2560, 2564,      |                               | \NAT@last@nm ..                    | 2399, 2411, 2441,       |
| 2565, 2566                         |                               | 2488, 2531                         |                         |
| \NAT@open .....                    | 2456, 2532                    | \NAT@last@num ..                   | 2488, 2505, 2506,       |
| \NAT@alias 2434, 2464, 2499, 2542  |                               | 2524                               |                         |
| \NAT@all@names 2402, 2405, 2491,   |                               | \NAT@last@yr ..                    | 2399, 2412, 2442,       |
| 2494                               |                               | 2479, 2513, 2547                   |                         |
| \NAT@aysep .....                   | 2426                          | \NAT@last@yr@mbx ..                | 2509, 2519              |
| \NAT@biblabel .....                | 2377                          | \NAT@Latin@cites ...               | 2559, 2560              |
| \NAT@biblabelnum .....             | 2368                          | \NAT@Latin@citex ..                | 2376, 2384,             |
| \NAT@bibsetnum .....               | 2369                          | 2385                               |                         |
| \NAT@bibsetup .....                | 2378                          | \NAT@Latin@citexnum 2367, 2474,    |                         |
| \NAT@cite .....                    | 2374                          | 2475                               |                         |
| \NAT@cite@list .....               | 2391, 2480                    | \NAT@mbx 2356, 2361, 2532, 2535,   |                         |
| \NAT@citea@mbx .....               | 2525                          | 2552                               |                         |
| \NAT@citenum .....                 | 2362                          | \NAT@merge .....                   | 2509, 2524              |
| \NAT@citesuper .....               | 2355                          | \NAT@name 2370, 2381, 2402, 2406,  |                         |
| \NAT@citeundefined 2396, 2486,     |                               | 2491, 2495                         |                         |
| 4584                               |                               | \NAT@nm ..                         | 2390, 2399, 2405, 2406, |
| \NAT@citex .....                   | 2375                          | 2409, 2411, 2424, 2432, 2439,      |                         |
| \NAT@citexnum .....                | 2366                          | 2441, 2455, 2462, 2479, 2488,      |                         |
| \NAT@close .....                   | 2370, 2381                    | 2494, 2495, 2503, 2504, 2508,      |                         |
| \NAT@cmprs .....                   | 2501, 2547                    | 2512, 2531                         |                         |
| \NAT@cmt .....                     | 2472, 2550                    | \NAT@nmfmt 2409, 2424, 2432, 2439, |                         |
| \NAT@ctype 2407, 2437, 2497, 2499, |                               | 2455, 2462                         |                         |
| 2530, 2538, 2540, 2549, 2558       |                               | \NAT@num ..                        | 2370, 2479, 2488, 2502, |
| \NAT@date 2381, 2398, 2408, 2409,  |                               | 2503, 2524, 2535                   |                         |
| 2420, 2428, 2433, 2438, 2451,      |                               | \NAT@open .....                    | 2370, 2381              |
| 2458, 2463, 2466, 2473             |                               | \NAT@parse .....                   | 2400, 2489              |
| \NAT@def@citea ..                  | 2435, 2467, 2528              | \NAT@partrue .....                 | 2558                    |
| \NAT@def@citea@box .....           | 2536                          | \NAT@penalty ..                    | 2372, 2380, 2516,       |
| \NAT@def@citea@close ...           | 2469                          | 2531                               |                         |
| \NAT@exlab 2414, 2418, 2444, 2448  |                               | \NAT@reset@citea ...               | 2389, 2478              |
| \NAT@fullfalse .....               | 2559                          | \NAT@reset@parser ..               | 2387, 2476              |
| \NAT@fulltrue .....                | 2559                          | \NAT@set@cites .....               | 2353, 2556              |
|                                    |                               | \NAT@sort@cites ....               | 2388, 2477              |
|                                    |                               | \NAT@space 2358, 2363, 2379, 2531  |                         |

|  |  |
|--|--|
| <code>\NAT@spacechar</code> .....              | 4027, 4035, 4059, 4090, 4122,                    |
| .. 2363, 2370, 2379, 2381,                     | 4156, 4175, 4279, 4297, 4304,                    |
| 2419, 2426, 2450, 2456, 2532,                  | 4346, 4354, 4397, 4403, 4423,                    |
| 2534   | 4440, 4469, 4494, 4560, 4591,                    |
| <code>\NAT@super@kern</code> 2359, 2364, 2532  | 4592, 4594, 4680, 4681, 4733,                    |
| <code>\NAT@swafalse</code> .....               | 4735, 4741, 4744, 4746, 4749,                    |
| 2562   | 4753, 4755, 4757, 4805, 4806,                    |
| <code>\NAT@swatru</code> .....                 | 4811, 4815, 4820, 4839, 4841,                    |
| 2558   | 5017   |
| <code>\NAT@temp</code> 2413, 2414, 2443, 2444  | <code>\newcount</code> 3657, 3658, 3661, 3963,   |
| <code>\NAT@test</code> 2499, 2532, 2538, 2540  | 3964, 4864, 4865, 4866, 4867,                    |
| <code>\NAT@year</code> 2390, 2399, 2412, 2442  | 4868, 4869, 4870, 4871, 4872,                    |
| <code>\NAT@yrsep</code> .... 2411, 2441, 2531  | 4873, 4874, 4875, 4876, 4877,                    |
| <code>\natexlab</code> .....                   | 4879, 4880, 4881, 4882, 4883,                    |
| 2371, 2382                                     | 4884, 4885, 4886                                 |
| <code>\navardefault</code> .. 3024, 3038, 3065 | <code>\newcounter</code> .....                   |
| <code>\navarfam</code> .. 3036, 3037, 3048     | 4758, 4759                                       |
| <code>\NeedsTeXFormat</code> 2907, 3632, 4501, | <code>\newdimen</code> .....                     |
| 4723, 4860                                     | 3961, 3962                                       |
| <code>\new@mathbf</code> .....                 | <code>\NewDocumentCommand</code> 4602, 4610,     |
| 4602, 4663                                     | 4618, 4626, 4634                                 |
| <code>\new@mathgroup</code> .....              | <code>\newenvironment</code> .....               |
| 4504, 4505                                     | .. 1666, 1883, 2570, 2571,                       |
| <code>\new@mathit</code> .....                 | 3102, 3103, 3930, 4036, 4198,                    |
| 4610, 4664                                     | 4228, 4252, 4406, 4455, 4481,                    |
| <code>\new@mathrm</code> .....                 | 4787, 4821                                       |
| 4618, 4665                                     | <code>\newfam</code> .....                       |
| <code>\new@mathsf</code> .....                 | 4505   |
| 4626, 4671                                     | <code>\newfontlanguage</code> .....              |
| <code>\new@mathtt</code> .....                 | 2967   |
| 4634, 4677                                     | <code>\newfontscript</code> .....                |
| <code>\newboolean</code> .. 3643, 3645, 3647,  | 2966   |
| 3649, 3651, 3653, 3655                         | <code>\newif</code> .....                        |
| <code>\newcolumnntype</code> .....             | 2960, 4863                                       |
| 4737, 4738                                     | <code>\newlength</code> 3635, 3636, 3637, 3638,  |
| <code>\newcommand</code> .....                 | 3639, 3641, 4751, 4842, 4844                     |
| .. 1846, 1847, 1880, 1882,                     | <code>\newpage</code> . 3576, 3588, 3600, 4046   |
| 1883, 1885, 1889, 2384, 2474,                  | <code>\newsavebox</code> .....                   |
| 2560, 2565, 2885, 3021, 3022,                  | 3929   |
| 3023, 3024, 3025, 3026, 3189,                  | <code>\newsection</code> .....                   |
| 3222, 3225, 3328, 3331, 3640,                  | 4403   |
| 3695, 3739, 3740, 3743, 3744,                  | <code>\next</code> 1822, 1824, 1825, 2583, 2584, |
| 3745, 3750, 3751, 3754, 3755,                  | 2585, 2589, 2591, 2594, 2598,                    |
| 3758, 3759, 3760, 3761, 3764,                  | 2599, 2601, 2607, 2612, 2616,                    |
| 3765, 3769, 3770, 3773, 3774,                  | 2618, 2627, 2629, 2635, 2638,                    |
| 3775, 3776, 3779, 3782, 3787,                  | 2642, 2649, 2651                                 |
| 3792, 3795, 3797, 3800, 3805,                  | <code>\nobreak</code> . 1777, 1779, 1815, 2356   |
| 3806, 3817, 3818, 3821, 3822,                  | <code>\nocite</code> .....                       |
| 3830, 3831, 3834, 3835, 3840,                  | 4576, 4588                                       |
| 3841, 3849, 3850, 3852, 3853,                  | <code>\noexpand</code> 1480, 2582, 2602, 2608,   |
| 3854, 3855, 3858, 3859, 3861,                  | 2610, 2620, 2628, 2630, 2642,                    |
| 3862, 3872, 3873, 3874, 3875,                  | 2643, 2652, 3129, 4517, 4561,                    |
| 3876, 3877, 3882, 3883, 3884,                  | 4566, 4568, 4569, 4573                           |
| 3885, 3886, 3887, 3888, 3889,                  | <code>\nohyphens</code> 3811, 3826, 3845, 3866   |
| 3890, 3891, 3892, 3893, 3928,                  |  |
| 3933, 3965, 3997, 4011, 4022,                  |  |





|   |   |
|---|---|
| 938, 1450, 1460, 1472, 1689,<br>1690, 1691, 1693, 1720, 1737,<br>1756, 1768, 1778, 1786, 1965,<br>2755, 2762, 2769, 2777, 2785,<br>2818, 2848, 3901, 3903, 3909,<br>3911, 3912, 4401, 4486, 4793,<br>4853 | \persianttdefault . 3022, 3032,<br>3059   |
| \paragraphautorefname ... 1645  | \persianttfamily .. 3030, 3031,<br>3046   |
| \parallel ..... 3766  | \persianyear ..... 5021   |
| \parbox ..... 4792, 4852  | \pictureCaptionFormat ... 3854,<br>3856   |
| \parfillskip ..... 1776   | \plftitle ..... 1974  |
| \parindent ..... 21, 38, 57, 83,<br>100, 119, 1685, 1716, 1733,<br>1752, 1775   | \plq ..... 2940   |
| \parskip ..... 1685   | \plttitle ..... 1975  |
| \part ..... 1762  | \pookdefault .. 3025, 3041, 3071  |
| \partautorefname ..... 1639   | \pookfamily ... 3039, 3040, 3049  |
| \partname ..... 3207  | \postmath ..... 323   |
| \PassOptionsToClass 3663, 3664,<br>3665   | \PrefixCurrentTab ..... 2885  |
| \pbs ..... 4736, 4737   | \premath ..... 319  |
| \pdfstringdefDisableCommands<br>..... 1660  | \prepnext@tok ..... 2224, 2234  |
| \penalty ... 317, 323, 2372, 3119   | \printindex ... 3576, 3588, 3600  |
| \persian ..... 3100   | \ProcessOptions .... 3677, 4859   |
| \PersianAlphs . 3100, 3103, 3463,<br>3471   | \ProcessOptionsX ..... 3626   |
| \persianday ..... 5023  | \proofname ..... 3216   |
| \persianfont . 42, 104, 213, 220,<br>238, 1469, 1541, 1598, 1737,<br>2971, 2974, 2977, 3093, 3095,<br>3097  | \protect . 1480, 3129, 4083, 4084,<br>4086, 4115, 4116, 4118, 4149,<br>4150, 4152, 4169, 4170, 4172,<br>4190, 4191, 4193, 4289, 4290,<br>4292, 4742, 4745, 4747, 4750,<br>4768, 4773, 4774, 4775, 4777,<br>4778, 4779, 4799, 4800   |
| \PersianMathsDigits 3531, 4712  | \protected@edef .....<br>..... 22, 39, 58, 84, 101,<br>120, 1517, 1536, 1555, 1576,<br>1594, 1609, 1717, 1734, 1753   |
| \persianmathsdigits 4650, 4713,<br>4717   | \protected@xdef ..... 185, 212  |
| \persianmathsfdigits ... 4671,<br>4714, 4718  | \providecommand ..... 3421  |
| \persianmathttdigits ... 4677,<br>4715, 4719  | \ProvidesClass ..... 3633   |
| \persianmonth ..... 5022  | \ProvidesFile ..... 1, 4, 8, 68,<br>129, 135, 141, 147, 153, 173,<br>242, 244, 255, 266, 274, 286,<br>326, 1279, 1339, 1356, 1394,<br>1437, 1448, 1454, 1466, 1470,<br>1477, 1506, 1615, 1629, 1633,<br>1665, 1807, 1849, 1852, 1879,<br>1959, 1972, 1982, 2352, 2753,<br>2760, 2767, 2775, 2783, 2812,<br>2846, 2876, 2896 |
| \persiansfdefault . 3021, 3029,<br>3053   | \ProvidesPackage .. 2910, 4502,<br>4724, 4861   |
| \persiansffamily .. 3027, 3028,<br>3045   |   |
| \persiantoday ..... 3106, 5017  |   |

|                                       |                               |   |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------|---|
| <code>\prq</code> .....               | 2939                          | 4981, 4982, 4983, 4984, 4986,                     |
| <code>\ptctitle</code> .....          | 1973                          | 4987, 4990, 4995, 4999, 5005,                     |
|                                       |                               | 5007, 5008  |
| <b>Q</b>                              |                               |   |
| <code>\question</code> .....          | 4847                          | <code>\renewcommand</code> . . . 9, 70, 130, 131, |
| <code>\questionsepspace</code> .      | 4844, 4845,                   | 136, 137, 142, 143, 148, 149,                     |
|                                       | 4857                          | 228, 235, 245, 246, 250, 256,                     |
| <code>\questionspace</code> .         | 4751, 4752, 4793              | 257, 261, 267, 268, 275, 279,                     |
| <code>\questiontitle</code> .....     | 4839, 4858                    | 280, 1449, 1450, 1455, 1459,                      |
| <code>\questiontitlefont</code> ..... | 4841                          | 1460, 1467, 1468, 1469, 1471,                     |
| <code>\questiontitlespace</code>      | 4842, 4843,                   | 1472, 1669, 1692, 1782, 1783,                     |
|                                       | 4853                          | 1784, 1785, 1960, 1962, 1963,                     |
|                                       |                               | 1964, 1965, 2353, 2370, 2381,                     |
|                                       |                               | 2754, 2755, 2761, 2762, 2768,                     |
|                                       |                               | 2769, 2776, 2777, 2784, 2785,                     |
|                                       |                               | 2791, 2813, 2817, 2818, 2825,                     |
|                                       |                               | 2847, 2848, 2855, 2877, 2897,                     |
|                                       |                               | 2898, 2899, 2900, 2901, 2902,                     |
|                                       |                               | 2903, 2904, 2905, 2906, 3576,                     |
|                                       |                               | 3588, 3600, 3707, 3714, 3716,                     |
|                                       |                               | 3718, 3725, 3732, 3733, 3734,                     |
|                                       |                               | 3735, 3736, 3788, 3789, 3790,                     |
|                                       |                               | 3801, 3802, 3803, 3894, 3999,                     |
|                                       |                               | 4035, 4055, 4394, 4404, 4409,                     |
|                                       |                               | 4576, 4740  |
|                                       |                               | <code>\renewenvironment</code> . . 1616, 4849     |
|                                       |                               | <code>\repeat</code> .....                        |
|                                       |                               | <code>\RequirePackage</code> .....                |
|                                       |                               | .. 2912, 2913, 2914, 2915,                        |
|                                       |                               | 2916, 3634, 3679, 3680, 3681,                     |
|                                       |                               | 3682, 3683, 3684, 3686, 3688,                     |
|                                       |                               | 3690, 3691, 3692, 3693, 3694,                     |
|                                       |                               | 4726, 4727, 4728, 4729, 4730,                     |
|                                       |                               | 4731  |
|                                       |                               | <code>\reserved@a</code> .....                    |
|                                       |                               | .. 2036, 2040, 2046, 2052,                        |
|                                       |                               | 2055, 2058, 2061, 2064, 2067,                     |
|                                       |                               | 2070  |
|                                       |                               | <code>\reserved@b</code> .....                    |
|                                       |                               | .. 2016, 2017                                     |
|                                       |                               | <code>\reset@font</code> .....                    |
|                                       |                               | .. 1489, 1512, 1531, 1550,                        |
|                                       |                               | 1573, 1591, 1606, 2396, 2485,                     |
|                                       |                               | 3090, 3094, 3108, 3122, 3155                      |
|                                       |                               | <code>\resetlatinfont</code> 3088, 3098, 3102,    |
|                                       |                               | 3157  |
|                                       |                               | <code>\right@footnoterule</code> 1570, 1588,      |
|                                       |                               | 1696  |
| <b>R</b>                              |                               |   |
| <code>\raggedFormat</code> .          | 3695, 4343, 4417,             |   |
|                                       | 4463, 4488                    |   |
| <code>\RaggedLeft</code> .....        | 3695                          |   |
| <code>\raggedleft</code> .....        | 1686, 1764                    |   |
| <code>\raggedright</code> .....       | 1686, 1764                    |   |
| <code>\raise</code> .....             | 1704                          |   |
| <code>\raisebox</code> .....          | 3741, 3746                    |   |
| <code>\refname</code> .....           | 243, 3205                     |   |
| <code>\refstepcounter</code> .....    | 4809, 4810                    |   |
| <code>\relax</code> .....             | 190, 199, 217,                |   |
|                                       | 226, 1668, 1685, 1765, 1771,  |   |
|                                       | 1773, 1775, 1777, 1880, 2072, |   |
|                                       | 2104, 2239, 2240, 2261, 2262, |   |
|                                       | 2263, 2324, 2334, 2358, 2364, |   |
|                                       | 2408, 2438, 2466, 2473, 2479, |   |
|                                       | 2506, 2513, 2524, 2679, 2792, |   |
|                                       | 2826, 2856, 2879, 2943, 2961, |   |
|                                       | 3526, 3534, 3546, 3552, 3558, |   |
|                                       | 3562, 3566, 3572, 3585, 3597, |   |
|                                       | 3677, 3896, 3917, 3918, 3923, |   |
|                                       | 3924, 3925, 3926, 4507, 4521, |   |
|                                       | 4531, 4547, 4593, 4595, 4605, |   |
|                                       | 4613, 4621, 4629, 4637, 4643, |   |
|                                       | 4709, 4891, 4892, 4894, 4899, |   |
|                                       | 4904, 4905, 4911, 4913, 4915, |   |
|                                       | 4917, 4918, 4919, 4920, 4921, |   |
|                                       | 4922, 4923, 4924, 4925, 4926, |   |
|                                       | 4927, 4929, 4931, 4932, 4937, |   |
|                                       | 4938, 4945, 4947, 4950, 4954, |   |
|                                       | 4955, 4958, 4959, 4962, 4967, |   |
|                                       | 4969, 4971, 4973, 4974, 4975, |   |
|                                       | 4976, 4977, 4978, 4979, 4980, |   |

|   |  |  |  |
|---|--|--|--|
| <code>\rightfootnoterule</code> . . . . .             | 3539   |  |  |
| <code>\rightline</code> . . . . .                     | 4398   |  |  |
| <code>\rightskip</code> . . . . .                     | 1775, 1776   |  |  |
| <code>\rl</code> . . . . .                            | 1662, 3097, 3106   |  |  |
| <code>\RLE</code> . . . . .                           | 3097   |  |  |
| <code>\rmdefault</code> . . . . .                     | 2980   |  |  |
| <code>\Roman</code> . . .                             | 1347, 2799, 2833, 2863   |  |  |
| <code>\roman</code> . . .                             | 1346, 2800, 2834, 2864   |  |  |
| <code>\romannumeral</code> .                          | 2808, 2842, 2872, 4991, 5000, 5010   |  |  |
| <code>\RTL</code> . . . . .                           | 3100   |  |  |
| <code>\RTLbidituftesidenotemarginpar</code> . . . . . | 238  |  |  |
| <code>\RTLfoottextfont</code> . . . . .               | 1469   |  |  |
| <code>\RTLmarginnote</code> . . . . .                 | 235  |  |  |
| <code>\rule</code> . . . . .                          | 25, 42, 61, 87, 104, 123, 1522, 1541, 1560, 1580, 1598, 1613, 1720, 1737, 1756, 3758, 3884, 3986, 3992, 4079, 4111   |  |  |
| <b>S</b>  |  |  |  |
| <code>\sayehdefault</code> . .                        | 3026, 3044, 3077   |  |  |
| <code>\sayehfamily</code> . .                         | 3042, 3043, 3050   |  |  |
| <code>\scriptsize</code> . . . . .                    | 3716   |  |  |
| <code>\secondarticle</code>                           | 4090, 4115, 4116, 4118   |  |  |
| <code>\secondSubtitleFormat</code> . . .              | 3830, 3832   |  |  |
| <code>\secondTextFormat</code> . .                    | 3834, 3837   |  |  |
| <code>\secondTitleFormat</code>                       | 3821, 3826, 3827   |  |  |
| <code>\section</code> . . . . .                       | 3191   |  |  |
| <code>\sectionautorefname</code> . . . .              | 1642   |  |  |
| <code>\sectionname</code> . . . . .                   | 11, 1694   |  |  |
| <code>\select@group</code> . . . . .                  | 4506   |  |  |
| <code>\selectfont</code> . . . . .                    | 2977, 2991, 3005, 3017, 3029, 3032, 3035, 3038, 3041, 3044   |  |  |
| <code>\set@typeset@protect</code> . . .               | 1484, 1488, 3135, 3137   |  |  |
| <code>\setboolean</code> . . . . .                    | 2886, 2887, 3644, 3646, 3648, 3650, 3652, 3654, 3656, 3672, 3673, 3675, 3676, 4038, 4056, 4201, 4226, 4255, 4277   |  |  |
| <code>\setbox</code>                                  | 301, 1571, 1589, 1604, 2083, 2126, 2230, 2232, 2233, 2323, 2326, 2333, 2336, 3166, 4589  |  |  |
| <code>\setclass</code>                                | 1818, 1828, 1829, 1830, 1831, 1832, 1833, 1834, 1835   |  |  |
| <code>\setcounter</code> . . . . .                    | 132, 133, 138, 139, 144, 145, 150, 151, 251, 252, 262, 263, 269, 270, 281, 282, 1451, 1452, 1461, 1462, 1473, 1474, 1504, 1966, 1967, 2756, 2757, 2763, 2764, 2770, 2771, 2778, 2779, 2786, 2787, 2819, 2820, 2849, 2850, 2880, 2884, 2888, 2889, 2890, 2891, 2892, 2893, 2894, 3916, 4762 |  |  |
| <code>\setdigitfont</code> . . . . .                  | 3612, 4642   |  |  |
| <code>\setiranicfont</code> . . . . .                 | 3081, 3621   |  |  |
| <code>\setkeys</code> . . . . .                       | 292, 309   |  |  |
| <code>\setlatinmonofont</code> . . . . .              | 2996   |  |  |
| <code>\setlatinsansfont</code> . . . . .              | 2995   |  |  |
| <code>\setlatintextfont</code> .                      | 2983, 3481, 3624   |  |  |
| <code>\setlength</code>                               | 2102, 2105, 2124, 3642, 3674, 3709, 3710, 3711, 3712, 3720, 3721, 3722, 3723, 3727, 3728, 3729, 3730, 3935, 3939, 3980, 3981, 3998, 4003, 4004, 4128, 4160, 4232, 4257, 4260, 4308, 4309, 4357, 4358, 4424, 4425, 4441, 4752, 4843, 4845   |  |  |
| <code>\SetMathCharDef</code>                          | 4594, 4661, 4662   |  |  |
| <code>\SetMathCode</code> . . . . .                   | 4592, 4651, 4652, 4653, 4654, 4655, 4656, 4657, 4658, 4659, 4660   |  |  |
| <code>\SetMathsDigits</code>                          | 4711, 4712, 4716, 4721, 4722   |  |  |
| <code>\setmathsfdigitfont</code> . . . .              | 4667   |  |  |
| <code>\setmathttdigitfont</code> . . . .              | 4673   |  |  |
| <code>\setmonofont</code> . . . . .                   | 2996   |  |  |
| <code>\setnavarfont</code> . . . . .                  | 3063   |  |  |
| <code>\setpersianfont</code>                          | 3092, 3100, 3103, 3157   |  |  |
| <code>\setpersianmonofont</code> . . . .              | 3057   |  |  |



|   |             |   |                  |
|---|-------------|---|------------------|
| <code>\textsuperscript</code> .....             | 2356        | <code>\thispagestyle</code> 1683, 1789, 4039,     |                  |
| <code>\texttt</code> .....                      | 3744        | 4044  |                  |
| <code>\textwidth</code> 2129, 3170, 3180, 3966, |             | <code>\thr@@</code> 2158, 2177, 2178, 2192, 2213, |                  |
| 3986, 4298, 4789                                |             | 2214, 2240, 2252, 2253, 2281,                     |                  |
| <code>\textwidthfootnoterule</code> ..          | 3543        | 2308, 2309  |                  |
| <code>\thanks</code> .....                      | 3897, 3917  | <code>\timestamp</code> 3877, 4074, 4104, 4140    |                  |
| <code>\the</code> .....                         | 288,        | <code>\timestampFormat</code> ... 3876, 3878      |                  |
| 293, 1800, 1801, 1816, 2106,                    |             | <code>\timestampSeparator</code> 3875, 3880       |                  |
| 2604, 2609, 2615, 2622, 2632,                   |             | <code>\timestampTxt</code> .....                  | 3874, 3879       |
| 2646, 2937, 3942, 3943, 4428,                   |             | <code>\tiny</code> .....                          | 3714             |
| 4721, 4722, 4991, 5000, 5010                    |             | <code>\title</code> .....                         | 3923             |
| <code>\the@choice</code> .....                  | 4761, 4783  | <code>\TitleBarFrame</code> 1618, 1620, 1622,     |                  |
| <code>\thebook</code> .....                     | 1963        | 1624  |                  |
| <code>\thechapter</code> .. 74, 254, 265, 272,  |             | <code>\tmp</code> .....                           | 4736             |
| 284, 1464, 1476, 1962, 1969,                    |             | <code>\today</code> .....                         | 3104, 3106, 4395 |
| 2759, 2766, 2773, 2781, 2822,                   |             | <code>\toks</code> .....                          | 1798, 1800       |
| 2852  |             | <code>\toks@</code> .....                         | 1797, 1801       |
| <code>\theclasse</code> .....                   | 1818, 1823  | <code>\topmargin</code> .....                     | 1496, 3164       |
| <code>\theenumiv</code> .....                   | 1669, 1671  | <code>\TPHorizModule</code> .....                 |                  |
| <code>\theHchapter</code> .....                 | 1655        | .. 3755, 3980, 4079, 4111,                        |                  |
| <code>\theHsection</code> .....                 | 1654        | 4162, 4209, 4210, 4233, 4234,                     |                  |
| <code>\theindex</code> .....                    | 1680        | 4257  |                  |
| <code>\thempfn</code> 185, 191, 212, 218, 2131  |             | <code>\TPVertModule</code> .....                  | 3981             |
| <code>\thempfootnote</code> .....               | 2131        | <code>\true</code> .....                          | 4811             |
| <code>\theoremautorefname</code> ....           | 1648        | <code>\truesymbol</code> .....                    | 4805             |
| <code>\thepage</code> . 2398, 2415, 2445, 2487, |             | <code>\tw@</code> 2053, 2056, 2138, 2144, 2145,   |                  |
| 3125, 3784                                      |             | 2147, 2157, 2167, 2168, 2191,                     |                  |
| <code>\theparagraph</code> .....                | 1784, 1785  | 2201, 2202, 2239, 2245, 2246,                     |                  |
| <code>\thepart</code> .....                     | 9, 70, 130, | 2251, 2280, 2290, 2291, 2499                      |                  |
| 136, 142, 148, 245, 256, 267,                   |             | <code>\twocolumnstableofcontents</code> ..        |                  |
| 279, 1449, 1459, 1471, 1692,                    |             | .....   | 3189             |
| 1964, 2754, 2761, 2768, 2776,                   |             | <code>\typeout</code> .....                       | 2936, 2938, 3928 |
| 2784, 2817, 2847                                |             |   |                  |
| <code>\thequestion</code> .. 4782, 4822, 4858   |             |   |                  |
| <code>\thesection</code> .. 12, 134, 140, 146,  |             |   |                  |
| 152, 1453, 1695, 1782, 2788                     |             |   |                  |
| <code>\thesubparagraph</code> .....             | 1785        |   |                  |
| <code>\thesubsection</code> .....               | 1782, 1783  |   |                  |
| <code>\thesubsubsection</code> .. 1783, 1784    |             |   |                  |
| <code>\thirdarticle</code> . 4122, 4149, 4150,  |             |   |                  |
| 4152  |             |   |                  |
| <code>\thirdSubtitleFormat</code> 3849, 3851    |             |   |                  |
| <code>\thirdTextFormat</code> ... 3852, 3853    |             |   |                  |
| <code>\thirdTitleFormat</code> . 3840, 3845,    |             |   |                  |
| 3846  |             |   |                  |

  

| U   |         |
|---|---------|
| <code>\Umathchardef</code> .....                | 4595    |
| <code>\Umathcode</code> .....                   | 4593    |
| <code>\undefined</code> 1993, 4680, 4710, 4713, |         |
| 4714, 4715, 4717, 4718, 4719                    |         |
| <code>\unhbox</code> .....                      | 2115    |
| <code>\unpenalty</code> .....                   | 323     |
| <code>\unrestored@protected@xdef</code> 191,    |         |
| 218   |         |
| <code>\unskip</code> .....                      | 25, 42, |
| 61, 87, 104, 123, 197, 224,                     |         |
| 320, 1720, 1737, 1756, 2269,                    |         |
| 2270, 2271, 2356, 2419, 2450                    |         |

`\unvbox` . . . 1572, 1590, 1605, 2115  
`\uppercasenonmath` . . . . . 1790  
`\use` 2972, 2977, 2986, 2991, 3000,  
3005, 3012, 3017  
`\use@mathgroup` . . . . . 4517  
`\usebox` . . . . . 3932  
`\usecounter` . . . . . 1673, 4795

## V

`\value` . . . . . 2879, 4765, 4781  
`\vbox` 1484, 1497, 1571, 1589, 1604,  
1698, 2086, 2103, 2108, 2109,  
2126, 2233, 2323, 2327, 2333,  
2337, 3134, 3165, 3166, 4471,  
4497  
`\vcenter` . . . . . 2112, 2113  
`\verbatim@addtoline` . . . . .  
. . . 2588, 2603, 2614, 2621,  
2623, 2631, 2633, 2645, 2647  
`\verbatim@finish` . . . . . 2641  
`\verbatim@processline` . . . 2592,  
2605, 2625  
`\verbatim@startline` 2581, 2593,  
2606, 2626  
`\vfil` . . . . . 3167, 3898, 3914  
`\voidb@x` . . . . . 301  
`\vrb@catcodes` . . . . . 2575  
`\vskip` 1496, 1498, 1499, 3164, 3175,  
3899, 3902, 3904, 3910  
`\vspace` . . . . . 231,  
238, 3934, 3953, 4015, 4025,  
4068, 4072, 4095, 4098, 4102,  
4109, 4127, 4131, 4135, 4144,  
4203, 4207, 4263, 4284, 4332,  
4336, 4355, 4385, 4389, 4434,  
4436, 4446, 4449, 4474, 4476,  
4496, 4498, 4793, 4851, 4853  
`\vss` . . . . . 2115  
`\vtop` . . . . . 2110, 2111, 2232

## W

`\weatherFormat` . . . . . 3769, 3771  
`\weatheritem` . 4175, 4190, 4191,  
4193  
`\weatherTempFormat` . 3773, 4183  
`\weatherUnits` . . . . . 3774, 4185

`\whiledo` . . . . . 4765  
`\widowpenalty` . . . . . 1674  
`\width` . . . . . 1626, 2684, 2685  
`\write` . . . 3121, 3578, 3590, 3602,  
4581  
`\writexviiiifalse` . . . . . 2964  
`\writexviiiitru` . . . . . 2962

## X

`\X` . . . . . 4735  
`\x` . . . . . 2946, 2951  
`\xdef` 1656, 4517, 4562, 4761, 4766,  
4790, 4791, 4812, 4813, 4816,  
4817  
`\XePersian` . . . . 1663, 3196, 3793  
`\xepersian` . . . . . 2662, 2664  
`\xepersian@adadi` . . 3244, 3269  
`\xepersian@adadi@tartibi` 3345,  
3370  
`\xepersian@A` . 1813, 1828, 1842,  
1844  
`\xepersian@adadi` . . 3238, 3243  
`\xepersian@adadi@tartibi` 3339,  
3344  
`\xepersian@cmds@temp` 2941, 2959  
`\xepersian@coltitsize` . . . . .  
. . . 3636, 4359, 4360, 4361,  
4362, 4365, 4370, 4375, 4380  
`\xepersian@cx` . . 3963, 3968, 3985  
`\xepersian@cy` . . 3964, 3969, 3991  
`\XePersian@d` . 4864, 4889, 4994,  
5013, 5015, 5018, 5023  
`\xepersian@D` . . . . .  
. . . 1810, 1830, 1831, 1832,  
1833, 1837, 1838, 1839, 1841,  
1842  
`\xepersian@dahgan` . 3302, 3323,  
3403  
`\xepersian@digits@family` 4644,  
4646, 4647, 4648, 4649  
`\XePersian@dn` . . . . .  
. . . 4884, 4983, 4991, 4994,  
4997, 5001, 5013, 5015  
`\xepersian@dx` . 3961, 3966, 3977,  
3980

|   |  |
|---|--|
| \xepersian@dy . 3962, 3967, 3978, 3981  | \xepersian@indexFrameTitle ..<br>..... 3751, 4258  |
| \xepersian@edition 3743, 3747, 3783, 3903, 4035   | \xepersian@indexwidth ... 3639, 3758, 4257, 4261, 4262                                   |
| \xepersian@editionLogo .. 3745, 4013, 4031  | \xepersian@inexpandedtitle ..<br>.. 4297, 4312, 4317, 4322, 4327                         |
| \xepersian@editorialTit . 4440, 4459  | \xepersian@innerSubtitle 3873, 4413  |
| \xepersian@editorialTitle 3886, 4445  | \xepersian@innerTitle ... 3862, 4412   |
| \xepersian@everyjob 2937, 2938  | \XePersian@kabisehfalsh . 4934, 4940   |
| \xepersian@firstText 3818, 4074   | \XePersian@kabisehtrue .. 4940   |
| \xepersian@firstTitle ... 3806, 4069  | \xepersian@kashida .....<br>.. 1815, 1837, 1838, 1839, 1840, 1841, 1842, 1843            |
| \xepersian@fmbox .. 3929, 3931, 3932  | \xepersian@L . 1811, 1834, 1838, 1839, 1840, 1843, 1844                                  |
| \xepersian@footcenter ... 3795, 3802, 4054  | \XePersian@latini .. 4865, 4911  |
| \xepersian@footleft 3797, 3801, 4053  | \XePersian@latinii 4866, 4913, 4915  |
| \xepersian@footright ... 3792, 3803, 4052   | \XePersian@latiniii 4867, 4917   |
| \xepersian@gridcolumns .. 3658, 3660, 3699, 3703  | \XePersian@latiniv . 4868, 4918  |
| \xepersian@gridrows 3657, 3659, 3699, 3703  | \XePersian@latinix . 4873, 4923  |
| \xepersian@headcenter ... 3779, 3789, 4051  | \XePersian@latiniv .. 4869, 4919   |
| \xepersian@headDateTime . 3765, 4019, 4033  | \XePersian@latinvi . 4870, 4920  |
| \xepersian@headleft 3776, 3788, 4050  | \XePersian@latinvii 4871, 4921   |
| \xepersian@headright ... 3782, 3790, 4049   | \XePersian@latinviii 4872, 4922  |
| \XePersian@i .....<br>.. 4864, 4987, 4988, 4990, 4991, 4992, 4995, 4999, 5000, 5003, 5004, 5007, 5010, 5012 | \XePersian@latinix .. 4874, 4924   |
| \xepersian@imgsize 3635, 3936, 3937, 3939, 3948, 3949   | \XePersian@latinxi . 4875, 4925  |
| \xepersian@incolumnntitle 4346, 4365, 4370, 4375, 4380  | \XePersian@latinxii 4876, 4926   |
| \xepersian@indexEntry ... 3755, 4282  | \XePersian@leapfalse ... 4896, 4900, 4906  |
| \xepersian@indexEntryPage 3761, 4282  | \XePersian@leaptrue 4906, 4907   |
|   | \xepersian@localize@verbatim@<br>.. 2583, 2584, 2586, 2594, 2607, 2616, 2627, 2635, 2649 |
|   | \xepersian@localize@verbatim@<br>..... 2586, 2587  |
|   | \xepersian@localize@verbatim@@@<br>..... 2589, 2590                                      |
|   | \xepersian@localize@verbatim@@@testend<br>..... 2629, 2639                               |
|   | \xepersian@localize@verbatim@crescan<br>..... 2643, 2652                                 |

|                                      |                                  |            |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------|------------|
| \xepersian@localize@verbatim@start   | \XePersian@persianix             | 4873, 4978 |
| . 2580, 2655, 2656, 2667             | \XePersian@persianv              | 4869, 4974 |
| \xepersian@localize@verbatim@test    | \XePersian@persianvi             | 4870, 4975 |
| ... 2598, 2600, 2601                 | \XePersian@persianvii ...        | 4871,      |
| \xepersian@localize@verbatim@testend | 4976                             |            |
| ..... 2612, 2619                     | \XePersian@persianviii ..        | 4872,      |
| \XePersian@m . 4864, 4889, 4985,     | 4977                             |            |
| 5004, 5007, 5019, 5022               | \XePersian@persianx              | 4874, 4979 |
| \xepersian@milyoongan ... 3271,      | \XePersian@persianxi             | 4875, 4980 |
| 3282                                 | \XePersian@persianxii ...        | 4876,      |
| \xepersian@milyoongan@tartibi        | 4981                             |            |
| ..... 3372, 3383                     | \XePersian@persianxiii ..        | 4877,      |
| \XePersian@mminusone ... 4886,       | 4982                             |            |
| 4985, 4986, 4988, 4992               | \xepersian@pictureCaption        | 3855,      |
| \xepersian@ncol .... 3990, 3991      | 3951, 4165                       |            |
| \xepersian@ncolumns 3640, 4341,      | \xepersian@R . 1812, 1829, 1841, |            |
| 4342, 4409                           | 1843                             |            |
| \xepersian@not@onlypreamble .        | \xepersian@sadgan .....          |            |
| ..... 4560, 4563                     | .. 3275, 3280, 3284, 3288,       |            |
| \xepersian@notprerr 4564, 4573       | 3293, 3376, 3389                 |            |
| \xepersian@NotprerrMessage ..        | \xepersian@sadgan@tartibi        | 3381,      |
| ..... 4569, 4571                     | 3385, 3394                       |            |
| \xepersian@nrow .... 3984, 3985      | \xepersian@say 3928, 4408, 4428, |            |
| \xepersian@numberoutofrange .        | 4431, 4433, 4457, 4483           |            |
| ... 3229, 3240, 3341                 | \xepersian@secondSubtitle        | 3831,      |
| \xepersian@numberstring . 3226,      | 4100                             |            |
| 3234                                 | \xepersian@secondText ...        | 3835,      |
| \xepersian@numberstring@tartibi      | 4104                             |            |
| ..... 3332, 3335                     | \xepersian@secondTitle ..        | 3822,      |
| \xepersian@PackageInfo .. 4591,      | 4096                             |            |
| 4645                                 | \xepersian@section 3775, 3780,   |            |
| \xepersian@pageleft 3638, 4425,      | 4404                             |            |
| 4426, 4428, 4430                     | \xepersian@shellescape ..        | 2961       |
| \xepersian@pageneed .....            | \xepersian@shortarticleItemTitle |            |
| .. 3637, 3939, 3940, 3942,           | ..... 3893, 4497                 |            |
| 3945, 4424, 4430                     | \xepersian@shortarticleSubtitle  |            |
| \xepersian@pages .. 3859, 4094,      | ..... 3891, 4477                 |            |
| 4126, 4411                           | \xepersian@shortarticleTit ..    |            |
| \XePersian@persian@month 5019,       | ..... 4469, 4484                 |            |
| 5024                                 | \xepersian@shortarticleTitle     |            |
| \XePersian@persiani 4865, 4965,      | ..... 3889, 4473                 |            |
| 4966, 4996, 5013                     | \XePersian@sn .....              |            |
| \XePersian@persianii 4866, 4967      | .. 4885, 4984, 4996, 4997,       |            |
| \XePersian@persianiii ... 4867,      | 5000, 5001, 5010, 5015           |            |
| 4969, 4971                           | \xepersian@tartibi . 3332, 3408  |            |
| \XePersian@persianiv 4868, 4973      |                                  |            |



|                               |             |                              |                     |
|-------------------------------|-------------|------------------------------|---------------------|
| \XePersian@temp .....         |             | \xepersian@yekaniiii         | 3284, 3316,<br>3385 |
| .. 4879, 4890, 4891, 4892,    |             | \xepersian@yekaniv           | 3295, 3319,<br>3396 |
| 4894, 4898, 4899, 4900, 4903, |             | \xepersian@yekanv ..         | 3404, 3415          |
| 4904, 4905, 4906, 4928, 4929, |             | \XePersian@yModHundred ..... |                     |
| 4930, 4933, 4934, 4936, 4939, |             | .. 4882, 4893, 4894, 4895,   |                     |
| 4940, 4944, 4945, 4948, 4951, |             | 4898, 4902                   |                     |
| 4956, 4961, 4963, 4964, 4966  |             | \xepersian@zwj .             | 1808, 1815, 1816    |
| \xepersian@tempa .....        |             | \xepersiandate .             | 2909, 2910, 2927    |
| .. 3525, 3533, 3545, 3551,    |             | \xepersianInit .....         | 3696, 3997          |
| 3557, 3561, 3565, 3571, 3584, |             | \xepersianversion .          | 2908, 2910,<br>2927 |
| 3596                          |             | \XeTeXcharclass .....        | 1823                |
| \xepersian@tempb .....        |             | \XeTeXcharglyph .....        | 1816                |
| .. 3525, 3526, 3533, 3534,    |             | \XeTeXglyphbounds .....      | 1816                |
| 3545, 3546, 3551, 3552, 3557, |             | \XeTeXinterchartokenstate    | 1846,<br>1847       |
| 3558, 3561, 3562, 3565, 3566, |             | \XeTeXinterchartoks .....    |                     |
| 3571, 3572, 3584, 3585, 3596, |             | .. 1837, 1838, 1839, 1840,   |                     |
| 3597                          |             | 1841, 1842, 1843, 1844       |                     |
| \XePersian@tempthree .....    |             | \xpg@warning ..              | 3421, 3426, 3428    |
| .. 4881, 4942, 4943, 4944,    |             |                              |                     |
| 4946, 4949, 4952, 4953, 4957, |             |                              |                     |
| 4960, 4961, 4962, 4963        |             |                              |                     |
| \XePersian@temptwo .....      |             |                              |                     |
| .. 4880, 4930, 4931, 4932,    |             |                              |                     |
| 4933, 4936, 4937, 4938, 4939, |             |                              |                     |
| 4946, 4947, 4948, 4949, 4950, |             |                              |                     |
| 4951, 4953, 4954, 4955, 4956, |             |                              |                     |
| 4957, 4958, 4959, 4960        |             |                              |                     |
| \xepersian@thirdSubtitle      | 3850,       |                              |                     |
| 4133                          |             |                              |                     |
| \xepersian@thirdText          | 3853, 4140  |                              |                     |
| \xepersian@thirdTitle ...     | 3841,       |                              |                     |
| 4129                          |             |                              |                     |
| \XePersian@thirtytwo ...      | 4883,       |                              |                     |
| 4927, 4934                    |             |                              |                     |
| \xepersian@V .....            | 1814, 1835  |                              |                     |
| \xepersian@weather .          | 3770, 4205  |                              |                     |
| \xepersian@www .....          | 3740, 4013  |                              |                     |
| \xepersian@wwwFormat          | 3739, 3741  |                              |                     |
| \XePersian@y .....            |             |                              |                     |
| .. 4864, 4889, 4890, 4893,    |             |                              |                     |
| 4903, 4906, 4928, 4942, 5005, |             |                              |                     |
| 5008, 5019, 5021              |             |                              |                     |
| \xepersian@yekani .           | 3275, 3303, |                              |                     |
| 3307, 3314, 3317, 3376        |             |                              |                     |
| \xepersian@yekanii            | 3226, 3288, |                              |                     |
| 3313, 3389                    |             |                              |                     |

\z@skip ..... 1493, 1494, 3162  
 \ziffer@check ..... 4686, 4687  
 \ziffer@dccheck ..... 4685, 4686  
 \ziffer@DotOri ..... 4683, 4686  
 \ZifferAn ..... 4681, 4684  
 \ZifferLeer ..... 4686, 4710

\ ..... 1270, 1971, 2567  
 \ ..... 1995, 1997, 2000, 2007  
 \ ..... 2000  
 \ 1985, 1992, 1993, 1996, 1997,  
 2005, 2007  
 \ ..... 1990, 1991, 1995, 2002  
 \ . 1983, 1989, 1990, 1995, 2000,  
 2001  
 \ 1271, 1272, 1273, 1274, 1275,  
 1276, 1277, 1278, 1993  
 \ 1995, 1996, 2001, 2002, 2004,  
 2005  
 \ ..... 1995, 2000  
 \ ..... 1995, 1996, 2001, 2005  
 \ ..... 1990, 1991  
 \ ..... 1995, 1997, 2002, 2007  
 @ \ ..... 1984, 1988

@ \ . . 2692, 2693, 2694, 2695,  
 2696, 2697, 2698, 2699, 2700,  
 2701, 2702, 2703, 2704, 2705,  
 2706, 2707, 2708, 2709, 2710,  
 2711, 2712, 2713  
 @ \ ..... 1984  
 \ ..... 1990  
 \ ..... 1984, 1988  
 \ ..... 2346, 2654  
 \ ..... 2568  
 \ ..... 1991, 2343, 2344

\ ..... 1983  
 \ ..... 1986  
 \ ..... 1985, 1987

## 8 Change History

|       |   |       |   |
|-------|---|-------|---|
| v13.1 | General: Added implementation of the package. . . . . 1                                   | v13.5 | General: Fixed the extra space after Persian decimal separator. . . 153                                     |
| v13.2 | General: Replaced <code>\reflect</code> with <code>\bidi@reflect@box</code> . . . . . 123 | v13.6 | General: Used <code>\XeTeXglyphbounds</code> to find the true height and depth of the Kashida character. 95 |